

## **All-In-One Protector**

© 2016 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

Version: 6.4.0

This document was updated: 4/27/2016

#### **All-In-One Protector**

#### by Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

This documentation and the accompanying material are for informational purpose only and property of Mirage Computer Systems GmbH, Aulendorf. Information in this document is subject to change without notice. The names of companies, products, people, characters, and/or data mentioned herein are fictitious and are in no way intended to represent any real individual, company, product, or event, unless otherwise noted.

No part of this document and the accompanying material may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, for any purpose, without the express written permission of Mirage Computer Systems GmbH, Aulendorf.

All products and company names mentioned herein may be the trademarks of their respective owners.

Copyright © Mirage Computer Systems GmbH. All rights reserved.

## **Table of Contents**

	Foreword	0
Part I	Using this Tutorial	11
Part II	Part I - Learning the Basics	14
1	About Part I	
	Latest Updates	
2	•	
	Update Version 5 to 6	
	Update a project to version 6 Service Pack 6.1	
	Service Pack 6.1	-
	Service Pack 6.2	
	Service Pack 6.4	
3	Supported operating systems / System Requirements	
	Protection for a lot of applications and file formats	
-	File formats which can be protected	
	AVI, MPEG, Quicktime, WAV, WMV, DivX	
	СНМ	
	Excel	
	EXE Files	
	FLV (Video)	
	HTML	
	JAR (Java)	
	JPG (Photo / Image)	
	MDI	
	Music, Audio, MP3	
	PDF	
	Pow erPoint (PPT)	
	SWF (Flash)	
	VISIO and Office Documents	
	Word with Hyperlink	
	Office Documents - disable printing	
	Active E-Book Compiler	
	Adobe Captivate (Adobe)	
	Authorware (Macromedia) A4Desk Flash Photo Gallery Builder	
	Atticulate Engage (Articulate)	
	Articulate Presenter (Articulate)	
	Articulate Quizmaker (Articulate)	
	Articulate Storyline	
	Camtasia (Techsmith)	
	Director (Adobe)	
	Flashform (Rapid Intake)	
	Flashpaper (Adobe)	
	Flash Video MX (Moyea)	
	Flipb (DCatalog Inc)	
	Flip Builder (Wonder Idea)	81
	HTML Executable (gdgsoft)	82

	iSpring	
	LearnCube (Outstart)	86
	Lectora (Trivantis)	
	Lightroom (Adobe)	
	Mediator (Matchware)	
	Presenter (Adobe)	
	Print2Flash (Blue-Pacific)	
	SWF Generator (Orontes Projects)	
	SWF Studio (Northcode)	
	Turbodemo (balesio)	
	VLC Portable Player (PortableApps.com)	
	Zinc (MDM)	
5	All-In-One Protector - Background Information	
-	About All-In-One Protector	
	Files which can be protected	
	The All-In-One Player	
	File names and extensions	
	Copy Protection, Licensing, Evaluation	
	Copy Protection - How it works	
	Available License Options	
	Evaluation Options	
	The License File	
	Content Protection	
_	Snapshot Protection	
6	MAC OS X projects - special features	119
7	Detail explanation of all screens	119
	Start Screen	
	Welcome Screen	
	Online Help / Tutorial	
	Opening a Project	
	Demoversion	
	Premium, Premium Plus or Multi-Platform Edition ?	
	How TOs and FAQ	
	TAB - File	
	The Project Folder	
	Create a new Project	
		120
	Copy a Project	
	Copy a Project Sub Projects - split a project	
	Sub Projects - split a project	131
	Sub Projects - split a project Delete a Project	
	Sub Projects - split a project Delete a Project TAB - Start	
	Sub Projects - split a project Delete a Project <b>TAB - Start</b> Basic Settings	
	Sub Projects - split a project Delete a Project <b>TAB - Start</b> Basic Settings Data Import	
	Sub Projects - split a project Delete a Project <b>TAB - Start</b> Basic Settings Data Import About Data Import	
	Sub Projects - split a project Delete a Project <b>TAB - Start</b> Basic Settings Data Import About Data Import Import Files	131 133 133 134 135 135 137 137 140
	Sub Projects - split a project Delete a Project <b>TAB - Start</b> Basic Settings Data Import About Data Import Import Files APP Files (MAC OS X)	131 133 133 134 135 135 137 137 140 142
	Sub Projects - split a project Delete a Project <b>TAB - Start</b> Basic Settings Data Import About Data Import Import Files APP Files (MAC OS X) APP files - protection options	131 133 134 135 135 137 137 137 140 142 143
	Sub Projects - split a project Delete a Project <b>TAB - Start</b> Basic Settings Data Import About Data Import Import Files APP Files (MAC OS X) APP files - protection options Multi-Platform projects	131 133 134 135 135 137 137 137 140 142 143 143
	Sub Projects - split a project Delete a Project <b>TAB - Start</b> Basic Settings Data Import About Data Import Import Files APP Files (MAC OS X) APP files - protection options Multi-Platform projects Excel files.	131 133 133 134 135 135 137 137 140 142 143 143 147
	Sub Projects - split a project Delete a Project <b>TAB - Start</b> Basic Settings Data Import About Data Import Import Files APP Files (MAC OS X) APP files - protection options Multi-Platform projects. Excel files Excel files	131 133 133 134 135 135 137 137 137 140 142 143 143 144 148 150
	Sub Projects - split a project Delete a Project <b>TAB - Start</b> Basic Settings Data Import About Data Import. Import Files APP Files (MAC OS X) APP files - protection options Multi-Platform projects Excel files Excel - protection options EXE files.	131 133 134 135 135 137 137 137 140 142 143 143 147 148 150 156
	Sub Projects - split a project Delete a Project <b>TAB - Start</b> Basic Settings. Data Import. About Data Import. Import Files. APP Files (MAC OS X) APP files - protection options. Multi-Platform projects. Excel files. Excel - protection options. EXE files - protection options.	131 133 134 135 137 137 137 140 142 143 143 144 143 145 156 158
	Sub Projects - split a project Delete a Project <b>TAB - Start</b> Basic Settings Data Import About Data Import. Import Files APP Files (MAC OS X) APP files - protection options Multi-Platform projects Excel files Excel - protection options EXE files.	131 133 134 135 137 137 137 140 142 143 143 147 148 150 156 158 162

5
J

Flash (SWF) files	
SWF files - protection options	
PDF files	171
PDF files - protection options	173
Allow Markups, Comments and Notes	
PDF files for MAC OS X	
Information missing in PDF file	
Pow erPoint files	
PPT files - protection options	
PPT 2003, PPT w ith hyperlinks	
Video / Audio files	
Video / Audio options	
Video - Online Streaming	
Video - Encryption Error	
Word Files	
Word files - protection options	
Registration options	
Content Protection Only	
About Activation	
Online Activation	
Activation by E-Mail	
Activation by Fax	
Activation by Phone	
Images	
Splash Screen	
Registration Screen	
lcon	
Activation Screens	
Laguage selection	
Licenses	
License Type	
Evaluation Time	
License Options	
Subscriptions - Time limited full version	
Security Options	
Regular Online Checks	
- Publish	
Publish Options	
Publish for All-Media	
Publish for Dow nload	
Sign installer and application	
Publish for USB flash drive distribution	
Publish for Hard Disk	
Test Project	
Update Project on the Activation Server	
Adding an installer	
S- Keys	
Format of a Key	
Create Serial Number Key	
Create one single Serial Number	
Key List / Save keys in a file	
Create Serial Number on the Activation Server	
Unlock Key	
Create Unlock Key with Copy Protection	

Create Unlock Key without Copy Protection	
Create Unlock Key using Activation Server	
Create Unlock Key using E-Mail Activator Service	
Additional Licenses	
Tamper Detection	
How often can a key be used?	
Analyze Key	
TAB - Activation Server	
Settings	
Regular Online Checks / Revoke license	
Ow n Server - configuration	
Hosting - configuration	
Administration	
Update Project on the Activation Server	
Error during uploading files	
Manually upload Files	
TAB - Extras	
Select Language	
Enable Error Tracking	
Backup / Restore License	
TAB - Help	
Display quick introduction help / Welcome Screen	
Check for Updates	
Show License Information	
About All-In-One Protector	
Part III Part II - Enhanced Features	318
1 About Part II	
2 Activation and Registration Screens	
2 Activation and Registration Screens	
2 Activation and Registration Screens	
2 Activation and Registration Screens Dialogs for Windows Start Screen of the All-In-One Player	
2 Activation and Registration Screens Dialogs for Windows Start Screen of the All-In-One Player Online Activation	<b>319</b> <b>320</b> 321
2 Activation and Registration Screens Dialogs for Windows Start Screen of the All-In-One Player. Online Activation Activation by E-Mail.	<b>319</b> <b>320</b> 320 321 323
2 Activation and Registration Screens Dialogs for Windows Start Screen of the All-In-One Player. Online Activation Activation by E-Mail. Activation by Fax.	319 320 320 321 323 323 324
2 Activation and Registration Screens Dialogs for Windows Start Screen of the All-In-One Player Online Activation Activation by E-Mail Activation by Fax Activation by Phone	<b>319</b> <b>320</b> 320 321 323 323 324 324
2 Activation and Registration Screens Dialogs for Windows Start Screen of the All-In-One Player. Online Activation Activation by E-Mail. Activation by Fax. Activation by Phone. Enter Unlock Key.	<b>319</b> <b>320</b> 320 321 323 323 324 324 326 327
2 Activation and Registration Screens Dialogs for Windows Start Screen of the All-In-One Player. Online Activation Activation by E-Mail. Activation by Fax Activation by Fax Enter Unlock Key. Successful Activation.	<b>319</b> <b>320</b> 320 321 323 324 324 326 327 328
2 Activation and Registration Screens Dialogs for Windows	<b>319</b> <b>320</b> 320 321 323 324 324 326 327 328 329
2 Activation and Registration Screens Dialogs for Windows Start Screen of the All-In-One Player. Online Activation. Activation by E-Mail. Activation by Fax. Activation by Fax. Activation by Phone. Enter Unlock Key. Successful Activation. Evaluation Period Expired / No evaluation version. Copy Protection Violation.	<b>319</b> <b>320</b> 320 321 323 324 324 326 327 328 329 331
2 Activation and Registration Screens Dialogs for Windows Start Screen of the All-In-One Player. Online Activation. Activation by E-Mail. Activation by Fax. Activation by Fax. Activation by Phone. Enter Unlock Key. Successful Activation. Evaluation Period Expired / No evaluation version. Copy Protection Violation. No free license available.	<b>319</b> <b>320</b> 320 321 323 324 324 326 327 328 329 331 331
2 Activation and Registration Screens Dialogs for Windows Start Screen of the All-In-One Player. Online Activation. Activation by E-Mail. Activation by Fax. Activation by Fax. Activation by Phone. Enter Unlock Key. Successful Activation. Evaluation Period Expired / No evaluation version. Copy Protection Violation. No free license available. Show License Information.	319         320         321         323         324         326         327         328         329         331         331         331         331         332
2 Activation and Registration Screens Dialogs for Windows Start Screen of the All-In-One Player. Online Activation Activation by E-Mail. Activation by Fax Activation by Fax Activation by Phone. Enter Unlock Key Successful Activation. Evaluation Period Expired / No evaluation version. Copy Protection Violation. No free license available. Show License Information.	319 320 320 321 323 324 324 326 327 327 328 329 331 331 331 332 <b>334</b>
2 Activation and Registration Screens Dialogs for Windows	319         320         321         323         324         326         327         328         329         331         331         332         334
2 Activation and Registration Screens Dialogs for Windows Start Screen of the All-In-One Player. Online Activation Activation by E-Mail. Activation by Fax Activation by Fax Activation by Phone Enter Unlock Key. Successful Activation. Evaluation Period Expired / No evaluation version Copy Protection Violation No free license available. Show License Information Dialogs for MAC OS X Start screen in evaluation mode. Enter activation data.	319         320         321         323         324         326         327         328         329         331         332         331         332         334         336
2 Activation and Registration Screens Dialogs for Windows Start Screen of the All-In-One Player. Online Activation. Activation by E-Mail. Activation by Fax. Activation by Phone. Enter Unlock Key. Successful Activation. Evaluation Period Expired / No evaluation version. Copy Protection Violation. No free license available. Show License Information. Dialogs for MAC OS X Start screen in evaluation mode. Enter activation data. Activation w as successful.	319         320         320         321         323         324         326         327         328         329         331         332         334         336         342
2 Activation and Registration Screens Dialogs for Windows Start Screen of the All-In-One Player. Online Activation. Activation by E-Mail. Activation by Fax Activation by Fax Activation by Phone Enter Unlock Key. Successful Activation. Evaluation Period Expired / No evaluation version. Copy Protection Violation. No free license available. Show License Information. Dialogs for MAC OS X Start screen in evaluation mode. Enter activation data. Activation w as successful. Evaluation version expired.	319         320         321         323         324         326         327         328         329         331         332         334         336         342         342
2 Activation and Registration Screens Dialogs for Windows Start Screen of the All-In-One Player. Online Activation. Activation by E-Mail. Activation by Fax. Activation by Phone. Enter Unlock Key. Successful Activation. Evaluation Period Expired / No evaluation version. Copy Protection Violation. No free license available. Show License Information. Dialogs for MAC OS X Start screen in evaluation mode. Enter activation data. Activation w as successful. Evaluation version expired. Freew are version	319         320         321         323         324         326         327         328         329         331         331         332         334         334         342         342         344
2 Activation and Registration Screens Dialogs for Windows Start Screen of the All-In-One Player. Online Activation Activation by E-Mail. Activation by Fax. Activation by Fax. Activation by Phone. Enter Unlock Key. Successful Activation. Evaluation Period Expired / No evaluation version. Copy Protection Violation. No free license available. Show License Information. Dialogs for MAC OS X Start screen in evaluation mode. Enter activation data. Activation was successful. Evaluation version expired. Freew are version. Transfer a license.	319         320         321         323         324         326         327         328         329         331         331         331         332         334         336         342         344         344         345
2 Activation and Registration Screens Dialogs for Windows Start Screen of the All-In-One PlayerOnline Activation Activation by E-MailActivation by FaxActivation by FaxActivation by PhoneEnter Unlock KeySuccessful Activation. Evaluation Period Expired / No evaluation versionCopy Protection ViolationNo free license availableShow License InformationDialogs for MAC OS X Start screen in evaluation modeEnter activation dataActivation was successful. Evaluation version expired. Freew are versionTransfer a licenseCovering problems - Error Messages	319         320         321         323         324         325         326         327         328         329         331         332         334         334         334         334         342         342         344         344         345         346
2 Activation and Registration Screens Dialogs for Windows Start Screen of the All-In-One Player. Online Activation Activation by E-Mail. Activation by Fax. Activation by Phone. Enter Unlock Key. Successful Activation. Evaluation Period Expired / No evaluation version. Copy Protection Violation. No free license available. Show License Information. Dialogs for MAC OS X Start screen in evaluation mode. Enter activation data. Activation vas successful. Evaluation version expired. Freew are version. Transfer a license. Covering problems - Error Messages. Copy Protection Violation.	319         320         321         323         324         325         326         327         328         329         331         332         334         334         334         334         342         344         345         346         347
2 Activation and Registration Screens Dialogs for Windows Start Screen of the All-In-One Player. Online Activation Activation by E-Mail. Activation by Fax. Activation by Fax. Activation by Phone. Enter Unlock Key. Successful Activation. Evaluation Period Expired / No evaluation version. Copy Protection Violation. No free license available. Show License Information. Dialogs for MAC OS X Start screen in evaluation mode. Enter activation data. Activation was successful. Evaluation version expired. Freew are version. Transfer a license. Covering problems - Error Messages. Copy Protection Violation. Damaged license file.	319         320         321         323         324         325         324         325         326         327         328         329         331         332         334         334         334         342         344         345         346         347         348
2 Activation and Registration Screens Dialogs for Windows Start Screen of the All-In-One Player. Online Activation Activation by E-Mail. Activation by Fax. Activation by Phone. Enter Unlock Key. Successful Activation. Evaluation Period Expired / No evaluation version. Copy Protection Violation. No free license available. Show License Information. Dialogs for MAC OS X Start screen in evaluation mode. Enter activation data. Activation vas successful. Evaluation version expired. Freew are version. Transfer a license. Covering problems - Error Messages. Copy Protection Violation.	319         320         321         323         324         325         326         327         328         329         331         332         334         336         342         342         344         345         346         347         348         348

-	Reinstallation not possible	
3	Activation Server	
	About Online Activation	
	Online Activation - Step by Step	
	Hosting of the Activation Server	
	Activation Server for Testing	
4	Add-Ons	
	Photo Album	
	Airtight	356
	A4Desk Flash Photo Gallery Builder	359
5	All-In-One Player	361
	All-In-One Player - Start / Command Line options	
	Start a specific file inside the database	
	Open a file (aipfile / mpvideo file)	
	Use a different license file	
	Register file extension APIFILE/AIPV IDEO	
	Transfer a license during uninstallation of the product	
	All-In-One Player configuration file	
	License Viewer - Windows	
	Basic license information	
	Module Information	
	Deactive a network license	-
	Enable a log file License Viewer - MAC	
	Transfer / Move the license to a new computer	
6	Details about Copy Protection	
Ŭ		
	The Basics about Copy Protection Hardware IDs	
	Sending Hardware IDs	
	Volume ID (1)	
	MAC Address (2)	
	Hostname (3)	
	NetBIOS Computer Name (4)	
	Volume ID + UNC Pathname (network license) (5)	
	MAC Address + UNC Pathname (network license) (6)	
	IP Address (7)	
	Combination Code 1+2+3+UNC Pathname (8)	
	Combination Code 1+2+3 (9)	
	Hostname + UNC Pathname (server licence) (10)	
	USB Stick (11)	
	Domain (12)	
	Windows ID (13)	
-	System ID - MAC OS X (14)	
1	Distribute the Project	
	The Basics about Distributing a Project	
	Distribute a CD/DVD	
	Distribute via a download link	
_	Using All-In-One Protector Installer	
8	Executables (exe file)	
	EXE file - configuration options	
	VIRTUAL ZONE	
	Temporary folder on hard disk	406

	Troubleshooting with EXE files	407
	Decompile Protection only - no licensing	407
	License file and configuration information	408
	Concept with 2 versions	411
	EXE file is a menu application	413
	Flash application using exe files	414
	Java protection	415
	.Net, VB, Delphi, C or other compilers	418
9	Flash Development	
	License File Information	/18
	Configuration Files	
	Start EXE, BAT files	
	Start PDF and PPT files	
	Store Data	
	Start a specific file inside the database	
	HTML Starter file	
10	Integration in Online Shops	
10		
	Avangate	
	Working with Key Lists	
	Build a key list with Serial Numbers	
	Upload Serial Numbers	
	Define Delivery Text	
	Upload Project Files	
	Define Delivery Details - Dow nload Link	
	Cleverbridge	
	Use communication with the Activation Server	
	Use Key Lists	
	Build a key list with Serial Numbers	
	Upload Serial Numbers	
	Define Delivery Text	
	Upload Project Files	
	Define Delivery Details - Dow nload Link	
	Sharelt	
	Working with Key Lists	
	Build a key list with Serial Numbers	
	Upload Serial Numbers	
	Define Delivery Text	
	Upload Project Files	
	Define Delivery Type	
	Use Shop Connector	
	Build configuration file	
	Send files to Element5 / Share-it!	
	Define Delivery Text	
	Upload Project Files	
	Define Delivery Type	
	Generic Shop Integration	
11	How TOs and FAQ	451
	How can I print this Tutorial?	451
	Application is not running as expected	452
	Application loads - configuration text is missing	
	How to activate All-In-One Protector	452
	Buy Serial Number	
	Online Activation	

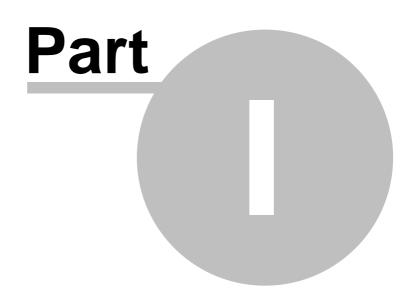
Contents
----------

	E-Mail Activation	457
	Enter Unlock Key	458
	Reinstall Software	459
	Apply Activation Key	459
	Your All-In-One Protector license	461
	How do I find my Serial Number for All-In-One Protector?	462
	How to make a time limited evaluation / trial licence?	
	How to change the Icon?	464
	How to create a download version in EXE format?	465
	How to prolong an evaluation / trial version?	474
	How to make a full version with expiry date / time limitation?	476
	How to make a version without registration?	476
	How to make a licence which is limited to one person?	477
	How to invoke external files?	
	How to protect the content but do not use Copy Protection?	
	How to protect? - search by file type	
	How can I share my files using a download link?	
	How to use a password instead Copy Protection	
	Which files can not be protected?	
	How to make a bootable CD / DVD	
	Which flash version is supported?	
	How to make a CD menu / start menu	
	How to start different MMF files with one Multimedia Player?	
	How to edit an XML file	
	How to protect an application written in .NET, VB, Delphi, C or other development la	
	Can I use my own Player	
	How can I view a swf (flash) file?	
	Where can I buy All-In-One Protector?	
	How do I uninstall All-In-One Protector	
	I found no answer for my questions	
12	Installation Manager for Harddisk and Network	488
	Configuration File - Setup.ini	
	Single User Installation	500
	Network Installation	505
13	Menus	511
	External Menu applications	
	AutoPlay Media Studio	
	Autoplay Menu Designer	
	Autoplay Express	
	Autorun MAX!	
	CDMenuPro	
	Discstarter	
	Quick Menu Builder	
14	All-In-One Protector Generator - Start / Command Line options	548
• •	Update project files	
45		
15	Network License - how it works	
	Licence per PC	
	Licence Per User / Person	
	Network Licence Per Concurrent User	
	Network License per Server	
	Terminal Server / Citrix	
	How to add additional users / licences within a network?	554

16	Problems - Trouble Shooting - Error Messages	555
	FLV file does not load	556
	Player Error Messages	556
	Project Generator Error Messages	558
	Activation Server Error Messages	
	I found no answer for my questions	
17	Update your projects	562
18	USB-Stick (flash drive) as a Dongle replacement	562
	Deliver the USB stick with Copy Protection already activated	
	Use USB stick of the customer	566
	Install Application on hard disk using USB stick	
	Automated USB flash drive duplication	
	Pen drive / Flash disk / Memory Card / SD Card	
19	Workflow - from Distribution to Activation	574
	The Basics about Workflow	
	Create Files for Distribution - Deploy	577
	Evaluation Version	577
	Buy Serial Number	578
	Online Activation	
	Activation by E-Mail, Phone, Fax	581
Part IV	Your All-In-One Protector License	583
1	Demoversion	584
2	Show License Information	585
3	Apply Activation Key	586

-		
4	Transfer All-In-One Protector license to a new computer	588
5	License Agreement	591
6	Uninstall All-In-One Protector	595

## Index



## 1 Using this Tutorial

12

This tutorial presents an easy way of learning how to use All-In-One Protector. It is designed for authors, technical writers, documentation specialists, developers, and anyone else who wants to provide copy protected files.

While completing these lessons, you will learn how to develop a project, to deploy the project and to use advanced features like Web Activation or integration into online shops.



Part I gives you a foundation for using All-In-One Protector features, including using styles and creating links. Part II provides hands-on experience of using additional features like menus, online shop integration or using the Activation Server.

(Für die deutsche Version der Online Hilfe klicken Sie hier

### **Updates**

Available Updates [15] (Version 6.4.0)

## recently added - new features of version

- PDF file protection for MAC OS X [183] (4/2016)
- Flip Builder 81 animated PDF files for Windows and MAC (10/2015)
- <u>64bit Application protection</u> [156] (9/2015)
- Office 2016 and Office 64bit (9/2015)
- Windows 10 support [21] (7/2015)
- <u>iSpring PowerPoint conversion to flash</u> (5/2015)
- Flipb Flipping book software 76 (1/2015)
- Deliver content on Pen drive / Flash disk / Memory Card / SD Card [573] (12/2014)
- <u>Articulate Storyline</u> 60 (9/2014)
- Protection of MAC OS X APP applications [142] (8/2014)
- Protection of Word files [202] (8/2014)

#### **Copyrights and Trademarks**

Copyright © Mirage Computer Systems GmbH. All rights reserved.

Information in this document is subject to change without notice. The software described in this document is furnished under a <u>license agreement or non-disclosure agreement</u> [591]. The software may be used or copied only in accordance with the terms of those agreements.

This documentation and the accompanying material is for informational purpose only and is property of Mirage Computer Systems GmbH, Aulendorf. Information in this document is subject to change without notice. The names of companies, products, people, characters, and/or data mentioned herein are fictitious and are in no way intended to represent any real individual, company, product, or event, unless otherwise noted.

No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form or any means electronic or mechanical, including photocopying and recording for any purpose other than the purchaser's personal use without the written permission of Mirage Computer Systems.

All products and company names mentioned herein may be the trademarks of their respective owners. <u>http://www.mirage-systems.de</u>

All-In-One Protector Version: 6.4.0

This document was updated: 4/27/2016



## 2 Part I - Learning the Basics

## 2.1 About Part I

The lessons in the first part of this tutorial introduce All-In-One Protector's essential functions. After completing them, you'll be familiar with creating and configuring a basic project. This tutorial comes with a project already created for you (there's only a minimal amount of typing required at the beginning of Part I) - the project name is **Office-Files**.

In Part I, you will learn:

- About All-In-One Protector
- <u>Copy Protection, Licensing, Evaluation</u>
- Getting started
- <u>TAB File</u> 126
- <u>TAB Start</u> 134
- TAB Publish 251
- TAB Keys 275
- TAB Activation Server
- TAB Extras 311
- TAB Help 313

## 2.2 Latest Updates

**Upgrade from All-In-One Protector Version 5 to Version 6** 

Click here 16 for information about updating from All-In-One Protector version 5

Service Pack 6.4 24 Service Pack 6.3 23 Service Pack 6.2 21 Service Pack 6.2 21 Service Pack 6.1 19

#### 2.2.1 Update Version 5 to 6

16

If you upgrade from All-In-One Protector 5.x to All-In-One Protector 6, please note:

## **Update Eligibility**

All-In-One Protector

You need a new Serial Number to install All-In-One Protector 6. Serial Numbers will be sent out to all customers **until November 25th, 2014.** The update is free for all customers which have:

- a valid update subscription (valid October 31st 2014)
- a valid Cloud Edition license
- All-In-One Protector bought after September 1st, 2014.

If you didn't get a Serial Number and you are eligible for the update, open a <u>support ticket</u>. Otherwise you can <u>buy an update</u>.

## Important update note

- All-In-One Protector 5 and version 6 can be installed on the same machine / USB flash drive
- You can open existing All-In-One Protector projects with All-In-One Protector 6 and work on it. After saving the project, it cannot be opened again with version 5. All project files get a new extension **.aipproject**
- <u>Check your hosting settings</u>
- Read the chapter Update a project to version 6 18
- Online activations only work with **Activation Server 4.2.** Hosting customers have already been updated. If you run your own server ensure that version **4.2.2** is installed

### **Modification History**

■ For a complete list of all modifications click here

**All-In-One Protector Application** 

- New Protecting MAC OS X app files 142
- New Protecting Word files 202
- The All-In-One Protector Application supports Unicode which e.g. allows to type in a product name in all languages
- Projects can be <u>deleted</u> using the file menu. If a main project is deleted, all sub projects are also deleted (only if the sub project was created with version 6)
- New Publish options 252
- New option for regular online checks: Ignore check if no Internet

When using the option Publish Download

new icon . Once the download package is extracted, it is automatically removed from the user system

Define a custom shortcut [229] to invoke the License Viewer [367]

New subscription options 242 - you can either use Serial Numbers or as an alternative, regular online checks for subscriptions

New protection option for EXE files with <u>encoded parameters</u>

- Information how to sign applications and installer packages 258
- Changed Large PDF files with over 250 MB [181]
- hanged Project folder names changed 126
- The file extension
   Instance

   MME)
   Image: Comparison of the second secon

**Changed** <u>New file extensions</u> [113] for the protected files (previously MMF)

- Added details when the the option <u>Advanced Protection against</u>
- Reinstallation (Tamper Detection) 248 should be used and how to create a key
- **Changed** Subprojects 131 are linked to the master project. Changing e.g. the hosting ID in the main project updates the sub project

All-In-One Player - Windows

All office files (Excel, Word, PPT) have an option to save the document with a new name (save as) Transfer the license during uninstallation of an application 366 🖻 🞯 🥝 😁 😁 New icons 223 for the All-In-One Plaver New New file extensions [113] and new icons for the protected files like icon indicates which file type is inside the encrypted database Version number [136] of the application is displayed in the splash screen [221] The All-In-One Player supports Unicode so that e.g. Chinese characters can be used for the product registration New values (OEM, AppVersion) in the license info file The activation screens now support a screen resolution with Big Fonts Changed Only the license file needs a write access and not the complete folder. See Change the basics about distributing a project 392

All-In-One Player - MAC

New	License and activation screens 334
New	License Viewer 367
New	Hide APP file 146
New	License file in different locations
New	Decompile protection for APP files
New	New copy protection ID - System ID - MAC OS X
All-In	-One Protector Video Player
/	
Changed	New icon for video player
All-In	-One Protector PDF Viewer
New	Save As button 179 for PDF files
New	PDF - Snapshot Protection 118 for Windows 8
Virtu	al Zone - EXE protection
VIICO	
Changed	internal Improvements
J	
Insta	Ilation Manager
Fixed	Problem with UNC Path on network drives with Windows 8
Fixed	Specify a path which includes a drive letter (c:\Universal Software) in
	DefaultDirName 400

## Activation Server

The Activation Server **4.2** or newer is required for All-In-One Protector 6. Hosting customers have already been upgraded.

#### 2.2.1.1 Update a project to version 6

If you open a project created with with an older version, it is automatically converted to a new format which is not backward compatible. A few things have to be considered if you want to use older projects with version 6.

- Once you load an older project in version 6, a **copy** of the project is generated with a new extension (.aipproject). The old project is still available with the extension .MME and can be opened at any time with version 5 or 4
- If you have a master project with sub projects then you have to convert **all projects**.

However some new functions with sub projects are not supported. Therefore it is recommended to <u>create new sub projects</u> and once the main project was converted to version 6

- The new project content and also the license file can **not** be opened with All-In-One Player **5**. You cannot send out the new content to <u>update older projects</u>
- Serial Numbers created for the project in version 5 will still work with the converted version 6 project

#### 2.2.2 Service Pack 6.1

#### **Modification History**

#### **All-In-One Protector Application**

New	The original (unprotected) files are no longer stored in the <u>.aipproject file </u>
	(depending on project settings). This allows to create office (Excel, PPT,
	Word) and pdf file projects with thousands of files. The change is only valid
	for project files created with version 6.1

- New video option: <u>Play video only once</u>
- New video option: Disable Menu
- New video option: Disable timeline
- New option: <u>online check when an application is started or when opening a</u> <u>file</u> 302
- Publish hard disk
   Process is done
- **Changed** The default value of the <u>trial version</u> for a new project is 10 days (previously it was 0 days)
- Changed Office files, Save as a new name adds All-In-One Protector file extension automatically \_\_\_\_
- **Exercised** Serial Number [277] for a subscription license. The expiry date could not be added by selecting it in the calendar

#### All-In-One Player - Windows



New option: <u>online check when an application is started or when opening a file</u>

License type: <u>Number of program starts</u> 237. In case the license screen was closed to terminate the application start, the program start was counted and the All-In-One Player was launched

All-In-One Player - MAC

#### 20 All-In-One Protector

1	Fixed	In case the link to order the product 207 in the Windows project (main project)
1	is	s changed, the Link in MAC Sub Project also changes
	Fixed	Splash screen 20 was not displayed

- Fixed Splash screen 220 was not displayed
- Fixed Option: No evaluation version Serial Number needed to start

#### All-In-One Protector Video Player

New	New video option: Play video only once
New	New video option: Disable Menu
New	New video option: Disable timeline

## **Activation Server**

The Activation Server **4.2** or newer is required for All-In-One Protector 6. Hosting customers have already been upgraded.

#### Update Eligibility

The service pack requires a valid version of All-In-One Protector version 6 to install.



After the update is installed you have to activate All-In-One Protector. Just select: *I have a Serial Number*. It will automatically insert your Serial Number and validate the license.

## Automated Installation of the Update (hard disk installation only)

The service pack installs automatically if you have Automatic Update Check enabled 314].

If you **instantly** want to check for an update, the update check can also be started from Tab Help, <u>Check for updates</u> [314].

In case of a problem with the automatic update or if there is no Internet connection on the PC, where All-In-One Protector is installed, you can also manually install the update.

#### Manual Installation of the update for USB flash drive version

- Download Update: Version for <u>USB flash drive version</u>
- Start the file aioinstall610-usb.exe
- If you get an error message while the files are updated on the USB flash drive then

**delete** all files on the USB flash drive. You will need your Serial Number after installation to activate the product again

## Manual Installation of the Update (hard disk)

If you don't have internet access on the PC where you are using All-In-One Protector, you can install the update as follows:

- Download Update: Version for hard disk, Cloud Edition
- Start the file aioinstall610-harddisk.exe (alternatively aioinstall610-cloud.exe)
- You should <u>disable the Automatic Update Check</u> on this PC.

#### 2.2.3 Service Pack 6.2

Version: 6.2.2

### **Modification History**

**All-In-One Protector Application** 



Runs on Windows 10

All-In-One Player - Windows



Runs on Windows 10 Improved support of different office versions, including office 365

## **Update Note**

To get the files working on Windows 10, it is sufficient to load and save a project.

To update an installation for existing customers and keep the license information, it is sufficient to only exchange the All-In-One Player application. To get this file, select the option Publish for All-Media 255. The file extension of the All-In-One Player application is .exe.

### **Activation Server**

The Activation Server **4.2** or newer is required for All-In-One Protector 6. Hosting customers have already been upgraded.

ð

#### **Update Eligibility**

The service pack requires a valid version of All-In-One Protector version 6 to install.

After the update is installed you have to activate All-In-One Protector. Just select: *I have a Serial Number*. It will automatically insert your Serial Number and validate the license. **A new Serial Number is not required** 

## Automated Installation of the Update (hard disk installation only)

The service pack installs automatically if you have Automatic Update Check enabled 314.

If you **instantly** want to check for an update, the update check can also be started from Tab Help, <u>Check for updates</u> [314].

In case of a problem with the automatic update or if there is no Internet connection on the PC, where All-In-One Protector is installed, you can also manually install the update.

### Manual Installation of the update for USB flash drive version

- Download Update: Version for USB flash drive version
- Start the file aioinstall622-usb.exe
- If you get an error message while the files are updated on the USB flash drive then **delete** all files on the USB flash drive. You will need your Serial Number after installation to activate the product again

## Manual Installation of the Update (hard disk)

If you don't have internet access on the PC where you are using All-In-One Protector, you can install the update as follows:

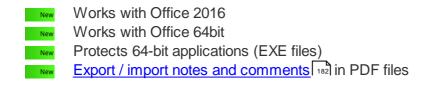
- Download Update: Version for hard disk, Cloud Edition
- Start the file aioinstall622-harddisk.exe (alternatively aioinstall622-cloud.exe)
- You should <u>disable the Automatic Update Check</u> (314) on this PC.

#### 2.2.4 Service Pack 6.3

Version: 6.3.0

#### **Modification History**

All-In-One Player - Windows



### **Update Note**

To get the files working for Office 2016 or Office 64bit, it is sufficient to load and save a project.

To update an installation for existing customers and keep the license information, it is sufficient to only exchange the All-In-One Player application. To get this file, select the option <u>Publish for All-Media</u>. The file extension of the All-In-One Player application is .exe.

## **Activation Server**

The Activation Server **4.2** or newer is required for All-In-One Protector 6. Hosting customers have already been upgraded.

## **Update Eligibility**

The service pack requires a valid version of All-In-One Protector version 6 to install.



After the update is installed you have to activate All-In-One Protector. Just select: *I have a Serial Number*. It will automatically insert your Serial Number and validate the license. **A new Serial Number is not required** 

# Automated Installation of the Update (hard disk and Cloud Edition installation only)

The service pack installs automatically if you have <u>Automatic Update Check enabled</u> 314.

If you **instantly** want to check for an update, the update check can also be started from Tab Help, <u>Check for updates</u> 314.

#### 24 All-In-One Protector

In case of a problem with the automatic update or if there is no Internet connection on the PC, where All-In-One Protector is installed, you can also manually install the update.

## Manual Installation of the update for USB flash drive version

- Download Update: Version for USB flash drive version
- Start the file aioinstall630-usb.exe
- If you get an error message while the files are updated on the USB flash drive then **delete** all files on the USB flash drive. You will need your Serial Number after installation to activate the product again

## Manual Installation of the Update (hard disk)

If you don't have internet access on the PC where you are using All-In-One Protector, you can install the update as follows:

- Download Update: Version for hard disk, Cloud Edition
- Start the file aioinstall630-harddisk.exe (alternatively aioinstall630-cloud.exe)
- You should <u>disable the Automatic Update Check</u> on this PC.

#### 2.2.5 Service Pack 6.4

Version: 6.4.0

**Modification History** 

All-In-One Player - MAC

New

Support for MAC OS X 10.11 (El Capitan)

### **Update Note**

The update is not automatically downloaded. You only have to install the update if you have applications for MAC OS X 10.11 using USB flash drives.

#### **Update Eligibility**

The service pack requires a valid version of All-In-One Protector version 6 to install.

9

After the update is installed you have to activate All-In-One Protector. Just select: *I have a Serial Number*. It will automatically insert your Serial Number and validate the license. **A new Serial Number is not required** 

## Manual Installation of the update for USB flash drive version

- Download Update: Version for USB flash drive version
- Start the file aioinstall640-usb.exe
- If you get an error message while the files are updated on the USB flash drive then **delete** all files on the USB flash drive. You will need your Serial Number after installation to activate the product again

## Manual Installation of the Update (hard disk)

If you don't have internet access on the PC where you are using All-In-One Protector, you can install the update as follows:

- Download Update: Version for hard disk, Cloud Edition
- Start the file aioinstall640-harddisk.exe (alternatively aioinstall640-cloud.exe)

## 2.3 Supported operating systems / System Requirements

All-In-One Protector (generator) and All-In-One Player run on **Vista, Windows 7, Windows 8 / 8.1 and Windows 10** - all listed operating systems are supported in the 32 bit and 64 bit version. Windows 8 RT is not supported.



The MAC OS X version of the All-In-One Player runs on **MAC OS X 10.6** (Snow Leopard), **10.7** (Lion),**10.8** (Mountain Lion), **10.9** (Maverick), **10.10** (Yosemite) and **10.11** (El Capitan).

You can protect on MAC OS X

- <u>.APP files</u> [142] (applications)
- PDF files 183

This feature is available only in the All-In-One Protector Multi-Platform Edition.

#### **Activation Server**

The Activation Server 5 or newer is required for All-In-One Protector 6.

## 2.4 Protection for a lot of applications and file formats

The All-In-One Protector offers a native support of **SWF**(Flash), **FLV**, **PDF**, **PowerPoint**, **Excel**, **EXE**, **Video and Audio files** and other file types by converting these files to flash, EXE or PDF files.

Find below a list of all supported file types and the steps which are necessary to protect each file.

If you use tools which produce a SWF file, the swf file should actually run with the All-In-One Player. Sometimes, special settings will be necessary. We have tested some tools and described the necessary settings.

#### **File Formats**

- <u>APP</u> [142] (MAC OS X)
- **Excel** 148
- EXE 156
- FLV 33 (Video)
- **HTML** 34
- JPG 37 (Photo / Bild)
- <u>MDI</u> 38
- MP3 38
- <u>PDF</u> 171
- PowerPoint 186
- <u>SWF</u> 42 (Flash)
- Video 194
- Word 202
- <u>Visio</u> 42

## **Applications**

- <u>Active E-Book Compiler</u>
- <u>Adobe Captivate 45</u> (Adobe)
- <u>Authorware</u> [46] (Macromedia)
- <u>Articulate Engage</u> (Articulate)
- <u>Articulate Presenter</u> 51 (Articulate)
- <u>Articulate Quizmaker</u> 581 (Articulate)
- <u>Articulate Storyline</u> 60 (Articulate)
- <u>Camtasia</u> [63] (Techsmith)
- <u>Director</u> 69 (Adobe)
- Flashform 70 (Rapid Intake)
- Flashpaper 73 (Adobe)
- Flash Video 73 MX (Moyea)
- Flipb 76 (DCatalog Inc)
- Flip Builder 811 (Wonder Idea)
- <u>HTML Executable</u> [82] (gdgsoft)
- <u>iSpring</u> [83] (iSpring Solutions)
- LearnCube 86 (Outstart)
- <u>Lectora</u> [88] (Trivantis)
- <u>Lightroom</u> 90 (Adobe)
- Mediator 95 (Matchware)
- Presenter 96 (Adobe)
- Print2Flash 98 (Blue-Pacific)
- <u>SWF Generator</u> [99] (Orontes Project)
- <u>SWF Studio</u> [102] (Northcode)
- <u>Turbodemo</u> [103] (balesio)
- VLC Portable Player (PortableApps.com)
- <u>Zinc</u> 109 (MDM)

#### 2.4.1 File formats which can be protected

The All-In-One Player supports **SWF** (Macromedia Flash) files, **FLV**, **PDF**, **PPT**, **JPEG**,**MP3** native and other file types by converting these files to flash.

At least one SWF, PDF, FLV or EXE file is needed. This file can start any video, music or image files which are supported by the standard flash players.

Find below a list of all supported file formats in alphabetical order:

#### 28 All-In-One Protector

- <u>APP files</u> [142] (MAC OS X)
- AVI, MPEG, Quicktime, WAV, Windows Media Video, other Video formats 28
- <u>CHM</u> 30
- Excel 33
- EXE Files เงงไ
- FLV 33 (Video)
- <u>HTML</u> 34
- <u>JAR</u> 35 (Java)
- JPG 37 (Photo / Image)
- <u>MDI</u> 38
- Music, Audio, MP3 38
- <u>PDF</u> 39
- <u>PowerPoint</u> [41] (PPT)
- <u>SWF</u> 42 (Flash)
- Word, Visio, Office Documents 42

#### 2.4.1.1 AVI, MPEG, Quicktime , WAV, WMV, DivX

All-In-One Protector offers different option to protect video files.

## All-In-One Protector Video Player (recommended)

All-In-One Protector comes with an own video / audio player, which is capable of playing **all video formats, which are available on the end user system**. There are practically no limitations on the file size.



- The file size per video can be up to 1GB
- Files in FLV format play on all computers always as the format is integrated in All-In-One Protector Video Player
- The file size per video project has no limitations
- Protection against video recording the video cannot be captured using video capture tools (only Vista, Windows 7 / Windows 8) the unique All-In-One Protector Snapshot Protection
- A user can just click on a video to play it
- The video is streamed only small parts of the video are loaded into the memory and the video plays instantly

© 2016 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

- All-In-One Protector Video Player can be distributed for free
- Does not need any installation and does not require administrator rights

- conversion to the special All-In-One Protector video format with the extension .MPVIDEO (very fast - only seconds even for large videos)
- the video codec used must be installed on the end user system to play the video
- Files in FLV format require an installed flash version

Instruction: <u>All-In-One Protector Video Player</u>

#### **Convert to SWF or FLV**

## +

- No additional project file size. All-In-One Protector includes an SWF and FLV Player
- Faster loading time
- Design of the Player can be defined by some of the conversion tools

#### \_

- Conversion step necessary
- Converters are not free
- Maximum file size per video is 250 MB
- No streaming of the video

#### **Convert to SWF**

If you have multiple, small videos (up to 10 minutes), we recommend converting the video to swf. A good tool that also adds **player controls** is Flash Video MX (Moyea) [73].

- Convert the file to swf
- Import the file 140 and set the swf file as start file
- If you have multiple video files to secure, use a menu

See details for <u>converting with Moyea</u> 73.

All-In-One Protector expects, that the video has its own player controls (stop, play, forward, backward etc.). Most of the video conversion tools allow to add a player control and skins.

#### Convert to FLV

SWF has a limitation regarding number of frames with 16000 frames. A long video, e.g. with 20 minutes, can not be converted to flash. Larger files can be converted in a FLV format. If your software does not support this format use a converter like Flash Video MX (Moyea) <sup>73</sup>.

See chapter: <u>FLV (Video)</u> 33 how to protect FLV files and limitations regarding file size.



All-In-One Protector offers an own video player with more options.

Otherwise, the following limitations apply to the above described player

- The video file cannot be streamed and has to be loaded completely before it starts. Therefore the file size should be below 250 MB. The file size can be minimized by changing the resolution or video quality during conversion
- The best strategy is to create for every video file a separate project and use an <u>external</u> <u>menu</u> [51] to select between multiple video files. Details see: <u>Split project into several</u> <u>databases</u> [13]
- If multiple video files are imported, the maximum file size limitation is valid for the complete project. Only the first file is automatically played. The user has to select manually other files to view within the video player
- The video will play only on a PC, not on a CD / DVD recorder connected to TV.

#### External video player

Most of the popular video formats are supported using the free VLC Portable Player 104



- No conversion necessary
- Has a lot of video codecs inbuilt the user can play the video without having the codec already installed on his system
- Free
- \_
- Adds 30 MB file size to the project
- Maximum file size per video is 250 MB
- No streaming of the video

Instruction: VLC Portable Player 104

#### 2.4.1.2 CHM

To secure a CHM file (help file) the Windows viewer for this file - **hh.exe** is used. By default, every Windows system should have this file installed.

There are 3 steps to protect the CHM file:

#### Step 1 - Copy the hh.exe viewer

Copy the viewer for the chm file, the file **hh.exe** from c:\windows to your project folder where you saved the CHM file.

⚠

The hh.exe from a Vista machine will not run on XP but the version from XP will run

on Vista machines. If you want to support NT you have to make tests which hh.exe will run on all operating systems.

It is not in the liability of Mirage if you may distribute this file or not.

## Step 2 - Copy the start application

To run with All-In-One Protector, a special start application is needed. Copy the file **startchm.exe** and the configuration **file chm.ini** from the All-In-One Protector installation folder ...\**tools\chm** to your project folder where you saved the CHM file.

Now add the name of your chmfile in the chm.ini file. You can use any text editor to modify this file.

[Filename] chmfile=**test.chm** (change the name here)

The folder contains now all files which are:

- hh.exe
- startchm.exe and chm.ini
- your chm file

Name
🗿 chm.ini
😰 hh.exe
startchm.EXE
😰 test.chm

Directory with chm files and other files to import

### Step 3- Import the files

Now <u>import</u> all the files from the project folder you created and mark **startchm.exe as startfile** using the button **Define as starting file.** A red icon signals the start file.

The import screen would show the following files.

Multimedia Protector - chms	• •	in the gene testphojek	e (en nese (en naampi		
Data Impo	rt				
er the path of the folder or cli					
kundendaten \MP-Projekte \eig		Read Files fr	om Folder	Define as starting file	
					$\equiv$
Select Data Folder		Refresh Sele	cted Files	Delete	
	Media File			State	
w to protect?	🚸 chm.ini			ok	
	hh.exe			ok	
<u>udio / Music</u>	Itartchm.exe			ok	
(E Files	🚸 test.chm			ok	
nages / Photos					
)F Files					
<u>T Files</u>					
<u>deos</u>					
ord Documents					
TML					
w to use a menu?					
Ivanced Menu					
asic Menu					
<u>isic menu</u>					
	Use advanced men				
	Note: All imported files	are extracted at runtin	ne on a temporary folder.		
Settings		nage	Player Opti	ons	Administration

## Step 4 - configure EXE options

The following <u>EXE options</u> are mandatory for CHM protection

Second and the second	
	sing the secure Virtual Zone, try the temporary folder.

All all options of CHM files are supported but with the limitation of the EXE protection 15.

Disclaimer

MIRAGE MAKES NO REPRESENTATION, WARRANTY, OR GUARANTY AS TO THE RELIABILITY, TIMELINESS, QUALITY, SUITABILITY, TRUTH, AVAILABILITY, ACCURACY OR COMPLETENESS OF THE SOFTWARE MENTIONED IN THIS TUTORIAL. MIRAGE DOES NOT REPRESENT OR WARRANT THAT (A) THE USE OF THE SOFTWARE WILL BE SECURE, TIMELY, UNINTERRUPTED OR ERROR-FREE OR OPERATE IN COMBINATION WITH ANY OTHER HARDWARE, SOFTWARE, SYSTEM OR DATA, (B) THE SOFTWARE WILL MEET YOUR REQUIREMENTS OR EXPECTATIONS, (C) ERRORS OR DEFECTS WILL BE CORRECTED, OR (D) THE SOFTWARE IS FREE OF VIRUSES OR OTHER HARMFUL COMPONENTS. YOU ARE RESPONSIBLE TO ENSURE THAT THE SOFTWARE IS USED WITHIN THE LIMIT OF THE LICENSE AGREEMENT OF THE SOFTWARE.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED TO YOU STRICTLY ON AN "AS IS" BASIS. ALL CONDITIONS, REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES, WHETHER EXPRESS, IMPLIED, STATUTORY OR OTHERWISE, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, OR NON-INFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY RIGHTS, ARE HEREBY DISCLAIMED TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW BY MIRAGE.

#### 2.4.1.3 Excel

There are 2 different options, depending on the type of protection you need:

- Protect Excel files using the All-In-One Protector Excel protection 148
- If you developed an Excel Plug-In as a DLL, the protection is possible with Licence Protector, which is a source code integration product - see website <u>www.Licence-Protector.com</u> for details and download the trial version.

#### 2.4.1.4 EXE Files

Details see chapter - Executables (exe file)

#### 2.4.1.5 FLV (Video)

All-In-One Protector comes with an own video / audio player, which is capable of playing **all video formats, which are available on the end user system**. There are practically no limitations on the file size.



- The file size per video can be up to 1GB
- Files in FLV format play on all computers always as the format is integrated in All-In-One Protector Video Player
- The file size per video project has no limitations
- Protection against video recording the video cannot be captured using video capture tools (only Vista, Windows 7 / Windows 8) the unique All-In-One Protector Snapshot Protection
- A user can just click on a video to play it
- The video is streamed only small parts of the video are loaded into the memory and the video plays instantly
- All-In-One Protector Video Player can be distributed for free
- Does not need any installation and does not require administrator rights
- conversion to the special All-In-One Protector video format with the extension .MPVIDEO (very fast - only seconds even for large videos)
- the video codec used must be installed on the end user system to play the video
- Files in FLV format require an installed flash version

Instruction: <u>All-In-One Protector Video Player</u> 194

#### 2.4.1.6 HTML

Pure HTML files can not be protected directly. There are 2 options depending on the way you are using the HTML files.

#### **Protect html files**

If you have a project with HTML files only, you need a tool which compresses all HTML files in one single EXE file like <u>Mediator</u> [95], <u>HTML Executable</u> [82] or <u>Active E-Book</u> <u>Compiler</u> [44], which comes with an own Viewer. All-In-One Protector now provides licensing and copy protection options. Just <u>import the EXE file</u> [156].

The HTML files are protected with the same security level like EXE files

#### Protect flash project which includes some html files

If the protection of the flash file is the main issue and HTML files should just be invoked, <u>import all files</u> (including the HTML files).

In your flash code you have to add special commands:

- Extract all files from the encrypted database to a temporary folder with the command: <u>http://FILE:testfile.html\$\$COPY</u>. You have to use this command for each html file
- Start the first HTML file with the command <u>http://FILE:default.html\$\$START</u>

The HTML files are loaded into the Browser and they are not protected

For all commands see - Flash application using EXE files 414

#### 2.4.1.7 JAR (Java)

All-In-One Protector offers a perfect protection for .JAR files. They are protected against decompilation as they are not visible in the file system - See <u>Virtual Zone</u> 403.

#### Step 1 - Download Java Starter application

Download the Java starter application (jarstart.exe) and place it together with your .JAR file in a new folder. The folder can contain **any number of .JAR files**.

Click here to download

## Step 2 - Import files

Now <u>import all files</u> and make **jarstart.exe** the start file.

🖹 📓			javaapp.aipp	project - All-In-O	ne Protector	
ile Start Publish Keys	Activation Server	Extras Help				
Basic Data Import	PDF PDF EXE Windows	Flash Video/Audio Data Import	PPT PowerPoint	DOC Word	Registration Options	Activation Screens
Data Impoi Enter the path of the folder or dia : biava	rt ck on the button Select		from folder	D	efine as starting file	
Select Data Folder		Refreshs	elected files		Delete	
					Delete	
How to protect	Media File				State	

## **Step 3 - Define Start Options**

#### Simple start option

36

If your java application always needs the same start parameters, then you can place it in the field: *command line parameter for EXE file*. Select button *Options, TAB EXE Options*.

There are All-In-One Protector specific variables:

- -jarrun runs the Java Virtual machine depending on registry settings
- %path% this is the complete path of the application (the path specification has to be in quotation marks)
- %envpath% this is the environment path variable of the operating system (in a batch file the name would be %path% but it has to be replaced with this special variable % envpath%)

								Par	rt I - Le	arning	the Ba	asics	37	
🖬   🛅	2							java	app.aipp	oroject - Al	l-In-One	Protect	or	2
File	Start	Publish	Keys	Activation Ser	/er	Extras	Help							
			9	PDF PDF		🕜 Fla	sh	PPT Pov	verPoint	DOC Wor	ď		$\checkmark$	
Basi	c	Data	Import	EXE Windo	ws	VIII Via	leo/Audio	XLS Exc	el	APP MAC	2		istration ptions	
						Da	ta Import							
		<b>Opt</b> arameters f			un "%pat	th%\mya	opp.jar"							
Encodin	g Param	eters		1-99	9		1-999			Delete				
Transfe	er File													
Path														
ORun	EXE file	-	y folder	on hard disk										
				rk as expected u	-		irtual Zone	, try the te	mporary f	older.				
	act all fi		out secu	rity consideratio	<u>ns click he</u>	erē								

#### **Complex start options**

If the java applications needs complex start options (e.g. using a .bat file) then leave the field: *command line parameter for EXE file* **empty.** 

Invoke the All-In-One Player using command line parameters.

#### Example

The name of the All-In-One Player is javatest.exe. The following command starts javatest.exe with a command line parameter. The Java Runtime would be loaded from the folder .\PortableApps\CommonFiles\Java\bin\javaw.exe, a path is set with the special variable %envpath% (means operating system variable %path%) and the jar file myapp.jar is loaded.

application\javatest.exe .\PortableApps\CommonFiles\Java\bin\javaw.exe -Duser.home=".." -Djava.library.path="%ENVPATH%;application\;" -jar "myapp.jar"

#### 2.4.1.8 JPG (Photo / Image)

To use JPG files, they have to be played by a flash file. A free flash <u>Photo Album</u>  $|_{355}$  is provided. Otherwise, any .swf file allowing to display JPG files can be used like the free versions from <u>Airtight</u>  $|_{356}$ . Slide shows can also be created with the program SWF Generator.

For more details see chapter Photo Album 3551.

The most flexible option is to create a slide show, save it as a video and use the <u>video</u> protection 1941.

#### 2.4.1.9 MDI

There are 2 options to use MDI files

- Use the <u>Print2Flash</u> printer driver like described for <u>Word Documents</u> 42 protected documents can be printed
- Convert it to PDF like described in <u>PDF conversion</u> 39<sup>-</sup> printing can be enabled or disabled
- Convert it to JPG see <u>JPG files</u> 37

#### 2.4.1.10 Music, Audio, MP3

To protect audio files, it must be insured, that they do not play in a Standard Player (like Windows Media Player). The requirements are:

- No installation necessary
- The audio file may not be accessible during playing
- All-In-One Protector has to control the player

There are different options for audio protection.

#### All-In-One Protector Video Player (recommended)

All-In-One Protector comes with an own video / audio player, which is capable of playing **all audio formats, which are available on the end user system**. There are practically no limitations on the file size.



- The file size per audio can be up to 1GB
- The file size per audio project has no limitations
- A user can just click on a audio file to play it
- The audio file is streamed only small parts of the audio file are loaded into the memory and the audio plays instantly

\_

- conversion to the special All-In-One Protector video / audio format with the extension .MPVIDEO (very fast - only seconds even for large videos)
- the audio codec used must be installed on the end user system to play the audio

Instruction: <u>All-In-One Protector Video Player</u>

#### **Portable Music Player**

Most of the popular audio formats are supported using the free VLC Portable Player 104

### -

- No conversion necessary
- Supports multiple file formats
- Includes the audio codes
- Free

#### \_

- Adds 30 MB file size to the project.
- Maximum size per file is 250 MB

Instruction: VLC Portable Player 104



The audio files will play only on a PC and not not on a CD / DVD recorder or mp3 player.

See also VLC Portable Player

#### 2.4.1.11 PDF

All-In-One Protector comes with an own <u>PDF Viewer</u> which allows a native protection of PDF files. Most features of the standard PDF Reader are supported and the PDF Viewer is highly configurable.

#### Using the <u>All-In-One Protector PDF Viewer</u>

- ÷
- Nearly the full feature set of PDF is supported including thumbnails, bookmarks, search pane, zoom or different navigation options
- Supports hyperlinks within a PDF file
- Basic form fields are supported
- The All-In-One Protector PDF Viewer can be individually configured e.g. allow searching but no printing and no thumbnails
- No conversion required PDF can be used as it is
- A menu application [51] can directly open one protected PDF file
- Printers like PDF, Flash, XPS or file printers can be blocked only paper printers are allowed
- Limit number of prints
- Protection against screen recording the PDF file cannot be captured using capture tools the unique All-In-One Protector Snapshot Protection
- High Security using strong encryption
- Supports PDF 1.7 (Adobe 8)
- All-In-One Protector PDF Viewer can be distributed for free
- Does not need any installation and does not require administrator rights
- Works with a <u>network license</u>
- Own PDF Viewer for MAC OS X

#### \_

- Hyperlinks from one PDF file to another PDF file are only supported with limitations
- Adobe Portfolio files are not supported
- Video files, embedded in the PDF file, are not supported

#### How it works

The PDF file is protected by a strong encryption. It is temporary extracted from the database while it is viewed. Only the inbuilt All-In-One Protector PDF Viewer can load the PDF file. Other PDF Viewers cannot open the file.

Configuration options 173 of the All-In-One Protector PDF Viewer.

You can download a comprehensive sample of a protected PDF file (over 500 pages, graphics, thumbnails, bookmarks, printing to paper printer, 1 print copy, Snapshot Protection 47 MB). <u>Download Now!</u>

Instruction:<u>All-In-One Protector PDF Viewer</u>

#### **PDF Conversion to Flash**

A different approach to protect a PDF file is to convert it to flash.



- Does not require an installation and needs no administration rights
- Works with any type of document as it is a printer driver
- Batchconversion of all PDFs to Flash (Print2Flash) 98
- Customizable interface of the Reader (Print2Flash) 98

\_

- Only basic options to browse the file no options for thumbnails, bookmarks
- Conversion step necessary batch file conversion available
- Hyperlinks are not always supported
- Additional tool it is not free

You can use Print2Flash 98 or any tool, that converts a PDF to SWF

See also All-In-One Protector PDF Viewer Office Documents - disable printing 44

#### 2.4.1.12 PowerPoint (PPT)

All-In-One Protector comes with an inbuilt protection for PowerPoint files - see PowerPoint

# What is the difference between All-In-One Protector and the Microsoft IRM (Information Rights Management) system in Office 2007?

The IRM system in Office 2007 allows to specify security options per user. You need a server to handle the user information and each user must install the IRM Client on his PC. This is typically a possible approach to protect a document inside the own company. If the document should be distributed, the restrictions to have a connection to the IRM server

#### 42 All-In-One Protector

and to install the IRM client should be considered. All-In-One Protector protects PPT files without the need to install an additional software or to have an Internet connection.

#### 2.4.1.13 SWF (Flash)

All-In-One Protector comes with an own SWF player, which supports almost all SWF functions. There are practically no limitations on the file size.

÷

- The file size per project (all SWF files together) can be up to 1 GB
- Files in SWF format play on all Computers always as the format is integrated in All-In-One Player
- Protection against video recording the video cannot be captured using video capture tools the unique All-In-One Protector Snapshot Protection
- The SWF file is **protected against decompiling** and is never visible on the hard disk while the SWF file is played
- All-In-One Player can be distributed for free
- Does not need any installation and does not require administrator rights
- Supports Flash 11
- Works with a <u>network license</u> 549

\_

- The SWF application must be developed to run in a standard flash player. SWF applications, running only in a Browser, are not supported
- SWF applications, which invoke FLV files, are not supported. The FLV file 33 must be encrypted separately.

Details see: <u>SWF file options</u>

#### 2.4.1.14 VISIO and Office Documents

#### Protect an office document using PDF format

For <u>PowerPoint</u>[186], <u>Word</u>[202] and <u>Excel</u>[148] file there is a native protection.

All documents, that are **printable**, like Word or Visio can be protected by creating a PDF file. See details <u>PDF protection</u> 3. This is the recommended and most flexible option. Most applications allow to save as a PDF file or print as a PDF.

If you do not have any PDF tool, download PDF creator: <u>http://www.pdfforge.org/products/</u><u>pdfcreator/</u>

## Protect an office document using a printer driver for flash conversion

A different way to protect office documents, is to **convert it to flash** using a printer driver. It is called Print2Flash and can be downloaded and bought at <u>http://print2flash.com.</u> It has not all the options the PDF Viewer offers but it requires no installation with administration rights on the end user PC.

۲

Download a sample - the All-In-One Protector Tutorial with over 200 pages and links inside the PDF document - converted with **Flashpaper** - <u>Click here to download</u> and unzip the file to a folder. Start mp-flashpaper.exe.

#### See also

Word with Hyperlink 43

#### 2.4.1.14.1 Word with Hyperlink

Most PDF converters support hyperlinks. Then you protect the PDF file like described in the <u>chapter PDF</u> [39].

If you use a converter, which does not support it, you can use the freeware tool PDF-T-Maker. <u>http://www.transcom.de/transcom/en/2004\_pdf-t-maker.htm</u>

#### **PDF T-Maker**

Word Documents with Hyperlinks to other Word Documents need a special converter. This converter is a plug-in in Word and creates a Postscript file with hyperlinks.

Technically, there are these steps:

- 1. Create Postscript file with PDF-T-Maker
- 2. Create PDF file, using the Postscript file, with any PDF tool. This step can be done automatically after step 1

You can download the converter here: http://www.transcom.de/transcom/en/2004\_pdf-t-

#### 44 All-In-One Protector

#### maker.htm

After installing the plug-in in Word, you have to configure it:

- General Tab. Check: Convert Cross document links, thereby convert .doc in filename into .swf
- Default Postscript Printer: If you do not have a printer installed, either find one on the web page described in the pdf-t-maker documentation or install one that comes with Windows (e.g. **Brother HL-2400C BR SCRIPT2** use LPT3 to print as a virtual device)
- Default Destiller TAB: If you have Acrobat installed, define Acrodist.exe or the distiller of your PDF tool. If you do not have any PDF tool, download PDF creator: <u>http://</u> www.pdfforge.org/products/pdfcreator/

If you need a batch conversion, e.g. conversion of all files on a specific subdirectory, please contact <u>www.transcom.de</u> and ask for the batch conversion option.

A Hyperlink may not contain an umlaut (äüö) or any other special characters like %

#### 2.4.1.14.2 Office Documents - disable printing

To disable printing for PDF files, see <u>All-In-One Protector PDF Viewer</u>, disable option *Allow printing*.

To disable printing in a flash project:

- Uncheck Enable Flash configuration in the screen Player Options
- If you are using the Advanced Menu (which is recommended because of the options it offers to view the document), set print to false in the config.xml file.

#### 2.4.2 Active E-Book Compiler

Active E-Book Compiler (<u>http://www.ebookcompiler.com</u>) creates from HTML files one single exe file. This exe file can now be licensed and protected by All-In-One Protector.

- Create the EXE file with Active E-Book Compiler
- Protect the executable file with All-In-One Protector. See Import EXE file

This supports all options of Active E-Book Compiler but with the limitation of the EXE

protection 156.

Disclaimer



MIRAGE MAKES NO REPRESENTATION, WARRANTY, OR GUARANTY AS TO THE RELIABILITY, TIMELINESS, QUALITY, SUITABILITY, TRUTH, AVAILABILITY, ACCURACY OR COMPLETENESS OF THE SOFTWARE MENTIONED IN THIS TUTORIAL. MIRAGE DOES NOT REPRESENT OR WARRANT THAT (A) THE USE OF THE SOFTWARE WILL BE SECURE, TIMELY, UNINTERRUPTED OR ERROR-FREE OR OPERATE IN COMBINATION WITH ANY OTHER HARDWARE, SOFTWARE, SYSTEM OR DATA, (B) THE SOFTWARE WILL MEET YOUR REQUIREMENTS OR EXPECTATIONS, (C) ERRORS OR DEFECTS WILL BE CORRECTED, OR (D) THE SOFTWARE IS FREE OF VIRUSES OR OTHER HARMFUL COMPONENTS. YOU ARE RESPONSIBLE TO ENSURE THAT THE SOFTWARE IS USED WITHIN THE LIMIT OF THE LICENSE AGREEMENT OF THE SOFTWARE.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED TO YOU STRICTLY ON AN "AS IS" BASIS. ALL CONDITIONS, REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES, WHETHER EXPRESS, IMPLIED, STATUTORY OR OTHERWISE, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, OR NON-INFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY RIGHTS, ARE HEREBY DISCLAIMED TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW BY MIRAGE.

#### 2.4.3 Adobe Captivate (Adobe)

For protecting files created with Adobe Captivate (<u>www.adobe.com</u>) you have 2 different options:

#### **Create Flash file(s)**

As Adobe Captivate can create flash files, this is the recommended option. It is the most secure solution but could have limitations if you use special functions, which are not supported by the All-In-One Player.

- Save the project as flash (swf)
- Now import 140 ALL 140 files 140 (swf, html, js..) and make xy\_skin.swf the start file.
- Screen Player Options. Select: Start with default size



#### Create executable (EXE) file

Create one executable file and protect the executable file with All-In-One Protector. This supports all options of Adobe Captivate but with the limitation of the EXE protection.

Disclaimer



MIRAGE MAKES NO REPRESENTATION, WARRANTY, OR GUARANTY AS TO THE RELIABILITY, TIMELINESS, QUALITY, SUITABILITY, TRUTH, AVAILABILITY, ACCURACY OR COMPLETENESS OF THE SOFTWARE MENTIONED IN THIS TUTORIAL. MIRAGE DOES NOT REPRESENT OR WARRANT THAT (A) THE USE OF THE SOFTWARE WILL BE SECURE, TIMELY, UNINTERRUPTED OR ERROR-FREE OR OPERATE IN COMBINATION WITH ANY OTHER HARDWARE, SOFTWARE, SYSTEM OR DATA, (B) THE SOFTWARE WILL MEET YOUR REQUIREMENTS OR EXPECTATIONS, (C) ERRORS OR DEFECTS WILL BE CORRECTED, OR (D) THE SOFTWARE IS FREE OF VIRUSES OR OTHER HARMFUL COMPONENTS. YOU ARE RESPONSIBLE TO ENSURE THAT THE SOFTWARE IS USED WITHIN THE LIMIT OF THE LICENSE AGREEMENT OF THE SOFTWARE.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED TO YOU STRICTLY ON AN "AS IS" BASIS. ALL CONDITIONS, REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES, WHETHER EXPRESS, IMPLIED, STATUTORY OR OTHERWISE, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, OR NON-INFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY RIGHTS, ARE HEREBY DISCLAIMED TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW BY MIRAGE.

#### 2.4.4 Authorware (Macromedia)

For protecting files created with Authorware you have 3 different options:

- 1. Generate a swf flash. If the file runs in the standard flash player, it will run with All-In-One Protector. This is the most secure solution to protect the **content of the flash file** but could have limitations if you use special functions, which are not supported by the standard flash player
- 2. Create one executable file and protect the executable file with All-In-One Protector. This supports all options of Authorware but with the limitation of the EXE protection [156]
- 3. Make a Source Code integration using the Licence Protector DLL. This is the most flexible solution <u>www.Licence-Protector.com</u> but requires development work. It allows

to protect application features.

Disclaimer



MIRAGE MAKES NO REPRESENTATION, WARRANTY, OR GUARANTY AS TO THE RELIABILITY, TIMELINESS, QUALITY, SUITABILITY, TRUTH, AVAILABILITY, ACCURACY OR COMPLETENESS OF THE SOFTWARE MENTIONED IN THIS TUTORIAL. MIRAGE DOES NOT REPRESENT OR WARRANT THAT (A) THE USE OF THE SOFTWARE WILL BE SECURE, TIMELY, UNINTERRUPTED OR ERROR-FREE OR OPERATE IN COMBINATION WITH ANY OTHER HARDWARE, SOFTWARE, SYSTEM OR DATA, (B) THE SOFTWARE WILL MEET YOUR REQUIREMENTS OR EXPECTATIONS, (C) ERRORS OR DEFECTS WILL BE CORRECTED, OR (D) THE SOFTWARE IS FREE OF VIRUSES OR OTHER HARMFUL COMPONENTS. YOU ARE RESPONSIBLE TO ENSURE THAT THE SOFTWARE IS USED WITHIN THE LIMIT OF THE LICENSE AGREEMENT OF THE SOFTWARE.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED TO YOU STRICTLY ON AN "AS IS" BASIS. ALL CONDITIONS, REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES, WHETHER EXPRESS, IMPLIED, STATUTORY OR OTHERWISE, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, OR NON-INFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY RIGHTS, ARE HEREBY DISCLAIMED TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW BY MIRAGE.

#### 2.4.5 A4Desk Flash Photo Gallery Builder

For protecting images using A4Desk Flash Photo Gallery Builder (<u>http://gallery.a4desk.com/</u>) the following steps are necessary.

#### Step 1 - Create Flash Photo Album

Create the Flash Photo Album within A4Desk Flash Foto Gallery Builder and select *File*, Publish. Save the files to a **new** folder.

#### Step 2 - protect application with All-In-One Protector

• Now import 140 ALL 140 files 140 (select the folder a4gallery) and make index.swf the start file

C: \kundendaten \MP-Projekte \¢	eigene testpi Read Files from Folder	Define as starting file	)
Select Data Folder	Options	Delete	)
	Media File	State	1
low to protect?	a4gallery_thumbs\tn_beach5.jpg	ok	
	a4gallery_thumbs\tn_beach6.jpg	ok	
Audio / Music	a4gallery_thumbs\tn_braun-anzug1.jpg	ok	
EXE Files	a4gallery_thumbs\tn_braun-anzug2.jpg	ok	
Images / Photos	a4gallery_thumbs\tn_braun-anzug3-komp.jpg	ok	
	a4gallery_thumbs\tn_braun-anzug3.jpg	ok	
PDF Files	a4gallery_thumbs\tn_braun-anzug4.jpg	ok	
PPT Files	a4gallery_thumbs\tn_building1.jpg	ok	
/ideos	a4gallery_thumbs\tn_building2.jpg	ok	
Nord Documents	a4gallery_thumbs\tn_building3.jpg	ok	
-TTML	a4gallery_thumbs\tn_building4.jpg	ok	
TIME	a4gallery_thumbs\tn_building5.jpg	ok	
low to use a menu?	a4gallery_thumbs\tn_building6.jpg	ok	
	a4gallery_thumbs\tn_plant1.jpg	ok	
Advanced Menu	a4gallery_thumbs\tn_plant2.jpg	ok	
Basic Menu	a4gallery_thumbs\tn_plant3.jpg	ok	
	a4gallery_thumbs\tn_plant4.jpg	ok	
Other Menu			
	-		
	Windex.swf	ok	Ŧ
Other Menu	<ul> <li>a4gallery_thumbs\tn_plant4.jpg</li> <li>a4gallery_thumbs\tn_plant5.jpg</li> <li>a4gallery_thumbs\tn_plant6.jpg</li> <li>data.xml</li> <li>index.swf</li> </ul>	ok ok ok ok	
Settings	Image P	layer Options Admi	nistration
License Information	Data Import	Save	

(This sample was tested with A4Desk Flash Photo Gallery Builder 2.35)

Disclaimer

MIRAGE MAKES NO REPRESENTATION, WARRANTY, OR GUARANTY AS TO THE RELIABILITY, TIMELINESS, QUALITY, SUITABILITY, TRUTH, AVAILABILITY, ACCURACY OR COMPLETENESS OF THE SOFTWARE MENTIONED IN THIS TUTORIAL. MIRAGE DOES NOT REPRESENT OR WARRANT THAT (A) THE USE OF THE SOFTWARE WILL BE SECURE, TIMELY, UNINTERRUPTED OR ERROR-FREE OR OPERATE IN COMBINATION WITH ANY OTHER HARDWARE, SOFTWARE, SYSTEM OR DATA, (B) THE SOFTWARE WILL MEET YOUR REQUIREMENTS OR EXPECTATIONS, (C) ERRORS OR DEFECTS WILL BE CORRECTED, OR (D) THE SOFTWARE IS FREE OF VIRUSES OR OTHER HARMFUL COMPONENTS. YOU ARE RESPONSIBLE TO ENSURE THAT THE SOFTWARE IS USED WITHIN THE LIMIT OF THE LICENSE AGREEMENT OF THE SOFTWARE. THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED TO YOU STRICTLY ON AN "AS IS" BASIS. ALL CONDITIONS, REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES, WHETHER EXPRESS, IMPLIED, STATUTORY OR OTHERWISE, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, OR NON-INFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY RIGHTS, ARE HEREBY DISCLAIMED TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW BY MIRAGE.

#### 2.4.6 Articulate Engage (Articulate)

To protect applications created in Articulate Engage (<u>www.articulate.com</u>) the following steps are necessary.

■ Select Publish in Articulate Engage

Publish		Х
ENGAGE <sup>'09</sup>	о ср	PUBLISH YOUR INTERACTION TO FLASH FOR CD DELIVERY
ARTICULATE PRESENTER	Publish Location <u> Folder:</u> C:\Program Files\Multimedia R	Protector Premium\2.1\articulate engage
🥪 WEB		
	Properties	
LMS	Quality: Optimize for Web deliv	s (Including Introduction) very
CD CD	<u>C</u> olor Scheme: (default) Playback mode: Interactive	
WORD		
Learn more about publishing		Publish Cancel

Select the option CD, press Publish

#### Import Files

Now <u>import</u> all the files from the project folder and mark **launch\_interaction.exe as** startfile using the button **Define as starting file.** A red icon signals the start file.

The import screen would show the following files.

ite engage\Circle Diagram - Enga	ge output Read Files f	from Folder	Define as starting file	
Select Data Folder	Refresh Se	lected Files	Delete	
	Media File		State	
low to protect?	🔶 autorun.inf		new	
	engage.html		refresh	
Audio / Music	engage.swf		refresh	
EXE Files	<pre>engage_content\audio0.mp3</pre>		refresh	
and the second sec	<pre>engage_content\data.xml</pre>		refresh	
mages / Photos	<pre>engage_content\engage.js</pre>		refresh	
PDF Files	<pre>engage_content\scheme.xml</pre>		refresh refresh	
PT Files	engage content\sounds\image dose.m	1p3		
lideos	<pre>engage content\sounds\image zoom.m</pre>		refresh	
	<pre>engage content\sounds\step dose.mp</pre>		refresh	
Word Documents	<pre>engage content\sounds\step hover.mp</pre>		refresh	
HTML	<pre>engage_content\sounds\step_select.mp</pre>		refresh	
	<pre>engage_content/vidloader.html</pre>		refresh	
low to use a menu?	<pre>engage_content\vidloader.swf</pre>		refresh	
	<pre>engage_content\zoom.html</pre>		refresh	
Advanced Menu	launch interaction.exe		new	
Basic Menu				
Other Menu	launch_	Select interaction.exe s start file	new	
	EXE Options			
Settings	Image	Player Options	Administr	ration
			5	
License Information	Data Import	Save		



- If you have several different Articulate applications you need a menu application [51].
- If the project size is over 250 MB, the loading time would be too long. <u>Split the application</u> in several projects.

(This sample was tested with Articulate Engage 09)

Disclaimer

MIRAGE MAKES NO REPRESENTATION, WARRANTY, OR GUARANTY AS TO THE RELIABILITY, TIMELINESS, QUALITY, SUITABILITY, TRUTH, AVAILABILITY, ACCURACY OR COMPLETENESS OF THE SOFTWARE MENTIONED IN THIS TUTORIAL. MIRAGE DOES NOT REPRESENT OR WARRANT THAT (A) THE USE OF THE SOFTWARE WILL BE SECURE, TIMELY, UNINTERRUPTED OR ERROR-FREE OR OPERATE IN COMBINATION WITH ANY OTHER HARDWARE, SOFTWARE, SYSTEM OR DATA, (B) THE SOFTWARE WILL MEET YOUR REQUIREMENTS OR EXPECTATIONS, (C) ERRORS OR DEFECTS WILL BE CORRECTED, OR (D) THE SOFTWARE IS FREE OF VIRUSES OR OTHER HARMFUL COMPONENTS. YOU ARE RESPONSIBLE TO ENSURE THAT THE SOFTWARE IS USED WITHIN THE LIMIT OF THE LICENSE AGREEMENT OF THE SOFTWARE.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED TO YOU STRICTLY ON AN "AS IS" BASIS. ALL CONDITIONS, REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES, WHETHER EXPRESS, IMPLIED, STATUTORY OR OTHERWISE, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, OR NON-INFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY RIGHTS, ARE HEREBY DISCLAIMED TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW BY MIRAGE.

#### 2.4.7 Articulate Presenter (Articulate)

To protect applications created in Articulate Presenter (<u>www.articulate.com</u>) the following steps are necessary.

Depending on the type of the Articulate project, you can use one of the following options:

#### **SWF Protection**

This option uses the All-In-One Player flashplayer. Use it if:

- The project uses **no** Articulate Engage or Articulate Quizmaker components
- The project uses only SWF files and **no** FLV video files

#### ÷

- Project loads fast
- Project size up to 1GB
- Snapshot Protection

#### \_

- Requires to move folders and copy files
- Project cannot include Articulate Engage, Quizmaker and FLV files



#### Select Publish in Articulate

Select the option CD and press Publish

Publish		X
PRESENTER <sup>'09</sup>	i cd	PUBLISH YOUR PRESENTATION TO FLASH FOR CD DELIVERY
See web	Publish Location	
	Folder:	C:\Program Files\Multimedia Protector Premium\2.1\Demodata <sup>1</sup>
ONLINE	Properties	
LMS	Published <u>title</u> :	E-Learning made Easy
💿 св	Player template: Logo: Presenter:	E-Learning Course (Multi-level)  (None selected) (None selected) (None selected) (
WORD		
PODCAST		
() Learn more about publishing		Publish Cancel

Move Folders

Articulate creates the following folder structure.

퉬 data	20.06.2009 14:26	1
퉬 player	20.06.2009 14:26	1
💼 autorun.inf	20.06.2009 14:26	1
Launch_Presentation.exe	03.03.2009 23:33	
💼 loader.ini	20.06.2009 14:26	1
🥭 player.html	20.06.2009 14:26	1

The folder data should look like this

🍌 swf	22.08.2007 19:17	Dateiordner	
📄 playerproperties.xml	22.08.2007 19:17	XML-Dokument	12 KB
resentation.xml	22.08.2007 19:17	XML-Dokument	15 KB

Articulate uses some special directory functions which are not working within All-In-One Protector. You have to move folders.

	-		
🌗 swf	22.08.2007 19:17	Dateiordner	
📅 ast_alert.swf	27.07.2007 11:38	Flash Movie	45 KB
🚋 ast_loader.swf	27.07.2007 11:38	Flash Movie	46 KB
🚋 ast_navicons.swf	27.07.2007 11:38	Flash Movie	2 KB
📷 ast_notes.swf	27.07.2007 11:38	Flash Movie	10 KB
📷 ast_remote.swf	27.07.2007 11:38	Flash Movie	10 KB
📅 ast_vidpresenter.swf	27.07.2007 11:38	Flash Movie	73 KB
🛋 attach.html	27.07.2007 11:38	HTML-Datei	1 KB
🛋 blank.html	27.07.2007 11:38	HTML-Datei	1 KB
🔟 button.gif	27.07.2007 11:38	GIF-Datei	4 KB
💰 flashcommand.js	27.07.2007 11:38	JScript-Skriptdatei	21 KB
🚋 infopanel_standard.swf	27.07.2007 11:38	Flash Movie	44 KB
🚋 logopanel.swf	27.07.2007 11:38	Flash Movie	2 KB
\overline mod_colorizer.swf	27.07.2007 11:38	Flash Movie	41 KB
🚋 mod_colorizer_lib.swf	27.07.2007 11:38	Flash Movie	21 KB
\overline mod_engage.swf	27.07.2007 11:38	Flash Movie	19 KB
🚋 mod_exit.swf	27.07.2007 11:38	Flash Movie	27 KB
🚋 mod_reference.swf	27.07.2007 11:38	Flash Movie	36 KB
📅 null.swf	27.07.2007 11:38	Flash Movie	1 KB
👚 playerproperties.xml	22.08.2007 19:17	XML-Dokument	12 KB
📅 playershell.swf	27.07.2007 11:38	Flash Movie	5 KB
presentation.xml	22.08.2007 19:17	XML-Dokument	15 KB
\overline slidegroup.swf	27.07.2007 11:38	Flash Movie	2 KB
📅 stealthray.swf	27.07.2007 11:38	Flash Movie	117 KB
📄 zoom.html	27.07.2007 11:38	HTML-Datei	2 KB

Move the content of the folder **player** to the folder **data**. The folder data will have this structure now.

#### Copy Start Application

To run with All-In-One Protector, a special start application is needed. Copy the file **startarticulate.swf** and the configuration **file config.xml** from the All-In-One Protector installation folder ...\**tools\articulate** to your folder **...\data** 

The folder \data contains now these files:

- All original files from the folder data and the subfolder \swf
- All files from folder \player
- Startarticulate.exe and config.xml

54

鷆 swf	22.08.2007 19:17	Dateiordner	
📅 ast_alert.swf	27.07.2007 11:38	Flash Movie	45 KB
🚋 ast_loader.swf	27.07.2007 11:38	Flash Movie	46 KB
📅 ast_navicons.swf	27.07.2007 11:38	Flash Movie	2 KB
📅 ast_notes.swf	27.07.2007 11:38	Flash Movie	10 KB
📅 ast_remote.swf	27.07.2007 11:38	Flash Movie	10 KB
🚋 ast_vidpresenter.swf	27.07.2007 11:38	Flash Movie	73 KB
📄 attach.html	27.07.2007 11:38	HTML-Datei	1 KB
📄 blank.html	27.07.2007 11:38	HTML-Datei	1 KB
🖻 button.gif	27.07.2007 11:38	GIF-Datei	4 KB
🖹 config.xml	22.08.2007 18:38	XML-Dokument	1 KB
💰 flashcommand.js	27.07.2007 11:38	JScript-Skriptdatei	21 KB
🚋 infopanel_standard.swf	27.07.2007 11:38	Flash Movie	44 KB
🚋 logopanel.swf	27.07.2007 11:38	Flash Movie	2 KB
🚋 mod_colorizer.swf	27.07.2007 11:38	Flash Movie	41 KB
🚋 mod_colorizer_lib.swf	27.07.2007 11:38	Flash Movie	21 KB
🚋 mod_engage.swf	27.07.2007 11:38	Flash Movie	19 KB
📅 mod_exit.swf	27.07.2007 11:38	Flash Movie	27 KB
🚋 mod_reference.swf	27.07.2007 11:38	Flash Movie	36 KB
📅 null.swf	27.07.2007 11:38	Flash Movie	1 KB
👚 playerproperties.xml	22.08.2007 19:17	XML-Dokument	12 KB
📅 playershell.swf	27.07.2007 11:38	Flash Movie	5 KB
👚 presentation.xml	22.08.2007 19:17	XML-Dokument	15 KB
🚋 slidegroup.swf	27.07.2007 11:38	Flash Movie	2 KB
startarticulate.swf	24.01.2007 14:23	Flash Movie	56 KB
🚋 stealthray.swf	27.07.2007 11:38	Flash Movie	117 KB
📄 zoom.html	27.07.2007 11:38	HTML-Datei	2 KB

#### ■ Import Files

Now <u>import</u> all the files from the project folder \**data** and mark **startarticulate.swf as startfile** using the button **Define as starting file.** A red icon signals the start file.

The import screen would show the following files.

Audio / Music bla EXE Files but EXE Files for a pDF Files for a Word Documents for a HTML for a mon Advanced Menu for a Basic Menu for a star star star	ich.html	Define as starting file Delete State refresh refresh refresh refresh refresh refresh refresh refresh refresh refresh refresh	
Iow to protect?  Audio / Music  DXE Files  CDE Files  PDE Files  PT Files  Mord Documents  TTML  Mord Documents  CTML  Advanced Menu  Sasic Menu  Mord Document  Sasic Menu  Sasic Menu  Mord Document  Mord Document  Sasic Menu  Mord Document  Sasic Menu  Mord Document  Sasic Menu  Mord Document  Mord	File ch.html k.html k.html fig.xml hcommand.js panel_standard.swf panel.swf colorizer_lib.swf colorizer_lib.swf engage.swf engage.swf engage.swf	State refresh refresh refresh refresh refresh refresh refresh refresh refresh refresh refresh	
tow to protect?	ch.html k.html k.html fig.xml ncommand.js panel_standard.swf panel.swf colorizer_swf colorizer_lib.swf engage.swf engage.swf	refresh refresh refresh refresh refresh refresh refresh refresh refresh refresh refresh refresh	
Audio / Music DXE Files Corrections DXE Files DYDE Files DYDE Files DYDE Files Mord Documents TIML Now to use a menu? Advanced Menu Dasic Menu Dasic Menu Dasic State Dasic State Dasi	k.html ton.gif fig.xml hcommand.js panel_standard.swf panel.swf _colorizer_lib.swf _colorizer_lib.swf _engage.swf _exit.swf	refresh refresh refresh refresh refresh refresh refresh refresh refresh refresh	
Audio / Music bu EXE Files bu EXE Files bo Images / Photos file PDF Files bo Images / Photos file PTF Files file PTF Fi	ion.gif fig.xml ncommand.js panel.swf _colorizer.swf _colorizer_lib.swf _engage.swf _engage.swf _exit.swf	refresh refresh refresh refresh refresh refresh refresh refresh refresh	
EXE Files EXE Files PDF Files PDF Files PDF Files Word Documents Word Documents HIML for mode for	fig.xml hcommand.js panel_standard.swf panel.swf L_colorizer.swf L_colorizer_lib.swf L_engage.swf L_exit.swf	refresh refresh refresh refresh refresh refresh refresh refresh	
Images / Photos       Images / Photos         PDF Files       Images / Photos         PDF Files       Images / Photos         Videos       Images / Photos         Word Documents       Images / Photos         HTML       Images / Photos         How to use a menu?       Images / Photos         Advanced Menu       Images / Photos         Basic Menu       Images / Photos         Images / Photos       Images / Photos         I	command.js panel_standard.swf panel.swf l_colorizer.swf l_colorizer_lib.swf _engage.swf l_exit.swf	refresh refresh refresh refresh refresh refresh refresh	
Advanced Menu Basic Menu Basic Menu Basic Server Server Basic Server Basic Server Basic Server Basic Server Basic Server Basic Server S	panel_standard.swf  panel.swf  _colorizer.swf  _colorizer_lib.swf _engage.swf  _exit.swf	refresh refresh refresh refresh refresh refresh	
PDF Files Info PDF Files Info PPT Files Info Videos mod Word Documents mod HTML Info tow to use a menu? Info Advanced Menu Info Basic Menu Info Sile Sil	panel.swf l_colorizer.swf l_colorizer_lib.swf l_exit.swf l_exit.swf	refresh refresh refresh refresh refresh	
PPT Files log videos mod videos mod word Documents mod HTML mod tow to use a menu? in mod Advanced Menu pla Basic Menu for sile si	_colorizer.swf l_colorizer_lib.swf l_engage.swf L_exit.swf	refresh refresh refresh refresh	
Videos mo Word Documents mo HTML mo tow to use a menu? mo Advanced Menu mo Basic Menu silic si	_colorizer_lib.swf l_engage.swf l_exit.swf	refresh refresh refresh	
Word Documents TIML	 L_engage.swf L_exit.swf	refresh refresh	
Image: Advanced Menu     Image: Menu       Sasic Menu     Image: Sile       Image: Sile     Image: Sile       Image:	_exit.swf	refresh	
HIML model of the second secon	-		$\sim$
How to use a menu? How to use a menu? Advanced Menu Basic Menu Basic Menu Silc	reference swf		
Advanced Menu Basic Menu Basic Menu State			
Advanced Menu		refresh	
Basic Menu Basic Menu ♥ slic ♥ sta ♥ sta ♥ sta	verproperties.xml vershell swf	refresh	
Basic Menu ♥ slic ♥ slic ♥ sta ♥ sta ♥ sta	startarticulate out	refresh	
🐠 sta 🛷 sta 🛷 sw	sentation.xmi as startfile	refresh	
🔮 ste 🛷 sw	egroup.swf	refresh refresh	
🛷 sw		refresh	
	llthray.swf	refresh	
A	lpgd2l1.swf	retresh	Ŧ
	advanced menu		
	-		
Settings	Image Player 0	Options	Administration
Licence Information			

Part I - Learning the Basics

55

#### **EXE Protection (recommended)**

This option uses the All-In-One Player EXE protection. Use it if:

- The project uses Articulate Engage or Articulate Quizmaker components
- The project uses FLV video files

#### ÷

- Easy to protect just import a folder
- Project can include Articulate Engage, Quizmaker and FLV files

#### -

- Project loads slower
- The project size can be up to 250MB. Then you have to split the project [131]
- Security and limitation of the EXE protection 156

EXE Protection

56

■ Select Publish in Articulate Presenter

Select the option **CD** and press *Publish* 

Publish		8
PRESENTER <sup>'09</sup>	i cd	PUBLISH YOUR PRESENTATION TO FLASH FOR CD DELIVERY
WEB	Publish Location	
	Folder:	C:\Program Files\Multimedia Protector Premium\2.1\Demodata1
ONLINE	Properties	
LMS	Published title:	E-Learning made Easy
		E-Learning Course (Multi-level)
💿 ср	Logo: Presenter:	(None selected)   (None selected)  (None selected)  (None selected)
WORD		
PODCAST		
( Learn more about publishing		Publish Cancel

■ Import files

Now import all the files from the project folder and mark **launch\_presentation.exe as startfile** using the button **Define as starting file.** A red icon signals the start file.

The import screen would show the following files

Image: An and the second of				Pa	art I - Learni	ng the Basics	57
Item in the fullier into a status Server into a status       Item in	ê H		ss1	.mme - All-In-One Protector			- 0
Very to protect     Very to protect     Mode Tile		- Antionalizer Consume - Contenne - Maria					۵
Image: Select Data Folder     Invoir     Invoir     Redifies from folder     Invoir     Redifies form folder <td>ing start Publish Key:</td> <td>s Activation Server Extras Theip</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>	ing start Publish Key:	s Activation Server Extras Theip					
Enter the path of the folder or dick on the button Select Data Folder     Read File       Select Data Folder     Read File       We to protect     Media File       I data swrlbt 2.unf     refresh       Audo // Mack     I data swrlbt 2.unf       I data swrlbt 2.unf     refresh       I data swrlbt 2.unf     refresh </td <td>Basic Data Impor</td> <td>rt EXE EXE Wideo/Audio</td> <td>Registration</td> <td>Activation Screens</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>	Basic Data Impor	rt EXE EXE Wideo/Audio	Registration	Activation Screens			
Select Data Folder         Refresh selected files         Delete           How to protect              • data write 0.0 swf             • data writ	Data Impo Enter the path of the folder or c	lick on the button Select Data Folder					
Media File     State       How to protect        • data sw/tbs10.swf       • refeech       • data sw/tbs12.swf       • data sw/tbs13.swf       • refeech       • data sw/tbs1.swf       • data sw/tbs1.swf       • data sw/tbs1.swf       • refeech       • data sw/tbs1.swf       • refeech       • data sw/tbs1.swf       • data sw/tbs1.swf       • refeech       • refeech       • data sw/tbs1.swf       • refeech       • refeech       • data sw/tbs1.swf       • refeech       • data sw/tbs1.swf       • refeech       • refeech       • data sw/tbs1.swf       • refeech       • refeech       • data sw/tbs1.swf       • refeech       • refeech       • refeech       • data sw/tbs1.swf       • refeech		Read	iles from folder	Define as starting	file		
How to protect <ul> <li>data/wr/lb1.0.swf</li> <li>refresh</li> </ul> Audo / Maric              data/wr/lb1.0.swf         refresh           Budio / Maric              data/wr/lb1.0.swf         refresh           DSE Files              data/wr/lb1.0.swf         refresh           Immaes. / Protect              data/wr/lb1.0.swf         refresh           DSE Files              data/wr/lb1.0.swf         refresh           DSE Files              data/wr/lb1.0.swf         refresh           DSE Files              data/wr/lb1.0.swf         refresh           DSE Files              data/wr/lb1.0.swf         refresh           Vierd Documents              con?          refresh           Vierd Documents              con?          refresh           Vierd Documents              con?               new           Vierd Documents              con?               new           Vierd Documents              con?               polyres/stal/stal/stal/stal/stal/stal/stal/sta	Select Data Folder	Refre	h selected files	Delete			
Audo/ Macis          • data/w/lb3.su/f           refn        D2E Files           • data/w/lb5.su/f           refn        D2E Files           • data/w/lb5.su/f           refn        D2F Files           · data/w/lb5.su/f           refn        Vdess           · data/w/lb5.su/f           refn            Vdess           · data/w/lb5.su/f           refn            Vdess           · data/w/lb5.su/f           refn            Vdess           · data/w/lb5.su/f           rew            J0.su/su/su/su/su/su/su/su/su/su/su/su/su/s	How to protect	Idata\swf\tb10.swf		refresh			
Etiles     • data/with/3.wit     refrah       Image: /Pholos     • data/with/5.swif     refrah       DEF.Eks     • data/with/5.swif     refrah       Video     • landi-greentation.exe     new       • jalayer lat.swift     new     player lat.swift     new       • player lat.swift     new     player lat.swift     player lat.swift	Audio / Music						
Images: //hotos <ul> <li></li></ul>							
EVE Files          detalsw/files.swf         cefech         cefech         detalsw/files.swf         cefech							
CLC.DDB        data       w/lb7, zwf       ceresh       data       w/lb7, zwf							
Ydeas     Gata (wr) (tbo.s.wr     refresh       Word Doornents     ion?     refresh       Word Doornents     ion?     new       HTM4     ioand.presentation.exe     new       Baber John     new       Baber John     new       Baber John     new       Dipley Lat.soft     new							
Word Documents     inex       HTMs     Family presentation.exe     new       HTMs     Family presentation.exe     new       Htms     Family presentation.exe     new       How to use a meru     player.html     new       Polayer last loader.svf     new		🔷 data\swf\tb8.swf		refresh			
HTML     Image: Second se	Videos	🛷 data\swf\tb9.swf		refresh			
Links     Ioder in     new       How to use a menu     player timil     new       player time notes, swif     new       player time	Word Documents						
How to use a menu        • player, html       • player, latel.tswf       • player last.ident.swf       • player last.ident.swf       • player last.pawtons.swf       • player last.notes.swf       • new       • player last.notes.n	HTML						
player lamotations.swf     new       player lamotations.swf     new       player last_ider.swf     new	How to use a menu						
<ul> <li>player/sat_alert.swf</li> <li>player/sat_loader.swf</li> <li>player/sat_noicen.swf</li> <li>player/sat_noices.swf</li> <li>player/sat_noice.swf</li> <li>player/sat.html</li> <li>new</li> <li>player/sat.html</li> <li>new</li> <li>player/sat.html</li> <li>new</li> <li>player/sat.html</li> <li>new</li> </ul>	The area and a second						
player just, nonicons. swif     player just, nonicons. swif     player just, nonices. swif     player just, remote. swif							
player bast_notes.swf     new     player bast_renotes.swf     player bast_renote.swf     player bast_diversenter.swf     player blank.html     new     player blank.html     new     player blank.html     new		player\ast_loader.swf		new			
				new			
player/pat_vidpresenter.swf     new     player/platah.html     new     player/plank.html     new     player/plank.html     new				new			
player/blank.html new     player/button.gf new							
		player particing:     A player \flashcommand.is		new			



- If you have several different Articulate applications you need a menu application [51].
- If the project size is over 250 MB, the loading time would be too long. <u>Split the</u> <u>application</u> in several projects.

(This sample was tested with Articulate Presenter 09)

Disclaimer

MIRAGE MAKES NO REPRESENTATION, WARRANTY, OR GUARANTY AS TO THE RELIABILITY, TIMELINESS, QUALITY, SUITABILITY, TRUTH, AVAILABILITY, ACCURACY OR COMPLETENESS OF THE SOFTWARE MENTIONED IN THIS TUTORIAL. MIRAGE DOES NOT REPRESENT OR WARRANT THAT (A) THE USE OF THE SOFTWARE WILL BE SECURE, TIMELY, UNINTERRUPTED OR ERROR-FREE OR OPERATE IN COMBINATION WITH ANY OTHER HARDWARE, SOFTWARE, SYSTEM OR DATA, (B) THE SOFTWARE WILL MEET YOUR REQUIREMENTS OR EXPECTATIONS, (C) ERRORS OR DEFECTS WILL BE CORRECTED, OR (D) THE SOFTWARE IS FREE OF VIRUSES OR OTHER HARMFUL COMPONENTS. YOU ARE RESPONSIBLE TO ENSURE THAT THE

#### 58 All-In-One Protector

SOFTWARE IS USED WITHIN THE LIMIT OF THE LICENSE AGREEMENT OF THE SOFTWARE.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED TO YOU STRICTLY ON AN "AS IS" BASIS. ALL CONDITIONS, REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES, WHETHER EXPRESS, IMPLIED, STATUTORY OR OTHERWISE, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, OR NON-INFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY RIGHTS, ARE HEREBY DISCLAIMED TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW BY MIRAGE.

#### 2.4.8 Articulate Quizmaker (Articulate)

To protect applications created in Articulate Quizmaker (<u>www.articulate.com</u>) the following steps are necessary.

Select Publish in Articulate Quizmaker

Select the option CD, press Publish

Publish		x
QUIZMAKER <sup>'09</sup>	💿 cd	PUBLISH YOUR QUIZ TO FLASH FOR CD DELIVERY
articulate Presenter	Publish Location	
S WEB	Folder: ram Files Properties	\Multimedia Protector Premium\2.1\Demodata\articulate quizz
ARTICULATE ONLINE	Quiz Title: Questions:	Quiz1 1 Question
LMS	Passing Score: Player Template: Quality:	Survey Quiz - Submit one at a time
💿 ср	Quality:	Optimized for Web delivery
WORD		
Learn more about publishing		Publish Cancel

Import Files

Now <u>import</u> all the files from the project folder and mark **launch\_quiz.exe as startfile** using the button **Define as starting file.** A red icon signals the start file.

The import screen would show the following files.

Multimedia Protector - qu	izz-demo [C:\Program Files\Demodata\articulate	quizz\quizz-demo.mme]	00
Data Impo			
C: \Program Files \Multimedia Pr		Define as starting file	
			$\equiv$
Select Data Folder	Refresh Selected F	Files Delete	
	Media File	State	
low to protect?	Interview Autorun.inf	ok	
	launch_quiz.exe	ok	
udio / Music	loader.ini Select	ok	
XE Files	I adrich quiz.exe	ok	
mages / Photos	I quiz.swf	ok	
	quiz_content\_buttonclick.mp3	ok	
<u>DF Files</u>	quiz_content\_buttonhover.mp3	ok	
PT Files	quiz_content\_controlclick.mp3	ok	
<u>ideos</u>	quiz_content\_windowclose.mp3	ok	
Vord Documents	quiz_content\_windowopen.mp3	ok	
	Interstyle i terret with the second s	ok	
<u>TTML</u>	Interstyle content data.swf	ok	
low to use a menu?	Interpretation of the second s	ok	
iow to use a mena:	quiz_content\slide455eeb96-9383-4b6a-b6df-		
Advanced Menu	🔷 quiz_content\zoom.html	ok	
Basic Menu	I state.xml	ok	
Other Menu			
	EXE Options		
Settings	Image	Player Options	Administration
License Information	Data Import	Save	(



- If you have several different Articulate applications you need a menu application 511.
- If the project size is over 250 MB, the loading time would be too long. <u>Split the application</u> in several projects.

(This sample was tested with Articulate Quizmaker 09)

Disclaimer



#### 60 All-In-One Protector

MIRAGE MAKES NO REPRESENTATION, WARRANTY, OR GUARANTY AS TO THE RELIABILITY, TIMELINESS, QUALITY, SUITABILITY, TRUTH, AVAILABILITY, ACCURACY OR COMPLETENESS OF THE SOFTWARE MENTIONED IN THIS TUTORIAL. MIRAGE DOES NOT REPRESENT OR WARRANT THAT (A) THE USE OF THE SOFTWARE WILL BE SECURE, TIMELY, UNINTERRUPTED OR ERROR-FREE OR OPERATE IN COMBINATION WITH ANY OTHER HARDWARE, SOFTWARE, SYSTEM OR DATA, (B) THE SOFTWARE WILL MEET YOUR REQUIREMENTS OR EXPECTATIONS, (C) ERRORS OR DEFECTS WILL BE CORRECTED, OR (D) THE SOFTWARE IS FREE OF VIRUSES OR OTHER HARMFUL COMPONENTS. YOU ARE RESPONSIBLE TO ENSURE THAT THE SOFTWARE IS USED WITHIN THE LIMIT OF THE LICENSE AGREEMENT OF THE SOFTWARE.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED TO YOU STRICTLY ON AN "AS IS" BASIS. ALL CONDITIONS, REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES, WHETHER EXPRESS, IMPLIED, STATUTORY OR OTHERWISE, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, OR NON-INFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY RIGHTS, ARE HEREBY DISCLAIMED TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW BY MIRAGE.

#### 2.4.9 Articulate Storyline

To protect applications created in Articulate Storyline (<u>www.articulate.com</u>) the following steps are necessary.

Step 1 - Publish in Articulate

Select the option Publish, CD

Publish		x
STORYLINE	O CD	PUBLISH YOUR PROJECT FOR CD DELIVERY
WEB	Title and lo	N
	Title:	E-Leanring Made Easy
	Description:	
LMS	Folder:	C: \Users \Administrator \Documents \My Articulate Projects
	Properties	
CD CD	Player:	Storyline Player
0	Quality:	Optimized for standard delivery
WORD		
	-	

#### Step 2 - Import files in All-In-One Protector

Now <u>import</u> the EXE file from the project folder and mark the **Launch\_story.exe** file as start file using the button **Define as starting file.** A red icon signals the start file.

🖻 🛃			arti	culate.aipproject -	All-In-One Prote	ctor	
File Start	Publish Keys	Activation Server	Extras Help				Ľ
Basic	Data Import	PDF PDF	🐼 Flash 🔤 Video/Audio Data Import	-	DOC Word	Registration Options	Activation Screens
Enter the path	h of the folder or clic E-Leanring Made Eas Select Data Folder	k on the button Select	Read file	s from folder selected files	De	fine as starting file Delete	
How to protec		Media File autorun.inf launch_story.ex loader.ini	e		r	State new new	
Excel Files EXE Files		meta.xml story.html			r	new new	



62

All-In-One Protector

- If you have several different Articulate applications you need a menu application 511.
- If the project size is over 250 MB, the loading time would be too long. <u>Split the application</u> in several projects.

(This sample was tested with Articulate Storyline Update 6)

MIRAGE MAKES NO REPRESENTATION, WARRANTY, OR GUARANTY AS TO THE RELIABILITY, TIMELINESS, QUALITY, SUITABILITY, TRUTH, AVAILABILITY, ACCURACY OR COMPLETENESS OF THE SOFTWARE MENTIONED IN THIS TUTORIAL. MIRAGE DOES NOT REPRESENT OR WARRANT THAT (A) THE USE OF THE SOFTWARE WILL BE SECURE, TIMELY, UNINTERRUPTED OR ERROR-FREE OR OPERATE IN COMBINATION WITH ANY OTHER HARDWARE, SOFTWARE, SYSTEM OR DATA, (B) THE SOFTWARE WILL MEET YOUR REQUIREMENTS OR EXPECTATIONS, (C) ERRORS OR DEFECTS WILL BE CORRECTED, OR (D) THE SOFTWARE IS FREE OF VIRUSES OR OTHER HARMFUL COMPONENTS. YOU ARE RESPONSIBLE TO ENSURE THAT THE SOFTWARE IS USED WITHIN THE LIMIT OF THE LICENSE AGREEMENT OF THE SOFTWARE. THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED TO YOU STRICTLY ON AN "AS IS" BASIS. ALL CONDITIONS, REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES, WHETHER EXPRESS, IMPLIED, STATUTORY OR OTHERWISE, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, OR NON-INFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY RIGHTS, ARE HEREBY DISCLAIMED TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW BY MIRAGE.

#### 2.4.10 Camtasia (Techsmith)

For protecting files created with Camtasia (<u>http://techsmith.com</u>) you have 2 different options:

#### Create Flash file(s) for small videos

As Camtasia can create flash files, this is the recommended option for small videos. It is the most secure solution but could have limitations if you use special functions, which are not supported by the All-In-One Player.

• Select 

Custom production settings

**Select Custom production settings** 



• Select 
Flash/FLV - Adobe Flash Output

Select Flash/FLV - Adobe Flash output

65

	produce your video? hich you would like to use the Productio	on Wizard.
lecommended		
🕖 💿 Flash (SWF/FL	V) - Adobe Flash output	
Other formats		
🕞 💿 WMV - Window	vs Media streaming video	Help me choose a file format
🥘 💿 MOV - QuickTir	ne movie	
🔍 🔘 AVI video		
📕 🔘 iPod/iTunes - S	Specialized iPod/iTunes video format	
● mp3 ◎ MP3 audio only	/	
🧭 🔘 RM - RealMedia	a streaming media	
💊 💿 CAMV - Camta	sia for RealPlayer streaming media	
GIF animation	file	
dditional output options		
Create MP3 File:	44.100kHz, Stereo, 96kBits/sec	<b></b>
Create iPod File:	High	▼
Include PPT File:	C:\Program Files\TechSmith\Camtasia	a Studio 5\Media\Sti

• Select  $\blacksquare$  Flash Template and Options

#### 66 All-In-One Protector

Production Wizard		$\mathbf{\overline{X}}$
Flash Templates Choose a Flash template and whether to inclue Picture (PIP)	le a table of contents	(TOC) and Picture in
Appearance	Size	
Template:	Eit in:	1280x1079 (original)
	Video:	1280x1024 pixels
One video with PIP	PIP:	N/A
Theme:	Other:	1280x55 pixels
Glass	Total:	1280x1079 pixels
Flash Options		Change Dimensions
Preview		
16	1	
Vi	leo	
		PIP
Con	trols	00:00 / 00:00

• Use option = Flash . Select Flash Version 7 or higher

67

ash Options			
ideo Controls			
-Format			
SWF (good for s) SWF (good for s)	hort, low-motion screen	videos)	Target Flash Version:
	nger, or high motion vide		7
SWF			
<u>C</u> olors:	Automatic 💉	Frame <u>r</u> ate:	Automatic 🖌
Use <u>J</u> PEG compr	ession		
Low quality 🗧		High quality 50	%
FLV		1	
Frame r <u>a</u> te:	Automatic 🗸	Video Codec:	VP6
<u>M</u> ax Bitrate:	300 🗸	Key Frame Rate:	5 seconds
Bitrate Control:	Variable 1-Pass 💉		
Video Quality;	Low quality		— High quality 80 %
Background Color			
		OK Abbre	chen Übernehmen Hilfe

• Now import ALL (140) files (140) (swf, html, js..) and make xy-controller.swf the start file

If the video is displayed in the wrong size, e.g. stretched, you have to specify the exact screen resolution in the <u>screen - Player Options</u> [168]. The resolution can be found in the file **xy.html** of the Camtasia project. Edit this file and search for the line: *var fo = new SWFObject( "myflashproject", "csSwf", "800", "619", "7", "#FFFFFF"* ). The third value is the width in pixel, the forth value is the height.

■ Configuration settings of the Player Options

### Player Options

-						
Display Options						
Start with customised s	ize	-	v	/idth in Pixels	800	<b>▲</b>
				leight in Pixels	619	-
📃 Enable Flash Config	uration (right mouse click)			eight in Fixels	015	•
Show Control Bar	none	•				

#### **Create FLV file for large videos**

Using the All-In-One Protector Video Player, FLV videos (also other video formats) up to 1GB are supported including screen capture prevention

Details 194

#### Create executable (EXE) file (only files up to 250 MB)

Create one executable file and protect the executable file with All-In-One Protector. This supports all options of Camtasia but with the limitation of the EXE protection [156].

As Camtasia flash files are often very large we recommend splitting the files into <u>multiple projects</u> [131] (e.g. lessons).

You can download 2 samples made with Camtasia. The have been produced by <u>www.so-gehts.eu</u>

- Training Session: Office Tabs English
- Training Session: PowerPoint German
- Disclaimer



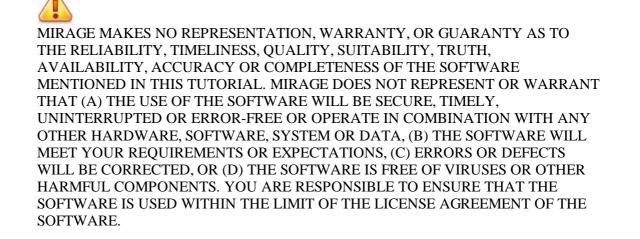
MIRAGE MAKES NO REPRESENTATION, WARRANTY, OR GUARANTY AS TO THE RELIABILITY, TIMELINESS, QUALITY, SUITABILITY, TRUTH, AVAILABILITY, ACCURACY OR COMPLETENESS OF THE SOFTWARE MENTIONED IN THIS TUTORIAL. MIRAGE DOES NOT REPRESENT OR WARRANT THAT (A) THE USE OF THE SOFTWARE WILL BE SECURE, TIMELY, UNINTERRUPTED OR ERROR-FREE OR OPERATE IN COMBINATION WITH ANY OTHER HARDWARE, SOFTWARE, SYSTEM OR DATA, (B) THE SOFTWARE WILL MEET YOUR REQUIREMENTS OR EXPECTATIONS, (C) ERRORS OR DEFECTS WILL BE CORRECTED, OR (D) THE SOFTWARE IS FREE OF VIRUSES OR OTHER HARMFUL COMPONENTS. YOU ARE RESPONSIBLE TO ENSURE THAT THE SOFTWARE IS USED WITHIN THE LIMIT OF THE LICENSE AGREEMENT OF THE SOFTWARE.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED TO YOU STRICTLY ON AN "AS IS" BASIS. ALL CONDITIONS, REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES, WHETHER EXPRESS, IMPLIED, STATUTORY OR OTHERWISE, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, OR NON-INFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY RIGHTS, ARE HEREBY DISCLAIMED TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW BY MIRAGE.

#### 2.4.11 Director (Adobe)

For protecting files created with Macromedia Director you have 3 different options:

- 1. Generate a swf flash. If the file runs in the standard flash player, it will run with All-In-One Protector. This is the most secure solution to protect the **content of the flash file** but could have limitations if you use special functions, which are not supported by the standard flash player
- 2. Create one executable file and protect the executable file with All-In-One Protector. his supports all options of Macromedia Director but with the limitation of the EXE protection [156].
- 3. Make a Source Code integration using the Licence Protector DLL. This is the most flexible solution <u>www.Licence-Protector.com</u> but requires development work. It allows to protect **application features**.
- Disclaimer



THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED TO YOU STRICTLY ON AN "AS IS" BASIS. ALL CONDITIONS, REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES, WHETHER EXPRESS, IMPLIED, STATUTORY OR OTHERWISE, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, OR NON-INFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY RIGHTS, ARE HEREBY DISCLAIMED TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW BY MIRAGE.

#### 2.4.12 Flashform (Rapid Intake)

For protecting files created with Flashform (<u>http://www.rapidintake.com</u>) you have 2 different options:

#### **Create Flash file(s)**

As Flashform can create flash files, this is the recommended option. It is the most secure solution but could have limitations if you use special functions, which are not supported by the All-In-One Player. Right now, FLV files loaded within Flashform are not supported.

■ Select Publish Course

Select Publish Method **CD-ROM**, Check - Use Flash Cookies and Operating System *Windows*.

		Part I -	Learning the Basics	71
Publish Settings			L	×
Publish Course			Publish Help	?
Publish Method	CD-Rom	•		
CD-Rom				
learner must access the	d the course, burn all the fi player.exe file (windows) (			
bookmarking Use Flash Cookies	и			
	Windo	ws 💌		
Operating System	windo	ws •		
Publish Ca	ncel			

• Now import [140] ALL [140] files [140] (swf, html, js..) and make player.swf the start file

#### Create executable (EXE) file

Use the player.exe which comes with flashform and protect the executable file with All-In-One Protector. This supports all options of Flashform but with the limitation of the EXE protection [156].

Select Publish Course

Select Publish Method **CD-ROM**, Check - *Use Flash Cookies* and Operating System *Windows*.

blish Course		Publish Help
Publish Method	CD-Rom 💌	
CD-Rom		
	the course, burn all the files to a CD-1 layer.exe file (windows) or player.hqx	
Use Flash Cookies 🔽		
Operating System	Windows -	

• Now import 140 ALL 140 files 140 (exe, swf, html, js..) and make player.exe the start file

#### Disclaimer

MIRAGE MAKES NO REPRESENTATION, WARRANTY, OR GUARANTY AS TO THE RELIABILITY, TIMELINESS, QUALITY, SUITABILITY, TRUTH, AVAILABILITY, ACCURACY OR COMPLETENESS OF THE SOFTWARE MENTIONED IN THIS TUTORIAL. MIRAGE DOES NOT REPRESENT OR WARRANT THAT (A) THE USE OF THE SOFTWARE WILL BE SECURE, TIMELY, UNINTERRUPTED OR ERROR-FREE OR OPERATE IN COMBINATION WITH ANY OTHER HARDWARE, SOFTWARE, SYSTEM OR DATA, (B) THE SOFTWARE WILL MEET YOUR REQUIREMENTS OR EXPECTATIONS, (C) ERRORS OR DEFECTS WILL BE CORRECTED, OR (D) THE SOFTWARE IS FREE OF VIRUSES OR OTHER HARMFUL COMPONENTS. YOU ARE RESPONSIBLE TO ENSURE THAT THE SOFTWARE IS USED WITHIN THE LIMIT OF THE LICENSE AGREEMENT OF THE SOFTWARE.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED TO YOU STRICTLY ON AN "AS IS" BASIS. ALL CONDITIONS, REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES, WHETHER EXPRESS,

72

IMPLIED, STATUTORY OR OTHERWISE, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, OR NON-INFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY RIGHTS, ARE HEREBY DISCLAIMED TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW BY MIRAGE.

#### 2.4.13 Flashpaper (Adobe)

Printer driver to create a flash file from any document. Works perfect if you do not have hyperlinks inside the document.

See chapter: Office documents 42 and Print2Flash 98

#### Disclaimer



MIRAGE MAKES NO REPRESENTATION, WARRANTY, OR GUARANTY AS TO THE RELIABILITY, TIMELINESS, QUALITY, SUITABILITY, TRUTH, AVAILABILITY, ACCURACY OR COMPLETENESS OF THE SOFTWARE MENTIONED IN THIS TUTORIAL. MIRAGE DOES NOT REPRESENT OR WARRANT THAT (A) THE USE OF THE SOFTWARE WILL BE SECURE, TIMELY, UNINTERRUPTED OR ERROR-FREE OR OPERATE IN COMBINATION WITH ANY OTHER HARDWARE, SOFTWARE, SYSTEM OR DATA, (B) THE SOFTWARE WILL MEET YOUR REQUIREMENTS OR EXPECTATIONS, (C) ERRORS OR DEFECTS WILL BE CORRECTED, OR (D) THE SOFTWARE IS FREE OF VIRUSES OR OTHER HARMFUL COMPONENTS. YOU ARE RESPONSIBLE TO ENSURE THAT THE SOFTWARE IS USED WITHIN THE LIMIT OF THE LICENSE AGREEMENT OF THE SOFTWARE.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED TO YOU STRICTLY ON AN "AS IS" BASIS. ALL CONDITIONS, REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES, WHETHER EXPRESS, IMPLIED, STATUTORY OR OTHERWISE, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, OR NON-INFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY RIGHTS, ARE HEREBY DISCLAIMED TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW BY MIRAGE.

#### 2.4.14 Flash Video MX (Moyea)

Internet Site: <u>www.moyea.com</u>

This converter allows you to convert videos to flash (swf). During the conversion process you can add a player control (mandatory for All-In-One Protector) and you can define the video quality, screen resolution etc.

#### Define Video Quality

You can define the quality of the video on this page. Import setting is: **Embed the video in SWF and play in timeline** and Video Codec: **Flash 8** 

xport to C:\tmp\moyea\test				] 🌔
Export  Generate Flash video (FLV)  Generate Flash (SWF)  Progressive download from a web server  Embed the video in SWF and play in timeline  Embed the video in SWF and play in timeline(no player script)  Generate HTML file  Misc  Video prelude:  Video curtain:	Predefined profile: Vinclude video Width: Height: Video codec: Frame rate (fps): Bit rate (kbps): Keyframe interval:	Custom 320 240 Flash 8 Original Custom Automatic Fade in	<ul> <li>✓ Proportional</li> <li>✓</li> <li>✓</li></ul>	] ?
Replace audio:	nclude audio –			
Export notes	Sample rate (Hz):	44100	•	]
Output size: 3,82 MB	Bit rate (kbps):	96	•	]
Estimated frames: 889 Suitable for Internet delivery	Channels:	Stereo	•	]
Suidale for memor derivery		🔄 Fade in	📃 Fade out	

Then select a Player control (toolbar which allows to start, stop, pause, rewind). This is mandatory because All-In-One Protector does not provide an player toolbar. You can select a design and a lot of other player settings.

Player Settings

Select a Skin and a player control.

Flash Video MX Pro	- x
The settings here take effect only when you choose Generate Flash (SWF) file.	Player skin       Profile       Special effects       Preloader         No skin       Classic       Image: Classic
	Back Next i

- Now <u>import the files</u> [140] (swf) and make the .swf file the start file. If you have multiple videos then <u>add a menu</u> [511] and make the menu the start file.
- Disclaimer



MIRAGE MAKES NO REPRESENTATION, WARRANTY, OR GUARANTY AS TO THE RELIABILITY, TIMELINESS, QUALITY, SUITABILITY, TRUTH, AVAILABILITY, ACCURACY OR COMPLETENESS OF THE SOFTWARE MENTIONED IN THIS TUTORIAL. MIRAGE DOES NOT REPRESENT OR WARRANT THAT (A) THE USE OF THE SOFTWARE WILL BE SECURE, TIMELY, UNINTERRUPTED OR ERROR-FREE OR OPERATE IN COMBINATION WITH ANY OTHER HARDWARE, SOFTWARE, SYSTEM OR DATA, (B) THE SOFTWARE WILL MEET YOUR REQUIREMENTS OR EXPECTATIONS, (C) ERRORS OR DEFECTS WILL BE CORRECTED, OR (D) THE SOFTWARE IS FREE OF VIRUSES OR OTHER HARMFUL COMPONENTS. YOU ARE RESPONSIBLE TO ENSURE THAT THE SOFTWARE IS USED WITHIN THE LIMIT OF THE LICENSE AGREEMENT OF THE SOFTWARE.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED TO YOU STRICTLY ON AN "AS IS" BASIS. ALL CONDITIONS, REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES, WHETHER EXPRESS, IMPLIED, STATUTORY OR OTHERWISE, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A

#### 76 All-In-One Protector

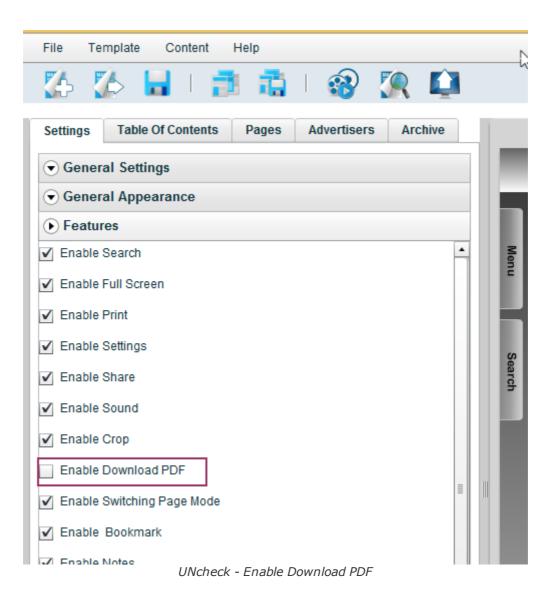
PARTICULAR PURPOSE, OR NON-INFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY RIGHTS, ARE HEREBY DISCLAIMED TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW BY MIRAGE.

### 2.4.15 Flipb (DCatalog Inc)

To protect applications created in FlipB (<u>www.flipb.com</u>) the following steps are necessary.

# **Step 1 - Configuration setting and Publish option in Flipb**

**Uncheck** the option: *Enable Download PDF*. Otherwise it would be possible to access the unprotected PDF file.



Select the option Publish and then Check: Publish for Offline

_	
	Destination Path
	C:\Users\dieterhaerle\Documents\es-docume edition1
	Publish Directly to the Cloud
	O Publish HTML
	Publish for Offline(Windows and Mac OS)
	Publish

# Step 2 - Import files in All-In-One Protector

Now <u>import</u> the EXE file from the project folder and mark the **OfflineViewer.exe** file as start file using the button **Define as starting file.** A red icon signals the start file.

			Part	I - Learning	the Basics	79
			flib-windows.ai	pproject - All-In-	One Protector	
ile Start Publish Keys	Activation Server	Extras Help				C
Start Publish Keys	Activation Server	Extras help				
	PDF PDF	🕼 Flash	PPT PowerPoint	DOC Word		6
	EXE Windows	VIDEO Video/Audio	XLS Excel	APP MAC	Registration	
Basic Data Import	windows	Video/Addio	ALSI EXCEI	ATT MAC	Options	Activat
		Data Import				
Data Impor Enter the path of the folder or clic lers\dieterhaerle\Documents\flipb	k on the button Select I	@	s from folder	De	fine as starting file	
	windows	Keaume	strontrolda			_
Select Data Folder		Refresh	selected files		Delete	
Audio / Music Excel Files EXE Files Images / Photos PDF Files PPT/PPTX Files Videos Word Documents HTML	<ul> <li>assets\3dicons_b</li> <li>assets\3dicons_b</li> <li>assets\3dicons_c</li> <li>assets\buttons_t</li> <li>assets\buttons_t</li> <li>assets\buttons_t</li> <li>assets\buttons_t</li> <li>assets\circle.swf</li> <li>assets\circle.swf</li></ul>	lue.swf ray.swf ext.swf ext_black.swf p_cursors.swf ng Jeur.swf		רי ר ר ר ר ר ר ר ר ר ר ר ר ר ר ר ר ר ר	efresh efresh efresh efresh efresh efresh efresh efresh efresh efresh	
<u>How to use a menu</u>	<ul> <li>assets \jwplayer \/</li> <li>assets \jwplayer \/</li> <li>assets \janbow.s</li> <li>assets \square.sv</li> <li>assets \square.sv</li> <li>assets \styles \plu</li> <li>assets \styles \plu</li></ul>	rt.swf wf f etheme.swf nework_4.5.1.21328 _4.5.1.21328.swf rk_4.5.1.21328.swf tlayout_2.0.0.232.sw		רי ה ה ה ה ה ה ה ה ה ה ה ה ה ה ה ה ה ה ה	efresh efresh efresh efresh efresh efresh efresh efresh efresh efresh efresh	

Select the <u>EXE option</u> and ensure that the option: Save each EXE file as single encrypted file is **UNchecked** 

All-In-One Protector					
á   🚔 🛃			flib-windows.ai	ipproject - All-In-	One Protector
	ctivation Server	Extras Help			
Basic Data Import	PDF PDF	Flash	PPT Power wint	DOC Word	Registration Options
		Data Import			
EXE Options Command line parameters for EXE file Encoding Parameters	S	1-999		Delete	]
Transfer File					-
Path					]
<ul> <li>Run EXE in secure Virtual Zone</li> <li>Run EXE file in temporary folder on</li> <li>In case the EXE file does not work</li> <li>For more information about security</li> <li>Extract all files</li> </ul>	as expected using t		, try the temporary f	ölder.	
Delete all files when the application Run EXE in unprotected mode on in Register DLLs (use this option only Compatibility Mode (Uncheck only i	nstallation directory if required)				
Decompile protection only - do not		-			
Display animation during program s	tart to signal waitin	g time			
Advanced Protection					
EXE Build Options	ted file				

EXE Optionen

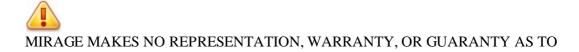


80

Flipb always creates a folder *OfflineViewer.app*. You could delete the folder as it includes the MAC OSX Viewer.

(This sample was tested with Flipb 4.2.6)

Disclaimer



81

THE RELIABILITY, TIMELINESS, QUALITY, SUITABILITY, TRUTH, AVAILABILITY, ACCURACY OR COMPLETENESS OF THE SOFTWARE MENTIONED IN THIS TUTORIAL. MIRAGE DOES NOT REPRESENT OR WARRANT THAT (A) THE USE OF THE SOFTWARE WILL BE SECURE, TIMELY, UNINTERRUPTED OR ERROR-FREE OR OPERATE IN COMBINATION WITH ANY OTHER HARDWARE, SOFTWARE, SYSTEM OR DATA, (B) THE SOFTWARE WILL MEET YOUR REQUIREMENTS OR EXPECTATIONS, (C) ERRORS OR DEFECTS WILL BE CORRECTED, OR (D) THE SOFTWARE IS FREE OF VIRUSES OR OTHER HARMFUL COMPONENTS. YOU ARE RESPONSIBLE TO ENSURE THAT THE SOFTWARE IS USED WITHIN THE LIMIT OF THE LICENSE AGREEMENT OF THE SOFTWARE.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED TO YOU STRICTLY ON AN "AS IS" BASIS. ALL CONDITIONS, REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES, WHETHER EXPRESS, IMPLIED, STATUTORY OR OTHERWISE, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, OR NON-INFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY RIGHTS, ARE HEREBY DISCLAIMED TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW BY MIRAGE.

### 2.4.16 Flip Builder (Wonder Idea)

This tool allows to create animated flip books for Windows and MAC OS X.

To protect applications created in Flip Builder (<u>www.flipbuilder.com</u>) the following steps are necessary.

# Step 1 - Publish in Flip Builder

Select the option **Publish** and then Check: **EXE** for a Windows version and **APP** for a MAC OS X version

		Output Option			×
	Publish Path Output Folder: File <u>N</u> ame:	C: \Flip Book MAC flipbook		Browse Ope	en l
2 Publish as: ⊙*.html	Options Cap <u>t</u> ion:	flyer-cdc-salesforce-de			
()*,exe	The Loading Sequence	C/Mobile(HTML5) version Loading Sequenc	e:		
• *.app	Flash - HTML5     Also Create Basic H     Compress to ZIP at	Html version for search engine (need to en	○ Flash Only	⊖ HTML5 only	5

# Step 2 - Import files in All-In-One Protector

Now import 137 the EXE file from the project folder

(This sample was tested with Flip PDF Professional 2.3)

Disclaimer



MIRAGE MAKES NO REPRESENTATION, WARRANTY, OR GUARANTY AS TO THE RELIABILITY, TIMELINESS, QUALITY, SUITABILITY, TRUTH, AVAILABILITY, ACCURACY OR COMPLETENESS OF THE SOFTWARE MENTIONED IN THIS TUTORIAL. MIRAGE DOES NOT REPRESENT OR WARRANT THAT (A) THE USE OF THE SOFTWARE WILL BE SECURE, TIMELY, UNINTERRUPTED OR ERROR-FREE OR OPERATE IN COMBINATION WITH ANY OTHER HARDWARE, SOFTWARE, SYSTEM OR DATA, (B) THE SOFTWARE WILL MEET YOUR REQUIREMENTS OR EXPECTATIONS, (C) ERRORS OR DEFECTS WILL BE CORRECTED, OR (D) THE SOFTWARE IS FREE OF VIRUSES OR OTHER HARMFUL COMPONENTS. YOU ARE RESPONSIBLE TO ENSURE THAT THE SOFTWARE IS USED WITHIN THE LIMIT OF THE LICENSE AGREEMENT OF THE SOFTWARE.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED TO YOU STRICTLY ON AN "AS IS" BASIS. ALL CONDITIONS, REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES, WHETHER EXPRESS, IMPLIED, STATUTORY OR OTHERWISE, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, OR NON-INFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY RIGHTS, ARE HEREBY DISCLAIMED TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW BY MIRAGE.

#### 2.4.17 HTML Executable (gdgsoft)

HTML Executable from gdgsoft (<u>www.htmlexe.com</u>) creates from HTML files one single exe file. This exe file can now be licensed and protected by All-In-One Protector.

- Create the EXE file with HTML Executable
- Protect the executable file with All-In-One Protector. See Import EXE file 156

This supports all options of HTML Executable but with the limitation of the EXE protection 156.

Disclaimer



MIRAGE MAKES NO REPRESENTATION, WARRANTY, OR GUARANTY AS TO THE RELIABILITY, TIMELINESS, QUALITY, SUITABILITY, TRUTH, AVAILABILITY, ACCURACY OR COMPLETENESS OF THE SOFTWARE MENTIONED IN THIS TUTORIAL. MIRAGE DOES NOT REPRESENT OR WARRANT THAT (A) THE USE OF THE SOFTWARE WILL BE SECURE, TIMELY, UNINTERRUPTED OR ERROR-FREE OR OPERATE IN COMBINATION WITH ANY OTHER HARDWARE, SOFTWARE, SYSTEM OR DATA, (B) THE SOFTWARE WILL MEET YOUR REQUIREMENTS OR EXPECTATIONS, (C) ERRORS OR DEFECTS WILL BE CORRECTED, OR (D) THE SOFTWARE IS FREE OF VIRUSES OR OTHER HARMFUL COMPONENTS. YOU ARE RESPONSIBLE TO ENSURE THAT THE SOFTWARE IS USED WITHIN THE LIMIT OF THE LICENSE AGREEMENT OF THE SOFTWARE.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED TO YOU STRICTLY ON AN "AS IS" BASIS. ALL CONDITIONS, REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES, WHETHER EXPRESS, IMPLIED, STATUTORY OR OTHERWISE, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, OR NON-INFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY RIGHTS, ARE HEREBY DISCLAIMED TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW BY MIRAGE.

### 2.4.18 iSpring

ispring offers a free PowerPoint converter to flash (<u>https://www.ispringsolutions.com/</u> ispring-free)

÷

- Does not require PPT or the PPT Viewer
- Project size up to 1GB
- Snapshot Protection

**.** .

- Animations and Fonts could be different
- Only for presentations the user cannot change the content

**Step 1 - Publish the PowerPoint presentation to a flash file** 

<del>※</del>	Publ	ish Presentation		
🔆 iSprin	ng <sup>®</sup> <b>Free</b> Go Pro	Free PowerPoint to Flash/HTML5 Conve		
Presentation title:	owerPoint Presentation			
Local folder: C	::\ispring	V Browse		
	7	CTI Data Connector for Salesforce		
		ISpring         III         IIII         IIIIIIII         IIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIII		

Step 2 - protect application with All-In-One Protector

• Now import [140] ALL [140] files [140] and make .swf the start file

			Part I - L	earning th	ne Basics 85
1 🔛 📓		Isp	ring.aipproject - /	All-In-One Prot	tector
File Start Publish Keys	Activation Server	Extras Help			
Basic Data Import	PDF PDF	🂋 Flash 陋 Video/Audio	PPT PowerPoint	DOC Word	Registration Options
		Data Import			
Data Impor	t on the button Select D	)ata Folder			
Enter the path of the folder or did	on the button Select D	Read files	s from folder		Define as starting file
Enter the path of the folder or clid	on the button Select D	Read files	s from folder elected files		Define as starting file Delete
Enter the path of the folder or clic C:\spring\PowerPoint Presentatio Select Data Folder	on the button Select D	Read files			
Enter the path of the folder or did	k on the button Select D	Read files			Delete State ok (link)
Enter the path of the folder or clid Ct\spring\PowerPoint Presentatio Select Data Folder How to protect Audio / Music	k on the button Select D	Read files			Delete State
Enter the path of the folder or clid C:\spring\PowerPoint Presentatio Select Data Folder How to protect	k on the button Select D Media File data\flash-require data\flash.png	Read files Refresh s ed.html			Delete State ok (link) ok (link)

....

(This sample was tested with iSpring Free 7)



MIRAGE MAKES NO REPRESENTATION, WARRANTY, OR GUARANTY AS TO THE RELIABILITY, TIMELINESS, QUALITY, SUITABILITY, TRUTH, AVAILABILITY, ACCURACY OR COMPLETENESS OF THE SOFTWARE MENTIONED IN THIS TUTORIAL. MIRAGE DOES NOT REPRESENT OR WARRANT THAT (A) THE USE OF THE SOFTWARE WILL BE SECURE, TIMELY, UNINTERRUPTED OR ERROR-FREE OR OPERATE IN COMBINATION WITH ANY OTHER HARDWARE, SOFTWARE, SYSTEM OR DATA, (B) THE SOFTWARE WILL MEET YOUR REQUIREMENTS OR EXPECTATIONS, (C) ERRORS OR DEFECTS WILL BE CORRECTED, OR (D) THE SOFTWARE IS FREE OF VIRUSES OR OTHER HARMFUL COMPONENTS. YOU ARE RESPONSIBLE TO ENSURE THAT THE SOFTWARE IS USED WITHIN THE LIMIT OF THE LICENSE AGREEMENT OF THE SOFTWARE.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED TO YOU STRICTLY ON AN "AS IS" BASIS. ALL CONDITIONS, REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES, WHETHER EXPRESS, IMPLIED, STATUTORY OR OTHERWISE, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, OR NON-INFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY RIGHTS, ARE HEREBY DISCLAIMED TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW BY MIRAGE.

### 2.4.19 LearnCube (Outstart)

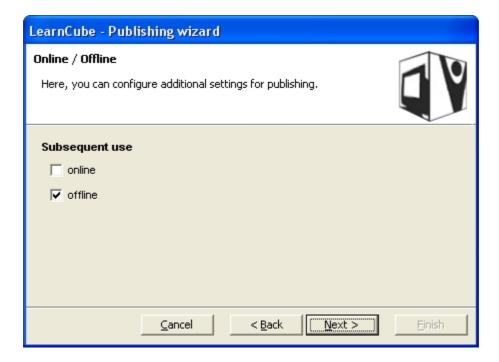
86

To protect applications created in LearnCube (<u>www.outstart.com</u>), the following steps are necessary.

# Step 1 - Publish in Learncube

Select the menu *Project*, the *Publish* with the following options:

LearnCube - Publishing wizard	
<b>Select publishing method</b> Decide, how your course is to be published.	
Publish	
Cancel   < Back Next >	Einish



© 2016 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

LearnCube - Publis	hing wizard			
Welcome to the pub	lishing wizaro	i.		
Please select the targ WBT/CBT.	et folder in whic	th you want to pu	ıblish	
Target folder				
C:\00_Publish				-
[	<u>C</u> ancel	< <u>B</u> ack	<u>N</u> ext >	Einish

# Step 2 - protect application with All-In-One Protector

• Now import 140 ALL 140 files 140 and make Start.exe the start file

# Step 3 - configure EXE options

The following <u>EXE options</u> are mandatory for Learncube.

EXE Options		
Command line parameter for EXE file		
Run EXE on secure Virtual Zone Run EXE file on temporary folder on ha	d disk	
22 PA 43 23	cted using the secure Virtual Zone, try the temporary folder.	
<ul> <li>Extract all files</li> <li>Delete all files when EXE is terminated</li> </ul>		

All all options of LearnCube are supported but with the limitation of the EXE protection 15.

Disclaimer

MIRAGE MAKES NO REPRESENTATION, WARRANTY, OR GUARANTY AS TO THE RELIABILITY, TIMELINESS, QUALITY, SUITABILITY, TRUTH, AVAILABILITY, ACCURACY OR COMPLETENESS OF THE SOFTWARE MENTIONED IN THIS TUTORIAL. MIRAGE DOES NOT REPRESENT OR WARRANT THAT (A) THE USE OF THE SOFTWARE WILL BE SECURE, TIMELY, UNINTERRUPTED OR ERROR-FREE OR OPERATE IN COMBINATION WITH ANY OTHER HARDWARE, SOFTWARE, SYSTEM OR DATA, (B) THE SOFTWARE WILL MEET YOUR REQUIREMENTS OR EXPECTATIONS, (C) ERRORS OR DEFECTS WILL BE CORRECTED, OR (D) THE SOFTWARE IS FREE OF VIRUSES OR OTHER HARMFUL COMPONENTS. YOU ARE RESPONSIBLE TO ENSURE THAT THE SOFTWARE IS USED WITHIN THE LIMIT OF THE LICENSE AGREEMENT OF THE SOFTWARE.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED TO YOU STRICTLY ON AN "AS IS" BASIS. ALL CONDITIONS, REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES, WHETHER EXPRESS, IMPLIED, STATUTORY OR OTHERWISE, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, OR NON-INFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY RIGHTS, ARE HEREBY DISCLAIMED TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW BY MIRAGE.

#### 2.4.20 Lectora (Trivantis)

For protecting files created with Lectora (www.trivantis.com) the following steps are necessary.

# Step 1 - Select Publish in Lectora

Within Lectora, select *Publish.* As publish option, select **Publish to Single File Executable**.

Publish Location	×
Options	
Publish	
Destination Folder:	
edia Protector Premium\2.1\Demoda	
<ul> <li>C Publish Only Updated Pages/Res</li> <li>© Publish All Pages/Resources in the</li> </ul>	
Replace Icon	Select Icon
Encrypt Published Title	Set Title Password
Name of single file executable	
history of kites	
7	
C	OK Abbrechen Hilfe

# Step 2 - Import files in All-In-One Protector

Now <u>import</u> all the files from the project folder and mark the **EXE file as start file** using the button **Define as starting file.** A red icon signals the start file.

This supports all options of Lectora but with the limitation of the EXE protection 15.

Disclaimer

MIRAGE MAKES NO REPRESENTATION, WARRANTY, OR GUARANTY AS TO THE RELIABILITY, TIMELINESS, QUALITY, SUITABILITY, TRUTH, AVAILABILITY, ACCURACY OR COMPLETENESS OF THE SOFTWARE MENTIONED IN THIS TUTORIAL. MIRAGE DOES NOT REPRESENT OR WARRANT THAT (A) THE USE OF THE SOFTWARE WILL BE SECURE, TIMELY, UNINTERRUPTED OR ERROR-FREE OR OPERATE IN COMBINATION WITH ANY OTHER HARDWARE, SOFTWARE, SYSTEM OR DATA, (B) THE SOFTWARE WILL MEET YOUR REQUIREMENTS OR EXPECTATIONS, (C) ERRORS OR DEFECTS WILL BE CORRECTED, OR (D) THE SOFTWARE IS FREE OF VIRUSES OR OTHER

#### 90 All-In-One Protector

HARMFUL COMPONENTS. YOU ARE RESPONSIBLE TO ENSURE THAT THE SOFTWARE IS USED WITHIN THE LIMIT OF THE LICENSE AGREEMENT OF THE SOFTWARE.

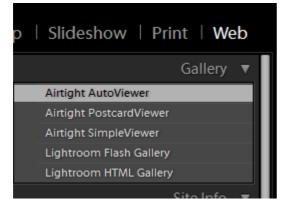
THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED TO YOU STRICTLY ON AN "AS IS" BASIS. ALL CONDITIONS, REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES, WHETHER EXPRESS, IMPLIED, STATUTORY OR OTHERWISE, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, OR NON-INFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY RIGHTS, ARE HEREBY DISCLAIMED TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW BY MIRAGE.

### 2.4.21 Lightroom (Adobe)

For protecting files with Adobe Photoshop Lightroom (<u>http://www.adobe.com/products/</u><u>photoshoplightroom/</u>) the following steps are necessary.

# **Select a Gallery**

First select the option Web, and then one of the standard galleries.



Depending on the selected gallery, the steps are a little bit different.

Airtight AutoViewer

Import 140 ALL 140 files 140 (swf, html, js..) and make viewer.swf the start file

91

Multimedia Protector - I	ightroom [C:\tmp\igh	troom 1.3.1\gallerytest\lightroom-test\lightroom-test	ntroom.mme]	6
Data Imp ter the path of the folder of the pightroom 1.3.1 \galler Select Data Fold	or click on Select Data Fo	Read Files from Folder	Define as starting file	
Select Data Fold		Kenesh selected files	Delete	
	Media File		State	
ow to protect?	Iashobject.	S	ok	
	🛷 gallerydata.	xml	ok	
udio / Music	🚸 images \dsc0	2377.jpg	ok	
E Files	🚸 images \dsc0	2379.jpg	ok	
ages / Photos	🚸 images \dsc0	2380.jpg	ok	
	🚸 images \dsc0	2381.jpg	ok	
F Files	🚸 images \dsc0	2382.jpg	ok	
T Files	🔷 images \dsc0	2383.jpg	ok	
leos	🚸 images \dsc0	2384.jpg	ok	
ord Documents	🔷 images \dsc0	2441.jpg	ok	
	🚸 images \dsc0	2442.jpg	ok	
ML	index.html		ok	
w to use a menu?	🛷 viewer.swf		ok	
lvanced Menu				
sic Menu				
<u>sic Picito</u>				
	Use advance	d menu		
Settings		Image Play	rer Options	Administration
	$\equiv$			
License Information		Data Import	Save	

■ Airtight PostcardViewer

Import 140 ALL 140 files 140 (swf, html, js..) and make viewer.swf the start file

92	All-In-One	Protector
~		1 1010010101

Multimedia Protector - lig	htroom [C:\tmp\ightr	oom 1.3.1\gallerytest\lightroom-te	est\lightroom.mme]		0
Data Impo Inter the path of the folder or C:\tmp\ightroom 1.3.1\galleryt	click on Select Data Fold	er Read Files from Folder		Define as starting file	
Select Data Folder		Refresh Selected Files		Delete	
	Media File			State	
ow to protect? <u>Audio / Music</u> XE Files	<ul> <li>flashobject.js</li> <li>imagedata.xml</li> <li>images\dsc023</li> <li>images\dsc023</li> </ul>	77.jpg		ok ok ok ok	
nages / Photos DF Files PT Files	<ul> <li>images\dsc023</li> <li>images\dsc023</li> <li>images\dsc023</li> <li>images\dsc023</li> <li>images\dsc023</li> </ul>	81.jpg 82.jpg		ok ok ok ok	
ideos Vord Documents ITML	<ul> <li>images \dsc023</li> <li>images \dsc024</li> <li>images \dsc024</li> <li>images \dsc024</li> <li>index.html</li> </ul>	141.jpg		ok ok ok	
ow to use a menu? <u>dvanced Menu</u> asic Menu	viewer.swf			ok	
	Use advanced r	nenu			
Settings		Image	Player Options		Administration
License Information		ata Import	Save		

■ Airtight Simple Viewer

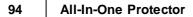
Import 140 ALL 140 files 140 (swf, html, js..) and make viewer.swf the start file

Data Impo		\gallerytest\lightroom-test\lightr	oom.mmej	0
C:\tmp\jghtroom 1.3.1\gallerytes		Read Files from Folder	Define as starting file	
Select Data Folder		Refresh Selected Files	Delete	
	Media File		State	
ow to protect?	🛷 gallery.xml		ok	
	images\dsc02377.jpg		ok	
Audio / Music	🔷 images \dsc02379.jpg		ok	
XE Files	images\dsc02380.jpg		ok	
mages / Photos	images\dsc02381.jpg		ok	
	images\dsc02382.jpg		ok	
<u>DF Files</u>	images\dsc02383.jpg		ok	
PT Files	images\dsc02384.jpg		ok	
lideos	images\dsc02441.jpg		ok	
Vord Documents	images\dsc02442.jpg		ok	
(TML	🛷 index.html		ok	
<u>11 ML</u>	I swfobject.js		ok	
ow to use a menu?	thumb\dsc02377.jpg		ok	
ow to use a mena:	thumb\dsc02379.jpg		ok	
Advanced Menu	thumb\dsc02380.jpg		ok	
Basic Menu	thumb\dsc02381.jpg		ok	
	thumb\dsc02382.jpg		ok	
	thumb\dsc02383.jpg		ok	
	thumb\dsc02384.jpg		ok	
	thumb\dsc02441.jpg		ok	
	thumb\dsc02442.jpg		ok	
	& viewer.swf		ok	•
	Use advanced menu			

- □ Lightroom Flash Gallery
- First copy from the folder **...\tools\lightroom** all files to your folder with the Lightroom Flash Gallery Files.

🔮 configstarter.xml	09.04.2008 18:51
📅 flashstarter.swf	08.04.2008 12:32

• Import 140 ALL 140 files 140 (swf, html, js..) and make flashstarter.swf the start file



Multimedia Protector - ligh	troom [C:\tmp\gallerytest\lightroom-test\lightroom.mme]		0
Data Impo nter the path of the folder or d 1.3.1\gallerytest\lightroom-tes	t\u00ed ghtroom Read Files from Folder	Define as starting file	
Select Data Folder	Refresh Selected Files	Delete	
	Media File	State	×.
ow to protect?	bin\images\small\dsc02384.jpg	refresh	
in to protect.	bin \images \small \dsc02441.jpg	refresh	
udio / Music	bin \images \small \dsc02442.jpg	refresh	
KE Files	bin \images \thumb \dsc02377.jpg	refresh	
	bin \images \thumb \dsc02379.jpg	refresh	
nages / Photos	bin \images \thumb \dsc02380.jpg	refresh	
<u>)F Files</u>	bin \images \thumb \dsc02381.jpg	refresh	
PT Files	bin \images \thumb \dsc02382.jpg	refresh	
deos	bin \images \thumb \dsc02383.jpg	refresh	
/ord Documents	bin \images \thumb \dsc02384.jpg	refresh	
	bin \images \thumb \dsc02441.jpg	refresh	
<u>TML</u>	bin \images \thumb \dsc02442.jpg	refresh	
	Onfigstarter.xml	new	
ow to use a menu?	# flashstarter.swf	new	
dvanced Menu	🐠 index.html	refresh	
	resources\gallery.swf	refresh	
asic Menu	resources\javascript\ac_runactivecontent.js	refresh	
	resources Vocalization Vocaltext.xml	refresh	
	resources \mediagroupdata \group.xml	refresh	
	resources\playerproductinstall.swf	refresh	
	resources\styles\style.xml	refresh	<u> </u>
	Use advanced menu		
Settings	Image Player	Options	Administration
License Information	Data Import Sa	ve	

Disclaimer



MIRAGE MAKES NO REPRESENTATION, WARRANTY, OR GUARANTY AS TO THE RELIABILITY, TIMELINESS, QUALITY, SUITABILITY, TRUTH, AVAILABILITY, ACCURACY OR COMPLETENESS OF THE SOFTWARE MENTIONED IN THIS TUTORIAL. MIRAGE DOES NOT REPRESENT OR WARRANT THAT (A) THE USE OF THE SOFTWARE WILL BE SECURE, TIMELY, UNINTERRUPTED OR ERROR-FREE OR OPERATE IN COMBINATION WITH ANY OTHER HARDWARE, SOFTWARE, SYSTEM OR DATA, (B) THE SOFTWARE WILL MEET YOUR REQUIREMENTS OR EXPECTATIONS, (C) ERRORS OR DEFECTS WILL BE CORRECTED, OR (D) THE SOFTWARE IS FREE OF VIRUSES OR OTHER HARMFUL COMPONENTS. YOU ARE RESPONSIBLE TO ENSURE THAT THE SOFTWARE IS USED WITHIN THE LIMIT OF THE LICENSE AGREEMENT OF THE SOFTWARE.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED TO YOU STRICTLY ON AN "AS IS" BASIS. ALL CONDITIONS, REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES, WHETHER EXPRESS,

IMPLIED, STATUTORY OR OTHERWISE, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, OR NON-INFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY RIGHTS, ARE HEREBY DISCLAIMED TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW BY MIRAGE.

#### 2.4.22 Mediator (Matchware)

For protecting files created with Mediator you have 2 options:

- 1. Generate a swf flash. If the file runs in the standard flash player, it will run with All-In-One Protector. This is the most secure solution but could have limitations if you use special functions, which are not supported by the standard flash player
- 2. Create one executable file and protect the executable file with All-In-One Protector. This supports all options of Mediator but with the limitation of the EXE protection [156]
- Disclaimer



MIRAGE MAKES NO REPRESENTATION, WARRANTY, OR GUARANTY AS TO THE RELIABILITY, TIMELINESS, QUALITY, SUITABILITY, TRUTH, AVAILABILITY, ACCURACY OR COMPLETENESS OF THE SOFTWARE MENTIONED IN THIS TUTORIAL. MIRAGE DOES NOT REPRESENT OR WARRANT THAT (A) THE USE OF THE SOFTWARE WILL BE SECURE, TIMELY, UNINTERRUPTED OR ERROR-FREE OR OPERATE IN COMBINATION WITH ANY OTHER HARDWARE, SOFTWARE, SYSTEM OR DATA, (B) THE SOFTWARE WILL MEET YOUR REQUIREMENTS OR EXPECTATIONS, (C) ERRORS OR DEFECTS WILL BE CORRECTED, OR (D) THE SOFTWARE IS FREE OF VIRUSES OR OTHER HARMFUL COMPONENTS. YOU ARE RESPONSIBLE TO ENSURE THAT THE SOFTWARE IS USED WITHIN THE LIMIT OF THE LICENSE AGREEMENT OF THE SOFTWARE.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED TO YOU STRICTLY ON AN "AS IS" BASIS. ALL CONDITIONS, REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES, WHETHER EXPRESS, IMPLIED, STATUTORY OR OTHERWISE, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, OR NON-INFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY RIGHTS, ARE HEREBY DISCLAIMED TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW BY MIRAGE.

#### All-In-One Protector

#### 2.4.23 Presenter (Adobe)

96

For protecting files created with Adobe Presenter (<u>www.adobe.com</u>) the following steps are necessary.

# **Step 1 - Select Publish in Adobe Presenter**

In Adobe Presenter select *Publish.* As publish option, select SWF My Computer.

Adobe Presenter	- Publish Presentation		×
Publish Presen Create a Flash pr	<b>tation</b> esentation (SWF) that can be used independently or included	d in a web page.	ŕ
My Computer Adobe Connect Pro Adobe PDF	My Computer Location: C: \Program Files \Multimedia Protector Premium \2. 1' Choose Output Options Zip package CD package (with autorun for CD)	Project Information Title: Getting_Started_with_A Theme: My Current Theme Audio: Near CD Quality Images: Medium Settings Slide Manager	
Help		Publish	e

# Step 2 - Import files in All-In-One Protector

Now <u>import</u> all the files from the project folder and mark **viewer.swf as start file** using the button **Define as starting file.** A red icon signals the start file.

Data Imp				
C: \Program Files\Multimedia P	Protector Prem	Read Files from Folder	Define as starting file	
Select Data Folde	er	Refresh Selected Files	Delete	
	Media File		State	
ow to protect?	Interstyle to the state of the second state of		ok	
	🔷 data\slide 12.swf		ok	
Audio / Music	Idata\slide 13.swf		ok	
XE Files	Idata\slide2.swf		ok	
mages / Photos	Idata\slide3.swf		ok	
	Idata\slide4.swf		ok	
DF Files	Idata\slide5.swf		ok	
PT Files	Idata\slide6.swf		ok	
ideos	Idata\slide7.swf		ok	
Vord Documents	🔷 data \slide8.swf		ok	
TML	Idata\slide9.swf		ok	
	Idata\spk13953.swf		ok	
ow to use a menu?	Interstein data data data data data data data dat		ok	
	Ithumb.swf		ok	
Advanced Menu	Intitled-1.jpg		ok	
asic Menu	I data\vconfig.xml		ok	
	data\viewer.xml		ok	
ther Menu	Index.htm		ok	
	Ioadflash.js		ok	
	Ite.swf		ok	
	viewer.swf		ok	

Note: The description refers to Adobe Presenter 7 but other versions, which can create flash files, should also work.

#### Disclaimer

.



MIRAGE MAKES NO REPRESENTATION, WARRANTY, OR GUARANTY AS TO THE RELIABILITY, TIMELINESS, QUALITY, SUITABILITY, TRUTH, AVAILABILITY, ACCURACY OR COMPLETENESS OF THE SOFTWARE MENTIONED IN THIS TUTORIAL. MIRAGE DOES NOT REPRESENT OR WARRANT THAT (A) THE USE OF THE SOFTWARE WILL BE SECURE, TIMELY, UNINTERRUPTED OR ERROR-FREE OR OPERATE IN COMBINATION WITH ANY OTHER HARDWARE, SOFTWARE, SYSTEM OR DATA, (B) THE SOFTWARE WILL MEET YOUR REQUIREMENTS OR EXPECTATIONS, (C) ERRORS OR DEFECTS WILL BE CORRECTED, OR (D) THE SOFTWARE IS FREE OF VIRUSES OR OTHER HARMFUL COMPONENTS. YOU ARE RESPONSIBLE TO ENSURE THAT THE SOFTWARE IS USED WITHIN THE LIMIT OF THE LICENSE AGREEMENT OF THE SOFTWARE.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED TO YOU STRICTLY ON AN "AS IS" BASIS. ALL

#### 98 All-In-One Protector

CONDITIONS, REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES, WHETHER EXPRESS, IMPLIED, STATUTORY OR OTHERWISE, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, OR NON-INFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY RIGHTS, ARE HEREBY DISCLAIMED TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW BY MIRAGE.

### 2.4.24 Print2Flash (Blue-Pacific)

Printer driver to create a flash file from any document.

A different way to protect office documents, is to **convert it to flash** using a printer driver. It is called Print2Flash and can be downloaded and bought at <u>http://print2flash.com</u>. It has not all the options the <u>All-In-One Protector PDF Viewer</u> offers but it requires **no** administration rights on the end user PC.

Download a sample - the All-In-One Protector Tutorial with over 200 pages and links inside the PDF document - converted with Flashpaper - <u>Click here to download</u> and unzip the file to a folder. Start mp-flashpaper.exe.

See chapter: Office documents 42

Disclaimer



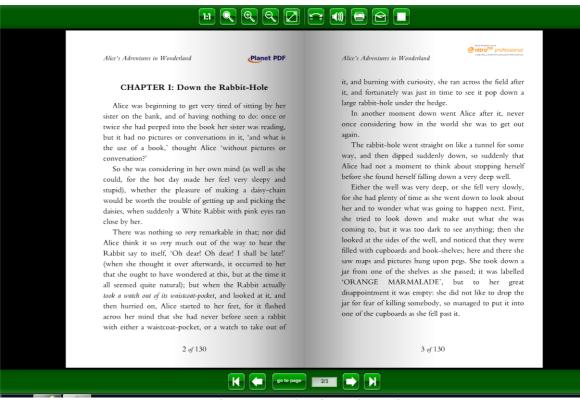
MIRAGE MAKES NO REPRESENTATION, WARRANTY, OR GUARANTY AS TO THE RELIABILITY, TIMELINESS, QUALITY, SUITABILITY, TRUTH, AVAILABILITY, ACCURACY OR COMPLETENESS OF THE SOFTWARE MENTIONED IN THIS TUTORIAL. MIRAGE DOES NOT REPRESENT OR WARRANT THAT (A) THE USE OF THE SOFTWARE WILL BE SECURE, TIMELY, UNINTERRUPTED OR ERROR-FREE OR OPERATE IN COMBINATION WITH ANY OTHER HARDWARE, SOFTWARE, SYSTEM OR DATA, (B) THE SOFTWARE WILL MEET YOUR REQUIREMENTS OR EXPECTATIONS, (C) ERRORS OR DEFECTS WILL BE CORRECTED, OR (D) THE SOFTWARE IS FREE OF VIRUSES OR OTHER HARMFUL COMPONENTS. YOU ARE RESPONSIBLE TO ENSURE THAT THE SOFTWARE IS USED WITHIN THE LIMIT OF THE LICENSE AGREEMENT OF THE SOFTWARE.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED TO YOU STRICTLY ON AN "AS IS" BASIS. ALL CONDITIONS, REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES, WHETHER EXPRESS, IMPLIED, STATUTORY OR OTHERWISE, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, OR NON-INFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY RIGHTS,

# ARE HEREBY DISCLAIMED TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW BY MIRAGE.

### 2.4.25 SWF Generator (Orontes Projects)

SWF Generator is a utility to convert PDF files (and other files including jpg, gif, png, wav) to flash format (SWF) to create an **animated Flip Book** (E-Book with an animated page turning effect). If the PDF file has hyperlinks, they will work after the conversion.



Example - Screenshot from Flip Book

Show Example

For protecting files with SWF Generator (<u>http://www.orontesprojects.com</u>) the following steps are necessary.

# Step 1 - Convert file to Flash

Select the Input file (e.g. flyer-aip-en.pdf) and specify an output file. Important settings are:

- Create an EXE file to use on CD/DVD/USB or AIO Project this is mandatory
- Enable LINKS in SWF hyperlinks from the original PDF document will be still active

### Select a Viewer

You can define how the file is displayed, e.g. with search or zoom options. An animated view like a book is provided with the option: *Flip Page* - <u>Show Example</u>

Content Protection

If this option is selected, printing and copy/paste of text is disabled

Trial Pages

If the file is delivered with as an <u>evaluation version</u> you can define, how many pages can be viewed during the trial period (e.g. only the first 10 pages). After the product is activated (full version), all pages will be visible

			\demodata\pdf\flyer-aip-en.pdf \demodata\pdf\converted\flyer-aip-en.sv	vf	Ē
ptions	(72)		PDF Password		
ZLIB Compression:	_		Resolution (in dpi):	68	68=A4 / 72=Letter
Lock width/height: Width:	0	0 maximum	JPEG Quality:	85	CO ATTZ-LOUGI
Height:	0	0 maximum	Store full fonts in SWF:	00	
Scale:	100	percent	Enable LINKS in SWF: Reduce Size, minimize clips		
Samplerate:	11025 -		SWF Viewer Selection		
Bitrate:	32 🔻		Only pdf to swf conversion: no		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Background Color:	DDDDDD 👰		<ul> <li>Keyboard Viewer (left/right curs</li> <li>Simple Viewer with 2 buttons (</li> </ul>		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Content Protection:			<ul> <li>Simple Viewer with 3 buttons (</li> <li>Advanced Viewer with control p</li> </ul>		
Trial Pages:	0	20 maximum	<ul> <li>External Viewer with Print/Zoor</li> </ul>		
Output File Selection	on		Advanced Viewer with Print Fund Advanced Viewer with Zoom State		
Create only the S		file fee laters at	Flip Page Viewer with Zoom/Second	earch (only	external links)
<ul> <li>Create the SWF-</li> <li>Create an EXE-F</li> </ul>		DVD/USB or AIO Project	Flip Page Viewer Pro with Zoon		· · ·
Create a compression	essed EXE-Archiv	e to use on CD/DVD/USB	Flip Page Viewer	Pro Config	uration
			directories 'pages', 'css', and 'xml'.		

#### Flip Page Viewer Pro

This options allows to configure the user interface with individual options and select themes.

p Page Viewer Pro - Configuration	log 2 001			
Book Size	Language Strings			
A4 (W:561 x H:795) Letter (W:603 x H:783)	Menu Front Cover:	Cover	Button Sound On:	sound on
Custom: W: 561 x H: 795	Menu Back Cover:	Back Cover	Button Sound Off:	sound off
	Menu Next Page:	Next Page	Button Send To Friend:	tell a friend
Color Configuration	Menu Previous Page:	Previous Page	Button Background:	background
Background Color: DDDDDD		Actual Size	Button Go Back:	go back
Loader Color: FFFFFF		Fit To Page	Button Select Color:	select color
Panel Color: BBBBBB 🙀		Zoom.In	Button Front Cover:	cover
Button Color: BBBBBB		Zoom.Out	Button Back Cover:	back cover
Text Color: FFFFFF	Menu Full Screen:	Full Screen	Button Next Page:	next page
Theme Selection	Menu Exit Full Screen:	Exit Full Screen	Button Previous Page:	previous page
None (Only Colors)	Creating Pages:	creating pages	Button Go To Page:	go to page
<ul> <li>Park (Theme + Sound)</li> <li>Beach (Theme + Sound)</li> </ul>	Loading Sound:	loading sound	Button Close:	close
Office (Theme + Sound)	Button Zoom In:	zoom in	Button Park:	park
	Button Zoom Out:	zoom out	Button Beach:	beach
Options	Button Full Screen:	full screen	Button Office:	office
Disable Printing Arabic or Hebrew Ebook	Button Exit Full Screen:	exit full screen	Text Background:	select background in
	Button Fit To Page:	fit to page	Button Cancel:	cancel
Email Button Configuration Subject:	Button Actual Size:		Button Try Again:	try again
Ebook Publication	Button High Quality:	high quality	Expression Text Print:	please select page t
Message:	Button Low Quality:		Print Page:	
Please, find attached my Ebook!	Button Print:		Button Send:	

# Step 2 - protect file with All-In-One Protector

- Now import the SWF file 140 and make it the start file
- Screen Player Options. Select: Start with default size

(This sample was created with SWF Generator 2.0)

Disclaimer



MIRAGE MAKES NO REPRESENTATION, WARRANTY, OR GUARANTY AS TO THE RELIABILITY, TIMELINESS, QUALITY, SUITABILITY, TRUTH, AVAILABILITY, ACCURACY OR COMPLETENESS OF THE SOFTWARE MENTIONED IN THIS TUTORIAL. MIRAGE DOES NOT REPRESENT OR WARRANT THAT (A) THE USE OF THE SOFTWARE WILL BE SECURE, TIMELY, UNINTERRUPTED OR ERROR-FREE OR OPERATE IN COMBINATION WITH ANY

#### 102 All-In-One Protector

OTHER HARDWARE, SOFTWARE, SYSTEM OR DATA, (B) THE SOFTWARE WILL MEET YOUR REQUIREMENTS OR EXPECTATIONS, (C) ERRORS OR DEFECTS WILL BE CORRECTED, OR (D) THE SOFTWARE IS FREE OF VIRUSES OR OTHER HARMFUL COMPONENTS. YOU ARE RESPONSIBLE TO ENSURE THAT THE SOFTWARE IS USED WITHIN THE LIMIT OF THE LICENSE AGREEMENT OF THE SOFTWARE.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED TO YOU STRICTLY ON AN "AS IS" BASIS. ALL CONDITIONS, REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES, WHETHER EXPRESS, IMPLIED, STATUTORY OR OTHERWISE, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, OR NON-INFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY RIGHTS, ARE HEREBY DISCLAIMED TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW BY MIRAGE.

### 2.4.26 SWF Studio (Northcode)

For protecting files created with SWF Studio you have 2 options:

- 1. Generate a swf flash. If the file runs in the standard flash player, it will run with All-In-One Protector
- 2. Create one executable file and protect the executable file with All-In-One Protector. See Import EXE file 156. It the application does not start use the option for the temporary folder 406.
- Disclaimer



MIRAGE MAKES NO REPRESENTATION, WARRANTY, OR GUARANTY AS TO THE RELIABILITY, TIMELINESS, QUALITY, SUITABILITY, TRUTH, AVAILABILITY, ACCURACY OR COMPLETENESS OF THE SOFTWARE MENTIONED IN THIS TUTORIAL. MIRAGE DOES NOT REPRESENT OR WARRANT THAT (A) THE USE OF THE SOFTWARE WILL BE SECURE, TIMELY, UNINTERRUPTED OR ERROR-FREE OR OPERATE IN COMBINATION WITH ANY OTHER HARDWARE, SOFTWARE, SYSTEM OR DATA, (B) THE SOFTWARE WILL MEET YOUR REQUIREMENTS OR EXPECTATIONS, (C) ERRORS OR DEFECTS WILL BE CORRECTED, OR (D) THE SOFTWARE IS FREE OF VIRUSES OR OTHER HARMFUL COMPONENTS. YOU ARE RESPONSIBLE TO ENSURE THAT THE SOFTWARE IS USED WITHIN THE LIMIT OF THE LICENSE AGREEMENT OF THE SOFTWARE.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED TO YOU STRICTLY ON AN "AS IS" BASIS. ALL CONDITIONS, REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES, WHETHER EXPRESS, IMPLIED, STATUTORY OR OTHERWISE, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, OR NON-INFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY RIGHTS, ARE HEREBY DISCLAIMED TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW BY MIRAGE.

### 2.4.27 Turbodemo (balesio)

For protecting files created with Turbodemo (<u>www.turbodemo.com</u>) you have 2 different options:

# **Create Flash file(s)**

As Turbodemo can create flash files, this is the recommended option. It is the most secure solution but could have limitations if you use special functions, which are not supported by the All-In-One Player.

- Save the project as flash (swf)
- Now import 140 ALL 140 files 140 (swf, html, js..) and make xy.swf the start file

# Create executable (EXE) file

Create one executable file and protect the executable file with All-In-One Protector. This supports all options of Turbodemo but with the limitation of the EXE protection [156].

Disclaimer



MIRAGE MAKES NO REPRESENTATION, WARRANTY, OR GUARANTY AS TO THE RELIABILITY, TIMELINESS, QUALITY, SUITABILITY, TRUTH, AVAILABILITY, ACCURACY OR COMPLETENESS OF THE SOFTWARE MENTIONED IN THIS TUTORIAL. MIRAGE DOES NOT REPRESENT OR WARRANT THAT (A) THE USE OF THE SOFTWARE WILL BE SECURE, TIMELY, UNINTERRUPTED OR ERROR-FREE OR OPERATE IN COMBINATION WITH ANY OTHER HARDWARE, SOFTWARE, SYSTEM OR DATA, (B) THE SOFTWARE WILL MEET YOUR REQUIREMENTS OR EXPECTATIONS, (C) ERRORS OR DEFECTS WILL BE CORRECTED, OR (D) THE SOFTWARE IS FREE OF VIRUSES OR OTHER HARMFUL COMPONENTS. YOU ARE RESPONSIBLE TO ENSURE THAT THE SOFTWARE IS USED WITHIN THE LIMIT OF THE LICENSE AGREEMENT OF THE SOFTWARE.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED TO YOU STRICTLY ON AN "AS IS" BASIS. ALL CONDITIONS, REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES, WHETHER EXPRESS, IMPLIED, STATUTORY OR OTHERWISE, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, OR NON-INFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY RIGHTS, ARE HEREBY DISCLAIMED TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED BY

#### All-In-One Protector

104

APPLICABLE LAW BY MIRAGE.

## 2.4.28 VLC Portable Player (PortableApps.com)

Portable Media Player - http://portableapps.com/

The media player supports several audio and video formats like (MPEG-1, MPEG-2, MPEG-4, DivX, XviD, WMV, mp3, ogg, .)

# Step 1 - Download VLC Portable Player

- Download the FLC Portable Player from <a href="http://portableapps.com/apps/music\_video/vic\_portable">http://portableapps.com/apps/music\_video/vic\_portable</a>
- Install the files on a **new** folder (e.g. my projects\VLCPortable)
- · Copy one or more video / audio files to this folder

# Step 2 - Import files in All-In-One Protector

Now <u>import</u> the **all** files from this folder and mark the **vlcportable.exe** file as start file using the button **Define as starting file.** A red icon signals the start file. As the player consists of multiple files, scroll down until the end of the screen to find the vlcportable.exe file.

eigene testpi Read Files from Folder	Define as starting file	
Options	Delete	
Madia Eila	Ctata	
		1
• • • •		
•		
• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •		
	ok	
	ok	
• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	ok	
other \source \portable apps.cominstallerconfig.nsh	ok	
other\source\portableapps.cominstallercustom.nsh	ok	
other \source \portableapps.comlauncherlang_english.nsh	ok	
other \source \readinistrwithdefault.nsh	ok	
other\source\readme.txt	ok	
other\source\replaceinfilewithtextreplace.nsh	ok	
In the source v logor table.ini	ok	
other\source\vlcportable.jpg	ok	
other\source\vlcportable.nsi	ok	
🚸 video 1. flv	ok	
🔷 video2.flv	ok	
Vlcportable.exe	ok	
	Media File  Media File  Media File  Media File  Media Settings \vlcrc  help.html  Media File  Media File  Media Settings \vlcrc  help.html  Media File  Media Settings \vlcrc  help.html  Media File  Media Settings \vlcrc  help.images \left belp_badsground_footer.png  Help.images \\left belp_badsground_footer.png  Help.images \\left belp_logo_top.png  Help.images  Help.images  Help.images  Help.images  Help.ima	Media File     State       Image: data settings (vlcrc     ok       Image: data settings (vlcrc)     ok       Image: data settings (vlcc)     ok       Image: data

# Step 3 - Play a single video

Click on the **Options** button, select **EXE Options.** Provide the name of the **video file** as *command line* parameter

#### Example: "video1.flv"

This step is mandatory. Also select: *Run EXE on secure Virtual Zone*.

Command line parameter for EXE file	video 1. flv
Run EXE on secure Virtual Zone	
Run EXE file in temporary folder on hat	ard disk
In case the EXE file does not work as a	expected using the secure Virtual Zone, try the temporary folder.
For more information about security co	
🗹 Extract all files	
<ul> <li>Extract all files</li> <li>Delete all files when EXE is terminated</li> </ul>	1
_	

# Step 4 - Play Multiple Videos - Playlist

If multiple videos should be played, you need a playlist.

• Start VLC Portable Player

- Select menu, View, Playlist
- Add the videos with the + sign

		Part I - Learning	the Basics 107
🛓 Playlist			
📔 Playlist	Title	Duration	Album
🐼 Media Library	video1.flv	00:00	
	video2.flv	00:28	
	Sear	ch Search Filter	

• Save the playlist - menu Media, Save Playlist to file (e.g. myplaylist.xspf)

Switch back All-In-One Protector, Import screen

Click on the **Options** button, select **EXE Options.** Provide the name of the **playlist file** as *command line* parameter

# Example: "myplaylist.xspf"

This step is mandatory. Also select: Run EXE on secure Virtual Zone.

F Options EXE Options	5	
Command line param	neter for EXE file	myplaylist.xspf
Run EXE on secure \	Virtual Zone	
Numeric on accure v		
<ul> <li>Run EXE file in tempo</li> </ul>	orary folder on hard di	lisk
Run EXE file in tempo		lisk
Run EXE file in tempo In case the EXE file d		ected using the secure Virtual Zone, try the temporary folder.
Run EXE file in tempo In case the EXE file d	does not work as expe	ected using the secure Virtual Zone, try the temporary folder.
Run EXE file in temporal file in temporal file in case the EXE file of Eor more information for more information files	does not work as expen	ected using the secure Virtual Zone, try the temporary folder.
Run EXE file in tempor In case the EXE file of For more information	does not work as expen a about security consid	ected using the secure Virtual Zone, try the temporary folder. derations click here

Special considerations

All-In-One Protector offers an own video player with more options.

Otherwise, the following limitations apply to the above described player

- The video file cannot be streamed and has to be loaded completely before it starts. Therefore the file size should be below 250 MB. The file size can be minimized by changing the resolution or video quality during conversion
- The best strategy is to create for every video file a separate project and use an <u>external</u> <u>menu</u> [511] to select between multiple video files. Details see: <u>Split project into several</u> <u>databases</u> [131]
- If multiple video files are imported, the maximum file size limitation is valid for the complete project. Only the first file is automatically played. The user has to select manually other files to view within the video player
- The video will play only on a PC, not on a CD / DVD recorder connected to TV.

(Dieses Beispiel wurde mit dem VLC Media Player 1.0.3 erstellt)

Disclaimer



MIRAGE MAKES NO REPRESENTATION, WARRANTY, OR GUARANTY AS TO THE RELIABILITY, TIMELINESS, QUALITY, SUITABILITY, TRUTH, AVAILABILITY, ACCURACY OR COMPLETENESS OF THE SOFTWARE MENTIONED IN THIS TUTORIAL. MIRAGE DOES NOT REPRESENT OR WARRANT THAT (A) THE USE OF THE SOFTWARE WILL BE SECURE, TIMELY, UNINTERRUPTED OR ERROR-FREE OR OPERATE IN COMBINATION WITH ANY OTHER HARDWARE, SOFTWARE, SYSTEM OR DATA, (B) THE SOFTWARE WILL MEET YOUR REQUIREMENTS OR EXPECTATIONS, (C) ERRORS OR DEFECTS WILL BE CORRECTED, OR (D) THE SOFTWARE IS FREE OF VIRUSES OR OTHER HARMFUL COMPONENTS. YOU ARE RESPONSIBLE TO ENSURE THAT THE SOFTWARE IS USED WITHIN THE LIMIT OF THE LICENSE AGREEMENT OF THE SOFTWARE.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED TO YOU STRICTLY ON AN "AS IS" BASIS. ALL CONDITIONS, REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES, WHETHER EXPRESS, IMPLIED, STATUTORY OR OTHERWISE, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, OR NON-INFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY RIGHTS, ARE HEREBY DISCLAIMED TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW BY MIRAGE.

#### 2.4.29 Zinc (MDM)

For protecting files created with Zinc you have 3 different options:

- Generate a swf flash. If the file runs in the standard flash player, it will run with All-In-One Protector. This is the most secure solution to protect the **content of the flash file** but could have limitations if you use special functions, which are not supported by the standard flash player
- 2. Create one executable file and protect the executable file with All-In-One Protector. This supports all options of Zinc but with the <u>limitation of the EXE protection</u>
- Make a Source Code integration using the Licence Protector DLL. This is the most flexible solution - <u>www.Licence-Protector.com</u> but requires development work. It allows to protect **application features**

Disclaimer

MIRAGE MAKES NO REPRESENTATION, WARRANTY, OR GUARANTY AS TO THE RELIABILITY, TIMELINESS, QUALITY, SUITABILITY, TRUTH,

AVAILABILITY, ACCURACY OR COMPLETENESS OF THE SOFTWARE MENTIONED IN THIS TUTORIAL. MIRAGE DOES NOT REPRESENT OR WARRANT THAT (A) THE USE OF THE SOFTWARE WILL BE SECURE, TIMELY, UNINTERRUPTED OR ERROR-FREE OR OPERATE IN COMBINATION WITH ANY OTHER HARDWARE, SOFTWARE, SYSTEM OR DATA, (B) THE SOFTWARE WILL MEET YOUR REQUIREMENTS OR EXPECTATIONS, (C) ERRORS OR DEFECTS WILL BE CORRECTED, OR (D) THE SOFTWARE IS FREE OF VIRUSES OR OTHER HARMFUL COMPONENTS. YOU ARE RESPONSIBLE TO ENSURE THAT THE SOFTWARE IS USED WITHIN THE LIMIT OF THE LICENSE AGREEMENT OF THE SOFTWARE.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED TO YOU STRICTLY ON AN "AS IS" BASIS. ALL CONDITIONS, REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES, WHETHER EXPRESS, IMPLIED, STATUTORY OR OTHERWISE, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, OR NON-INFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY RIGHTS, ARE HEREBY DISCLAIMED TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW BY MIRAGE.

## 2.5 All-In-One Protector - Background Information

### 2.5.1 About All-In-One Protector

All-In-One Protector allows to protect applications (EXE, APP) and file types like **PDF or Office Documents (Word, Powerpoint, Excel).** All-In-One Protector offers evaluation features and software copy protection - ALL IN ONE.

All files of a project (e.g. Flash project with Video, Music and other files) are **encrypted into** <u>one single file</u> [392]. The files are played in the memory to prevent that the original files can be captured from a temporary folder while played. A unique <u>All-In-One Player</u> [112] is used to display the files.

All-In-One Protector comes with <u>predefined workflows</u> [574] - no programming is necessary.

All types of license and copy protection is supported:

- Time limited versions
- Software Copy Protection 115
- <u>Network license per PC and per User</u> [116] (only <u>Premium Plus</u> [125] Edition)
- Online Activation 352
- Integration in <u>Online shops</u> [425]

A user does not need to have a flash or another player like PPT or PDF reader installed. All necessary components are included in the All-In-One Player, no installation

will be required and the protected application can be started even directly from CD.

### 2.5.2 Files which can be protected

The All-In-One Protector offers a native support of **SWF**(Flash), **FLV**, **PDF**, **PowerPoint**, **Excel**, **EXE**, **Video and Audio files** and other file types by converting these files to flash, EXE or PDF files.

Find below a list of all supported file types and the steps which are necessary to protect each file.

If you use tools which produce a SWF file, the swf file should actually run with the All-In-One Player. Sometimes, special settings will be necessary. We have tested some tools and described the necessary settings.

## **File Formats**

- <u>APP</u> [142] (MAC OS X)
- <u>CHM</u> 30
- **Excel** 148
- <u>EXE</u> 156
- FLV 33 (Video)
- <u>HTML</u> 34
- JPG 37 (Photo / Bild)
- <u>MDI</u> 38
- <u>MP3</u> 38
- <u>PDF</u> 171
- PowerPoint 186
- SWF 42 (Flash)
- Video 194
- Word 202
- <u>Visio</u> 42

## **Applications**

- <u>Active E-Book Compiler</u> 44
- <u>Adobe Captivate</u> [45] (Adobe)
- <u>Authorware</u> 46 (Macromedia)
- <u>Articulate Engage</u> 49 (Articulate)
- <u>Articulate Presenter</u> [51] (Articulate)
- Articulate Quizmaker 58 (Articulate)

- <u>Articulate Storyline</u> 60 (Articulate)
- <u>Camtasia</u> 63 (Techsmith)
- Director 69 (Adobe)
- Flashform 70 (Rapid Intake)
- Flashpaper 73 (Adobe)
- Flash Video 73 MX (Moyea)
- Flipb 76 (DCatalog Inc)
- Flip Builder 81 (Wonder Idea)
- <u>HTML Executable</u> [82] (gdgsoft)
- <u>iSpring</u> <sup>83</sup> (iSpring Solutions)
- LearnCube 86 (Outstart)
- Lectora 88 (Trivantis)
- Lightroom [90] (Adobe)
- <u>Mediator</u> [95] (Matchware)
- Presenter 96 (Adobe)
- Print2Flash 98 (Blue-Pacific)
- <u>SWF Generator</u> [99] (Orontes Project)
- <u>SWF Studio</u> [102] (Northcode)
- <u>Turbodemo</u> [103] (balesio)
- VLC Portable Player (PortableApps.com)
- <u>Zinc</u> 109 (MDM)

### 2.5.3 The All-In-One Player

The All-In-One Player is the piece of software which runs on the customer machine. It includes the in-built functionality of running files in the memory (and not on the hard disk) and performs the defined licensing [116] and copy protection [116] schemes.

The All-In-One Player is a unique application which controls:

- Evaluation Options 117
- Copy Protection 115
- Network licensing 116
- Content Protection

The All-In-One Player and the encrypted file can be distributed on CD / DVD, USB flash drive or via a download link. It **does not require installation or registration on a PC** - just start the All-In-One Player to display the protected files..

Even during runtime a file is protected. It is not temporarily stored on the hard disk drive but it runs in a kind of virtual disk within the memory.

There are different <u>All-In-One Player applications</u> **Depending on the selected file** content, only the required player is included.

The Premium Plus version comes with a ready to go installer tool, which offers an automated installation and creates a program manager group.

9

A user does not need to have a flash or another player like PPT or PDF reader installed. All necessary components are included in the All-In-One Player, no installation will be required and the protected application can be started even directly from CD.

### 2.5.4 File names and extensions

## **All-In-One Protector Project file**

The All-In-One Protector generator stores all configuration options of a project in **one single, encrypted database**. Depending on the project configuration either links to the original (unprotected) files are stored in the project file or a copy of the unprotected files. The extension is . **aipproject**.

If you create a <u>sub project</u>, the extension is .**aipsubproject**.

You may **never distribute these files**. In case the file is deleted, all information about the project Serial Numbers and license is lost and cannot be created again.

### **All-In-One Player files**

The All-In-One Player files are distributed along with the <u>All-In-One Player application</u> to the end user.

**N** 

All-In-One Protector stores all files in an **encrypted database**. The files are protected from being modified or decompiled.

Depending on the protected file type, the encrypted database has different file extensions and icons

File Type	Extension	lcon
PDF	.aippdf	PDF
PPT (PowerPoint)	.aipppt	PPT
Word	.aipword	



The original file names are not changed but the **new file extension is added**.

#### Example

Original file name: *CTI-Data-Connector Flyer.pdf* Encrypted file name: *CTI Data Connector Flyer.pdf*.**aippdf** 

Depending on the settings of the Windows file explorer, the user would not see the All-In-One Protector file extension (default setting).

### File Explorer - File Name extension hidden





tx



CTI price





Office Viewer





Office Viewer.lic

### File Explorer - File Name extension visible

Part I - Learning the Basics



Flyer.pdf.aippdf



Connector Presentationn.pp tx.aipppt



list.xlsx.aipexcel





Office Viewer.lic





Depending on the selected protection level, the .app file is protected from being modified or decompiled.

Application (.APP) .app



#### 2.5.5 **Copy Protection, Licensing, Evaluation**

#### 2.5.5.1 **Copy Protection - How it works**

All-In-One Protector offers a media independent protection - the media itself like CD / DVD, download link or USB flash drive is not modified or protected. The copy protection does not prevent, that you can copy the data from CD to the hard disk but it prevents that the application can be started on multiple machines.

The license is bound to a specific hardware ID of the PC (e.g. MAC address). The All-In-One Player will start only, if the license file [393] is located on the specified hardware. This works both in a single user environment and in a network environment.

The advantage of a software copy protection is:

- media independent distribute the application via CD / DVD, download, USB flash drive 562 or other media where you can store files
- the application can run without a CD / DVD inserted
- you can produce even one single CD no need to have 1000 CDs duplicated at once
- no problems with the CD / DVD drives or operating systems because no physical modification (like modification of the CD) is done

The additional step, which is necessary, is to transfer the hardware IDs. With Online activation 579, this step is automated. With activation by e-mail, 323 fax 324 or phone 326 this is a manual process.

A lot of different hardware IDs are supported depending on your requirements. Details as

well as pros and cons about each criteria can be found in Part II - <u>Details about Copy</u> <u>Protection</u>

Copy Protection is enabled automatically (default option), but it is possible to make a full version without Copy Protection (see: <u>How to protect the content but do not use Copy</u> <u>Protection?</u> and to protect the content only.

#### 2.5.5.2 Available License Options

All-In-One Protector supports 3 different types of license:

- Licence per User
- Licence per PC (only option in Standard version)
- Licence per Concurrent User

### Licence per User (Person)

The Windows User name is licensed. Each user starting the All-In-One Player will need a license. The windows user name is written into the <u>license file</u> [117].

This type of license requires a Licence for each User, but only one Licence per PC. If 2 users would share 1 PC this would result in 2 user licenses, but only in 1 PC license.

#### Licence per PC

This is often the default license type. Each PC starting the All-In-One Player needs a license. The PC name is written into the <u>license file</u> [117]. This type results in a smaller number of licenses than with the Licence per User type (e.g.: if 2 users share 1 PC, 2 Licences per User are needed, but only 1 PC license).

If the application runs on a Citrix / Terminal server, the hostname of the local PC and not the hostname of the server will be used.

### Licence per Concurrent User

This is a typical license in a huge multi-user environment. The All-In-One Player can be installed on an unlimited number of machines, but the number of concurrent (simultaneous) users are counted and limited to the specified number. The license is assigned only as long as the All-In-One Player is running. If the All-In-One Player is terminated, the license is available again. If a user logs in with the same user name on 2 different PCs, 2 licenses will be used.

All-In-One Protector offers a sophisticated verification of concurrent user licenses. Machines that hang or have crashed are detected and the license is released. This is done automatically through the All-In-One Player. The network license and Licence per User as well as Licence per Concurrent User is available only in the All-In-One Protector *Premium Plus* **Edition**.

All license types also work in a Terminal Server and Citrix environment. The license information can be displayed within the Licence Viewer 332.

See also How to distribute a network version. 549

#### 2.5.5.3 Evaluation Options

The evaluation version allows starting the All-In-One Player for a specific time without registration. During each program start the days left for evaluation are displayed.

The following evaluation options are possible

- Limit number of days after installation
- Limit until a specified expiry date
- Just display evaluation screen to register, but always allow a program start
- No evaluation version registration is mandatory
- No evaluation version All-In-One Player can be started without registration (content protection only)

#### 2.5.5.4 The License File

All-In-One Protector uses a license file (extension .lic) for storing license information. This file is modified during the program start and during activation. The user needs **read and write** access for the file.

This is especially important in a network environment or if distributing the application via CD/DVD.

Always make a backup of the license file if you start the All-In-One Player directly. The license file is modified with each start and cannot be used any longer for distribution.

#### 2.5.5.5 Content Protection

The file content and the file itself is protected. At no time there will be an access to the original format like flash, PDF or Word.

## **Content Protection**

All files are imported into **one single data file which is encrypted**. Only this data file is distributed and not the original files. This makes sure that only the encrypted data file is visible on the distribution media, but the data file itself is not accessible.

## **Access Protection**

The weak point of any protection tool is the timeframe during which the file is displayed in the player. Normally, a player copies the file to a temporary folder on the hard disk drive which can be detected and the file can be captured unprotected.

Not so with All-In-One Protector. The file is directly loaded from the encrypted database into the memory. At no point during displaying the file will be accessible on the hard disk drive.

The All-In-One Player runs in a mode which does not allow **saving and printing** the file.

#### 2.5.5.6 Snapshot Protection

All-In-One Protectoroffers a new and unique technique to prevent **snapshots** and **screen recording** - All-In-One Protector **Snapshot Protection**. It can be activated for the following file types

- PDF documents
- SWF files 166
- <u>Video</u> [194] (all supported video formats)

It works for all kind of snapshot and recording tools as the All-In-One Protector Snapshot protection detects, if a screen is being captured by another application and blocks the access.

This feature is a must have for videos and PDF files as otherwise the protection could be bypassed.

<u>Note</u>

Depending on the file type and the operating system the protection works differently. In rare circumstances the snapshot can not be prevented. With Windows XP there is only a limited snapshot protection for PDF and SWF files.

## 2.6 MAC OS X projects - special features

The protection and license options for MAC OS X are similar like the Windows options but there are a few differences

- An online connection is required during the **first application start** and for the **product activation** (there is no activation by e-mail, fax or phone). During each online connection the date/time is compared with the server time so that the local time on the computer cannot be modified. During the first program start, the license file is downloaded from the Activation Server to the local computer
- Serial Numbers and other keys can only be created using the Activation Server 281
- The same Serial Number can be used on a Windows or MAC computer. It is possible to limit the number of installations - Activation Server / Settings - <u>How often can a Serial</u> <u>Number be used</u>?
- The license files can be stored in different locations
- To Publish on <u>USB flash drives</u> [261] no limitation per computer, no expiry date and no regular online checks can be set
- Only .APP and PDF files can be protected however content which are displayed inside the app file (video, images etc.) is hidden (option hide main application 146)
- Only single user licenses are supported (no network license)
- The evaluation version counts days (not minutes)
- A <u>subscription license</u> with an expiry date (time-limited full version) requires regular online checks
- Different activations screens and License Viewer 374
- The All-In-One Player does not support <u>command line options</u>
- Publish for Download 256 will create ZIP files

## 2.7 Detail explanation of all screens

In this lesson, you will open the tutorial project that is installed with All-In-One Protector and familiarize yourself with the work environment. Using a sample file Office-Files will allow you to begin to explore All-In-One Protector .

### 2.7.1 Start Screen

120

After starting All-In-One Protector the main start screen appears.

	All-In-One Protector	- 🗆 ×
File Start Publish Keys Activation Server Extras Help		۵ 🔞
Qnline Help G	All-In-One Protector on the Web buy All-In-One Protector	icense Viewer About Info 12
	Recently used Projects	
Welcome to All-In-One Protector Premium Plus Edition	flash-demo d:\Dropbox\Programme\All-In-One Protector Premium\4.0\demodata\flash-den	no.mme
Online Help	pdf-demo D:\Dropbox\Programme\All-In-One Protector Premium\4.0\demodata\pdf-demo	o.mme
ALL IV. ONE ALL IV. ONE	Create new Project	

## **Projects**

- You can load an existing project by selecting the project in the list: *recently used projects*. If a project cannot be access (e.g. because it is saved on a removable drive), it is marked in red
- You can remove a file from the recent file list with right mouse click, *Remove file from this list.*
- To create a new project select the option Create new project [128]

## Language

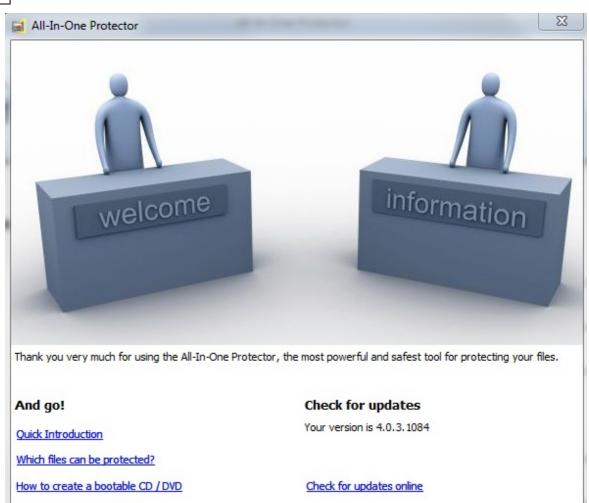
To change the language, select TAB Extras, Language

### 2.7.2 Welcome Screen

By default, the Welcome Screen is opened in addition to the <u>Start Screen</u>. This screen provides you with:

- Links to most popular FAQs to get started
- Link to the Online Knowledge Base
- Link to updates

The screen can be deactivated by checking *Do not display this Quick Introduction help* anymore when starting and activated again in the TAB Help, <u>Quick Introduction help</u> [313]



How to convert Word files

How to protect PDF files

How to protect PPT files

How to create a time-limited license

How to distribute a network version

How to activate All-In-One Protector

If you have any questions which are not answered by this tutorial, search in the **Online Knowledge Base** 

www.AllInOne-Protector.com

Do not display this Quick Introduction anymore when starting

Close

### 2.7.3 Online Help / Tutorial

You can start the Online Help / Tutorial any time within All-In-One Protector by clicking on the icon 2.

### 2.7.4 Opening a Project

Start All-In-One Protector. Within the <u>Start Screen</u>, you can either

- Open a project, which was recently used
- Browse the file directory to select a project

## Open a recently used project

You can load an existing project by selecting the project in the list: *recently used projects*. If a project cannot be access (e.g. because it is saved on a removable drive), it is marked in red

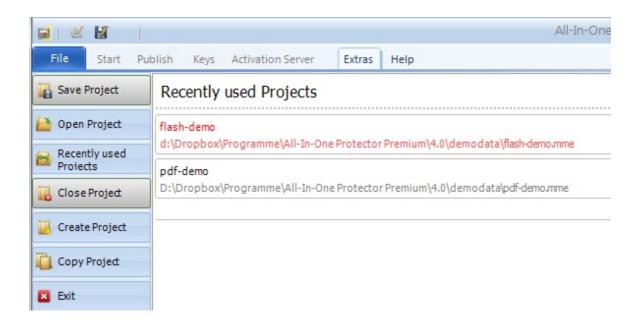
	All-In-One Protector			- 🗆 ×
File Start Publish Keys Activation Server Extras Help				۵ ۵
Quick Introductionhelp			License Viewer	ebout
Help F2	Online	F <u>a</u> l	Info	G
	Recently used Projects			
Welcome to All-In-One Protector Premium Plus Edition	flash-demo d:\Dropbox\Programme\All-In-One Protector P	remium\4.0\demodata\flash-der	emo.mme	
<u>Online Help</u>	pdf-demo D:\Dropbox\Programme\All-In-One Protector F	Premium\4.0\demodata\pdf-dem	no.mme	
ALLENCOME ALLENC	Create new Project			
	acoutly used project			

Select a recently used project

## Select a Project

Click on the TAB File - it opens a dialog with file options.

Click on **Open Project.** A windows file dialog will appear. You can open all files with the extension **.AIPPROJECT.** Open **Office-Files.AIPPROJECT** to work with this tutorial.



## Click on a file to open a project

You can also open a project by clicking on the file in Windows file explorer. A project file has the extension **AIPPROJECT**.

The file icon is:

### 2.7.5 Demoversion

The demo version has the following restrictions:

· Limited by days - normally 30 days

- During the program start of the All-In-One Player a message is displayed: This is an unregistered Version of All-In-One Protector
- The protected product displays every 2 minutes the message: This is an unregistered Version of All-In-One Protector

All other parts of the application are fully functional.

Demo versions are available for the Premium and Premium Plus *Edition* on the website <u>www.AllInOne-Protector.com</u>. See: <u>Premium or Premium Plus Edition</u> for differences.

The Online Activation can be tested with the project Office-Files.

### 2.7.6 Premium, Premium Plus or Multi-Platform Edition ?

All-In-One Protector comes in a Premium, Premium Plus and Multi-Platform Edition.

### **Premium Plus Edition**

includes the Premium Edition functionality and additionally

- Protection for Excel 148 and Word 202 files
- Save As option for PPT, Excel, Word and PDF files (use can modify the files)
- <u>Network license</u> per User, PC and Concurrent User
- Installation Manager 488 for a professional installation of the product
- Regular online checks 301 to lock a license
- Additional configuration options for <u>activation screens</u>
- Control, if the product should be started on a virtual machine 247 or not
- Online streaming 200 of videos

### **Multi-Platform Edition**

includes the Premium Plus Edition functionality and additionally

Protection for <u>MAC OSX APP files</u> 142

### **All-In-One Protector Suite**

Die Suite **bundles** several products:

- Premium Plus Edition
- <u>Activation Server</u> 352 license (to run an own server)
- <u>Automatic USB flash drive duplication</u> 570

Check out the <u>feature comparison matrix</u> which provides you with all the details to decide, which version is right for you.

### 2.7.7 How TOs and FAQ

You find Frequently Asked Questions as well as tips and tricks in Part II, chapter How TOs and FAQ [451].

#### 2.7.8 TAB - File

You can open a project, <u>create a new project</u>, <u>copy a project</u>, <u>create a project</u>, <u>create a new project</u>, <u>create a projec</u>

🖬 🔛 🔛 👘	
File Start Put	olish Keys Activation Server Extras Help
🙀 Save Project	Recently used Projects
ڬ Open Project	PDF Sample
Recently used	C:\ProgramData\All-In-One Protector\demodata\pdf-demo.mme
🛄 Close Project	My Video Project C:\ProgramData\All-In-One Protector\demodata\videoproject.mme
📙 Create Project	
Copy Project	
🔀 Exit	



You can remove a file from the recent file list with right mouse click, *Remove file from this list.* 

#### 2.7.8.1 The Project Folder

We recommend creating a folder per project. The project files are:

#### **Project File .AIPPROJECT**

This file contains all the data and definitions - it is the name you used when you <u>created</u> the project 128

This file should be included in a backup. All subsequent files can be created from the project file.

#### **Project Folders**

After creating the files to <u>deploy</u> a project subfolder with the Project Filename is created. This subfolder includes additional folders.

Sample: ...\Publish Office-Files

This folder consists of several sub folders **\Config \Work \Publish All Media \Publish USB \Publish Download \Publish HDD** 

#### Folder Config

Holds a configuration file with the extension .XML. This file is only for internal use and should not be changed. The Config folder has subfolders with configuration information for the <u>Activation Server</u> [352] and <u>Shop Integration</u>. [425]

#### Folder Work

This folder holds all necessary files for distribution. However, this is an internal folder. Only use the folders Publish All Media, USB, EXE.

#### Folder Publish All Media

Includes all files for a CD / DVD delivery. Details how to create the folder 255.

#### Folder Publish USB

Includes all files for a delivery on a USB flash drive. Details how to create the folder [26].

#### Folder Publish Download

Includes one single EXE file for delivery via download link. Details how to create the folder  $1_{256}$ .

For details see chapter Distribute the Project 392 255

#### 2.7.8.2 Create a new Project

Select the option **Create Project** in the TAB **Start** in the start screen to create a new project.

🧉 i 🔷 😰 👘	
File Start Put	olish Keys Activation Server Extras Help
🛺 Save Project	Recently used Projects
ڬ Open Project	PDF Sample
Recently used Projects	C:\ProgramData\All-In-One Protector\demodata\pdf-demo.mme My Video Project
📙 Close Project	C:\ProgramData\All-In-One Protector\demodata\videoproject.mme
📙 Create Project	
Copy Project	
🔀 Exit	

#### Start - Create Project

### A new screen appears

🥃 i 🔛 🔛 i	All-In-One Protector
File Start Put	olish Keys Activation Server Extras Help
🕌 Save Project	Create new project
ڬ Open Project	Name of new Project OfficeTraining
Broiects	Path for storing the new project C:\Wy Projects
温 Close Project	Windows Platform     Mac Platform
Create Project	Video/Audio Project
길 Delete Project	Create
Copy Project	
🔀 Exit	

#### Name of new Project

Type in a project filename. This is a short name for the project. You can later assign a <u>full</u> product name 135.

#### Path for storing new project

Select a folder, where to save the project. A good idea is to save it together with the original files

Example ...\My Projects\Office Training\Protected ...\My Projects\Office Training\Unprotected

(you save the project on this folder) (all files which should be protected)

#### Platform for the protected files

Select a platform/operating system (Windows or MAC) for the protected version of your files. The option MAC is only available with the Multi-Platform Edition.

#### Video / Audio Project

If your project is a <u>Video / Audio</u> project, check this option.

The project name must not contain any special characters like . &%\$§", space or umlauts like äöü



You could also <u>copy an existing project</u> with all settings.

#### 2.7.8.3 Copy a Project

You can copy an existing project with all settings. Select Copy Project in the TAB File.

In the file dialog, select now the project you want to copy. You get now a new screen where you can type in a new project name and select a new folder.

130	All-In-One	Protector						
[	🧃 I 🤷 🖉 🛛 👘	pdf-demo.mme - All-In-One Protector						
	File     Start     Publish     Keys     Activation Server     Extras     Help       Image: Save Project     Image: Copy a Project     Image: Copy a Project							
	ڬ Open Project	This project will be copied						
	Proiects	pdf-demo						
	📙 Close Project	C:\Users\test\Pocuments\pdf-demo.mme						
	📙 Create Project	Chose another project to be copied						
	Copy Project							
	🔀 Exit							
		This will be the new project						
		Name of new Project pdf-tutorial						
		Path for storing the new project C:\Users\test\Documents\						
		Project is a Sub Project of the Master Project						
		Project requires new Serial Numbers						
		Video/Audio Project						
		Copy now!						

### Project is a Sub Project of the Master Project

If you plan to deliver multiple projects, which **belong together and which should use one license**, **check** this option. This would e.g. be required if you <u>split the project into</u> <u>several Sub Projects</u> [13].

The new project is saved in the **same folder as the master project**. The sub project may not be <u>uploaded to the Activation Server</u>, as the Serial Numbers from the Master Project are used. The sub project will **not** appear in the server statistic.

Some options like <u>Registration Options</u> [206], <u>Activation Screens</u> [226], <u>Licenses</u> [236] or all <u>Activation Server</u> [296] options are deactivated in a Sub Project. These options can only be changed in the main project.

### **Project requires new Serial Numbers**

If the new project requires new Serial Numbers for the product activation, check this option. The result is identical like using the option: <u>Create a new Project</u> but all settings of the master project are copied and you don't have to do all the settings again.

Should the customer be able to use the same Serial Number for multiple projects, uncheck this option.

The project has to be <u>uploaded to the Activation Server</u> [306], as it is an independent project. This project will appear in the server statistic.

#### Video / Audio Project

If your project is a <u>Video / Audio</u> project, check this option.

The project name must not contain any special characters like . &%\$§" , space or umlauts like äöü

2.7.8.3.1 Sub Projects - split a project

Splitting a project into multiple sub projects is recommended or necessary, if

- the project includes EXE files and the database size would be more than 250 MB
- different file formats are mixed in one project, e.g. PDF and Video
- Windows and MAC projects 119 should share the same Serial Number
- you want to 'bundle' multiple products on one CD

The following steps are necessary to built a project, which is split into one or several sub projects

## Copy / Duplicate the main project

First create a **main project** of the application. Then <u>copy the project</u> (select TAB File: *Copy Project*)

132	All-In-One P	rotector							
	File Start Put	lish Keys Activation Server Extras Help	ppt.mme - All-In-One Protector						
	Save Project	Copy a Project							
	눹 Open Project	This project will be copied							
	Proiects	pdf-demo							
	📙 Close Project	C:\Users\Public\Documents\pdf-demo.mme							
	📙 Create Project	Create Project Chose another project to be copied							
	Copy Project								
	🛛 Exit								
		This will be the new project							
		Name of new Project bundle-product2							
		Path for storing the new project C:\Users\Public\Docum	nents\						
		Project requires new Serial Numbers Video/Audio Project							
		Copy now!							

Check - Project is a Sub Project of the Master project

The important option is: **Project is a Sub Project of the Master project**. **Check** this option. This creates a new database which uses the same encryption and **same Serial Numbers** like the original database. You can have **one license file and one Serial Number** for all project files.

Example

- Main project name: english-course
- Copy project 1: english-course-lesson1
- Copy project 2: english-course-lesson2

The sub project gets the extension **.aipsubproject.** A sub project cannot be copied and serve as a master project

## Copy all databases in a new folder

Each project will create a *Publish All Media folder* with **the encrypted files** only (no license file or player application).

Create a new folder, e.g. ..**\complete project**. Copy **all files from your main project** and **the files from the sub projects** into this folder. The folder content would be as follows:

- english-course.exe
- english-course.lic
- english-course.aipfile
- english-course-lesson1.aipfile
- english-course-lesson2.aipfile

### Launch files

Launching or opening a file depends on the type of the main application.

<u>Start by user</u> The user can just click on the EXE file or .AIPFILE file

#### <u>Menu</u>

The best solution is to use a menu application, which allows to start Lesson 1, Lesson 2 separately. This menu would be **outside** the All-In-One Protector project. the See Menus.

The start command within the menu is:

- englisch-course.exe -f englisch-course-lesson1.aipfile to start lesson1
- englisch-course.exe -f englisch-course-lesson2.aipfile to start lesson2

List of all start options 361

#### 2.7.8.4 Delete a Project

You can delete a **project including all sub projects**. This will delete the project files on the computer but the project is still available on the Activation Server so that you can still create Serial Numbers or activate a product.



 Once a project is deleted, it can never be rebuilt with the same encryption. Without using the Activation Server, Serial Numbers or Unlock Keys can never be created for

already delivered products

• Never delete a project using the File Explorer (Windows) or Finder (MAC)

🖬   🖴 📓					pdf-demo.aipproject - All-In-One
File Start Put	blish Keys	Activation Server	Extras	Help	
🍓 Save Project	Delete Proje	ect			
ڬ Open Project	pdf-demo				
📂 Recently used Proiects	C:\All-In-	One Protector project	s\pdf-demo	.aipproject	
📙 Close Project		Choose	anotherpro	oject to be d	eleted
📙 Create Project					
🔒 Delete Project			Delete P	roject	
Copy Project				-	
X Exit					

### 2.7.9 TAB - Start

This is the first screen which appears after a project is opened or created. All important project settings are done here.

					pdf-demo.mme - All-1	in-One Protector		
File Start P	ublish Keys	Activation Server	Extras Help					
Basic Salaria	Data	PDF EXE Data	Flash	Options	Activation Screens Screens	Images 📣 Languages	License	G
Basic								
Product Name		All-In-One Protector -	PDF Demo					
Name of EXE file		pdf-demo						
Company Name		Mirage Computer Syst	ems GmbH					
Default Customer I	Name	Evaluation						
Version:		4.0						

#### 2.7.9.1 Basic Settings

The basic project settings are defined here.

🧉 i 🗳 📓 i				pdf-demo.aipj	project - Al
File Start	Publish Keys	Activation Server	Extras Help		N
Basic	Data Impor	PDF PDF	✓ Flash ✓ Video/Audio	PPT PowerPoint	DOC Wor
			Data Import		
Basio	0				
Product Name		All-In-One Protector -	PDF Demo 6		
Application Nam	ne	My PDF Viewer			
Company Name	2	Mirage Computer Syst	ems GmbH		
Default Custom	er Name	Evaluation			
Version		6			
Project File In	formation				
Internal Project	ID	pdf-demo20140829065	52		
File Name		C:\Users\dieterhaerle\	Documents\All-In-One	Protector\pdf-demo.a	aipproject
File created		2012-07-21 16:49:35			
File last saved		2014-08-30 13:44:03			
Project Type		Windows Platform			

## **Product Name**

This name is displayed in the registration screens and in the title bar of the All-In-One Player.

# **Application Name**

This is the name which is assigned to the All-In-One Player (EXE / APP file). It can be different from the product name. The application name must not include the extension .exe or .app as it will be added automatically.

#### Example:

Product name: All-In-One Protector - PDF Demo Apprlication Name (EXE file): My PDF Viewer.exe



The name must not contain any special characters like . &%\$§", space or umlauts like öäü.

### **Company Name**

The company name is displayed in the registration screens.

### **Default Customer Name**

Name that is displayed in the License Viewer, before the product is registered. After registration the real customer name is saved in the license information. Default: Evaluation

### Version

The version number of your product like 2.3 or 2014. The version number is displayed in the Splash Screen 200 and also sent to the Activation Server.

### **Project File information**

This information cannot be changed.

The *Internal Project ID* is a unique identifier, which allows saving projects with the same project name multiple times (although this is not recommended). The Internal Projekt ID is automatically generated when a project is created.

#### 2.7.9.2 Data Import

Select the data which needs to be protected. This can either be one single file or multiple files with sub folders.

🗹 📓 -		flash-demo.mme - Al	h-demo.mme - All-In-One Protector			
ile Start Publish Keys	Activation Server	Extras Help				
Basic Data	PDF PDF EXE EXE Data	Video Option	ns Activation Screens	Images	Licences	
Basic	Data	181	Screens	ly I	License G	
Data						
Enter the path of the folder or d	lick on Select Data Folder				_	
		Read Files from F	Folder	Define as starting file		
Select Data Folder		Refresh Selected	Files	Delete		
					-	
	Media File			State		
How to protect?	🔷 004busi.jpg			ok		
				ok		
a	🔷 005law.jpg			OK		
Audio / Music	<ul> <li>005law.jpg</li> <li>009tech.jpg</li> </ul>			ok		
<u>Audio / Music</u> EXE Files	<ul> <li>009tech.jpg</li> <li>autorun.inf</li> </ul>			ok ok		
and the second se	<ul> <li>009tech.jpg</li> <li>autorun.inf</li> <li>business08.swf</li> </ul>			ok ok ok		
EXE Files Images / Photos	<ul> <li>009tech.jpg</li> <li>autorun.inf</li> <li>business08.swf</li> <li>cdpresentation.sw</li> </ul>			ok ok ok ok		
EXE Files Images / Photos PDF Files	<ul> <li>009tech.jpg</li> <li>autorun.inf</li> <li>business08.swf</li> <li>cdpresentation.sw</li> <li>communication_000</li> </ul>			ok ok ok ok		
EXE Files Images / Photos PDF Files PPT Files	<ul> <li>009tech.jpg</li> <li>autorun.inf</li> <li>business08.swf</li> <li>cdpresentation.sw</li> <li>communication_00</li> <li>content.swf</li> </ul>			ok ok ok ok ok ok		
EXE Files Images / Photos PDF Files PPT Files Videos	<ul> <li>009tech.jpg</li> <li>autorun.inf</li> <li>business08.swf</li> <li>cdpresentation.sw</li> <li>communication_00</li> <li>content.swf</li> <li>introinitial.swf</li> </ul>			ok ok ok ok ok ok		
EXE Files Images / Photos PDF Files PPT Files	<ul> <li>009tech.jpg</li> <li>autorun.inf</li> <li>business08.swf</li> <li>cdpresentation.sw</li> <li>communication_00</li> <li>content.swf</li> <li>introinitial.swf</li> <li>mp-size3.jpg</li> </ul>			ok ok ok ok ok ok ok		
EXE Files Images / Photos PDF Files PPT Files Videos	<ul> <li>009tech.jpg</li> <li>autorun.inf</li> <li>business08.swf</li> <li>cdpresentation.sw</li> <li>communication_00</li> <li>content.swf</li> <li>introinitial.swf</li> </ul>			ok ok ok ok ok ok		
EXE Files Images / Photos PDF Files PPT Files Videos Word Documents	<ul> <li>009tech.jpg</li> <li>autorun.inf</li> <li>business08.swf</li> <li>cdpresentation.sw</li> <li>communication_00</li> <li>content.swf</li> <li>introinitial.swf</li> <li>mp-size3.jpg</li> </ul>			ok ok ok ok ok ok ok		

See also About Data Import Import Files Protect Excel files Protect EXE Files Protect SWF files Protect PDF Files Protect POWerPoint (PPT) Files Protect Video / Audio files Protect Word files 202

#### 2.7.9.2.1 About Data Import

All your <u>files</u> are imported and stored in a single, encrypted database file (**.AIPFILE** or **.MPVIDEO** for video files) - for details see chapter <u>The Basics</u> **.** 

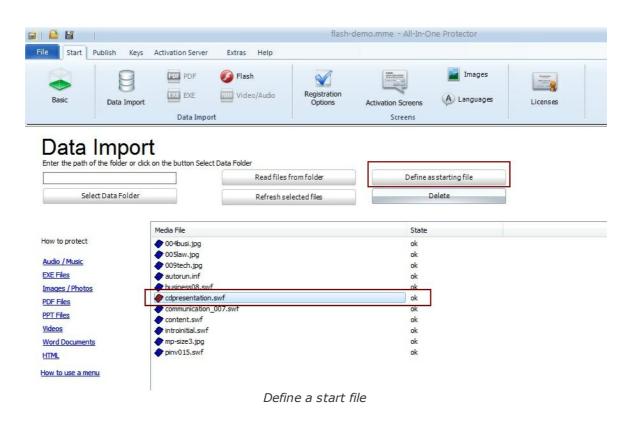
You can select files to import from one folder and all its subfolders. All selected files

are imported into the project file and are stored in an encrypted format.

If you import multiple files, you have to define a main (=start) file of the project. .

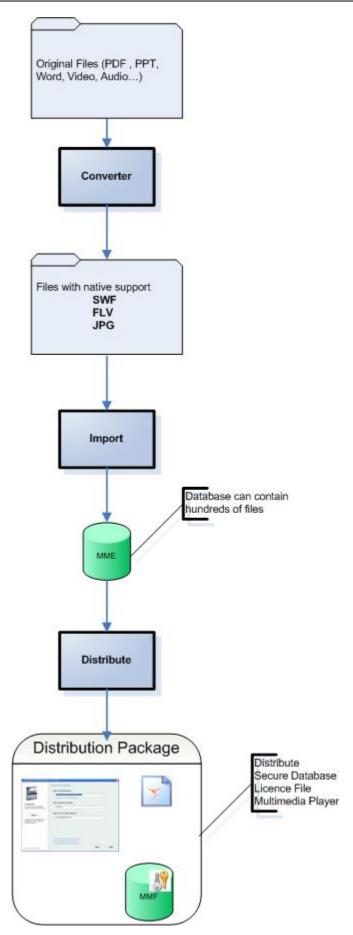
### What is a start file?

The start file is the file that is **opened first** from the All-In-One Player. It can be a .<u>SWF</u> 421 (flash), <u>.PDF</u> 171 (Adobe PDF), <u>EXE</u> 397 (executable) or <u>video / audio</u> 194 file., which loads other files. Select the file and press the button <u>Define as starting file</u> 140



### **Data File**

All your files are imported in **one single data file** and stored in an encrypted format (AIPPROJECT). If you make changes on the original files, you have to reimport the files.



Press the button: **Select Data Folder** and select a folder with the files you want to use for your project. All files from the **folder and its subfolders** are imported automatically. It is not possible to import files in different folders.

I 🖉 📓 🛛 I	flash-demo.mme - All-In-One Protector							
ile Start Publis	h Keys A	ctivation Server	Extras Help	i i				
	9	PDF PDF EXE EXE	Video	Options		Images		
Basic	Data			Opuons	Activation Screens	(A) Languages	Licences	
Basic 🕠		Data	Es.		Screens	G	License	G
Select Data Folder				Files from Folder sh Selected Files		Define as starting file Delete		
		1edia File				State	_	
	200	004busi.jpg						
How to protect?								
How to protect?						ok ok		
How to protect?		004bdsi.jpg 005law.jpg 009tech.jpg				ok ok ok		
		005law.jpg				ok		
Audio / Music		005law.jpg 009tech.jpg autorun.inf business08.swf			1	ok ok ok		
Audio / Music EXE Files		<ul> <li>005law.jpg</li> <li>009tech.jpg</li> <li>autorun.inf</li> <li>business08.swf</li> <li>cdpresentation.st</li> </ul>				ok ok ok ok		
Audio / Music EXE Files Images / Photos PDF Files		005law.jpg 009tech.jpg autorun.inf business08.swf cdpresentation.su communication_0				ok ok ok ok ok		
Audio / Music EXE Files Images / Photos PDF Files PPT Files		<ul> <li>005law.jpg</li> <li>009tech.jpg</li> <li>autorun.inf</li> <li>business08.swf</li> <li>cdpresentation.si</li> <li>communication_0</li> <li>content.swf</li> </ul>				ok ok ok ok ok ok		
Audio / Music EXE Files Images / Photos PDF Files PDT Files Videos		<ul> <li>005law.jpg</li> <li>009tech.jpg</li> <li>autorun.inf</li> <li>business08.swf</li> <li>cdpresentation.si</li> <li>communication_0</li> <li>content.swf</li> <li>introinitial.swf</li> </ul>				ok ok ok ok ok ok		
Audio / Music EXE Files Images / Photos PDF Files PDT Files Videos Word Documents		005law.jpg 009tech.jpg autorun.inf business08.swf communication_s content.swf introinitial.swf mp-size3.jpg				ok ok ok ok ok ok		
Audio / Music EXE Files Images / Photos PDF Files PDT Files Videos		<ul> <li>005law.jpg</li> <li>009tech.jpg</li> <li>autorun.inf</li> <li>business08.swf</li> <li>cdpresentation.si</li> <li>communication_0</li> <li>content.swf</li> <li>introinitial.swf</li> </ul>				ok ok ok ok ok ok ok		
Audio / Music EXE Files Images / Photos PDF Files PDT Files Videos Word Documents		005law.jpg 009tech.jpg autorun.inf business08.swf communication_s content.swf introinitial.swf mp-size3.jpg				ok ok ok ok ok ok ok		

Now select a <u>Start file</u> [137] press the button: **Define as starting file**. The file is indicated with a red icon. This file is the file that is played after the start of the All-In-One Player and must be a .<u>SWF</u>[42] (flash), .<u>PDF</u>[171] (Adobe PDF), <u>EXE</u>[397] (executable), <u>Word</u>[202], <u>PowerPoint</u>[186], <u>Excel</u>[148] or <u>video / audio</u>[194] file.

🖴 🖬 👘			flash-demo.mme -	lemo.mme - All-In-One Protector			
Start Publish I	Keys Activation Server Ex	tras Help					
la 🗧	PDF 🕖	Flash	gistration	2	Hanner Hener Hanner		
Basic Data Im	nport		Options Activation S	creens (A) Languages	Licenses		
	Data Import	Data Import		Screens			
c.l				Dulate			
Select Data Fold	ler	Refresh selected fi	les	Delete			
Select Data Fold	jer 📃	Refresh selected fi	les	Delete			
	Jer Media File	Refresh selected fi	les	Delete State			
Select Data Fold	Media File	Refresh selected fi	les	State			
ow to protect	Media File ◆ 004busi.jpg ◆ 005law.jpg	Refresh selected fi	les	State ok ok			
ow to protect udio / Music	Media File ◆ 004busi.jpg ◆ 005law.jpg ◆ 009tech.jpg	Refresh selected fi	les	State ok ok ok			
ow to protect udio / Music XE Files	Media File ◆ 004busi.jpg ◆ 005law.jpg	Refresh selected fi	les	State ok ok			
ow to protect udio / Music XE Files nages / Photos	Media File ◆ 004busi.jpg ◆ 005law.jpg ◆ 009tech.jpg ◆ autorun.inf	Refresh selected fi		State ok ok ok ok			
ow to protect udio / Music XE Files mages / Photos DF Files	Media File O04busi.jpg O05law.jpg O09tech.jpg autorun.inf business08.swf cdpresentation.swf communication_007.sv			State ok ok ok ok ok ok			
ow to protect udio / Music XE Files nages / Photos DF Files PT Files	Media File O04busi.jpg O05law.jpg O09tech.jpg autorun.inf business08.swf cdpresentation.swf communication_007.sw content.swf		les	State ok ok ok ok ok ok ok			
ow to protect udio / Music <u>XE Files</u> mages / Photos DF Files PT Files ideos	Media File <ul> <li>004busi.jpg</li> <li>005law.jpg</li> <li>009tech.jpg</li> <li>autorun.inf</li> <li>husiness08.swf</li> <li>chresentation.swf</li> <li>content.swf</li> <li>introinitial.swf</li> </ul>			State ok ok ok ok ok ok ok ok			
ow to protect udio / Music XE Files nages / Photos DF Files PT Files	Media File O04busi.jpg O05law.jpg O09tech.jpg autorun.inf business08.swf cdpresentation.swf communication_007.sw content.swf			State ok ok ok ok ok ok ok			

Define a start file

You can delete files by selecting one ore more files and press the button: Delete

Only files, which are supported by the installed All-In-One Protector Edition, can be imported (e.g. Excel requires the <u>Premium Plus</u> Edition).

The files are only deleted in the encrypted data file. The original files on the file system are never deleted.

If you have new files on the file system, press the button: *Read files from Folder* to import all files again.

If the files on the files systems have been modified, **select these files** and press the button: **Refresh Selected Files** to synchronize the files between the folder and the data file.

Modifying a file, adding a file or deleting a file on the file system does not affect the imported data in the encrypted data file. You have to Refresh the data, Read all files again or Delete the files manually in the data file by pressing the corresponding buttons.

#### 2.7.9.3 APP Files (MAC OS X)

All-In-One Protector protects MAC OS X application files with the extension **.APP**. MAC OS X 10.6 to 10.10 (Yosemite) is supported.

## How does the APP protection work?

The unprotected main APP file is wrapped into the All-In-One Player application. The All-In-One Player application is launched instead of the unprotected main APP file.

Depending on the selected protection level, the main executable (Unix EXE) inside the APP file retrieves an additional layer of protection. This already very high protection level can be increased if a few lines of codes are changed.

All other files inside the APP file have a basic protection depending how they are used:

- files which are **displayed inside the main app** (like images, videos) are hidden
- files which are **launched outside** the main app (e.g. PDF files launched in a PDF Reader) are not protected

After selecting an APP file in the data import screen, you can configure the APP options. Click on the icon to open the configuration screen for the <u>APP protection options</u> [143]. If this option is grayed out the no APP file was selected in the <u>Data import</u> [137] screen.

As APP protection is very complex, different protection options are available. Check the following chapters to find the best settings for your application:

- <u>APP files protection options</u> 143
- MAC OS X projects 119 -special features
- <u>Multi-Platform projects</u>



The protection for APP files requires at **least 2 times an Internet connection** to the Activation Server

- During the first program start, the license file is downloaded from the Activation Server to the local computer
- The product activation with the Serial Number is only available online

Delivering the application on a <u>USB flash drive</u> does not require any Internet connection.

# Supported operating systems

The APP protection is available for

This feature is available only in the All-In-One Protector Multi-Platform Edition.

#### 2.7.9.3.1 APP files - protection options

There are different options you can use, depending how your application is structured.

a 📔 🖌				IBooks.aipp	roject - All-In-One	Protector	
File Start	Publish Keys	Activation Server	Extras Help			ß	
Basic	Data Import	PDF PDF EXE Windows	Flash	PPT PowerPoint	MAC	Regis' Opt	
APP Build Options							
Command line p	parameters for APP	file				]	
Encoding Paran	neters	1-999	1-999		Delete		
-							
Transfer File		<b></b>				1	
Path							
License file Folder for licen	se file						
O Application	folder						
) Inside the	application (should b	e used only if applicati	on is not updated)				
Library fold	ler						
Protection Le	vel						
High Protect	ction level						
O Medium Pro	otection level (select	t this option if the appli	cation does not run wit	h Maximum Protectio	on level enabled		
O Standard P	Protection level (sele	ct this option if applica	tion does not run with I	Medium Protection le	evel enabled		
✔ Hide Main /	Application						

## **Command Line Parameter for APP file**

A hard coded command line can be passed to the APP file.

The command line can also include encoding parameters (see below).

## **Transfer file and Encoding Parameter**

This feature should be used if the APP runs only with the option: **Standard Protection** *level* or if you want to add an additional layer of security.

#### Encoding Parameters

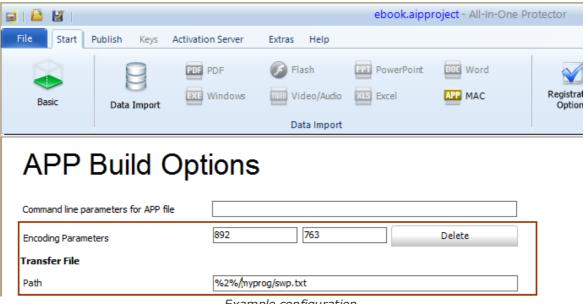
Select random 3 digit numbers. The numbers should be different per project

Path

Path and file name of the text file. Instead of hard coding a path use one of the following variables

%1% = user documents folder - e.g. /users/admin/documents %2% = library folder - e.g. /users/admin/library/application support

The path could also be a relative path to the .APP file like /data/swp.txt.



Example configuration

Details about the encoding parameter protection

The main application, which should be protected, can be invoked either by passing a **command line parameter** or an **additional text file** is provided. Both include encrypted values. The values **change during each program start** as they are calculated based on

the system time. The main application has to validate the values and **should only start**, if the validation is correct.

Using the command line with the encrypted parameters is an alternative if reading a text file is not possible. If no path / file name is specified, the values are provided using the command line.

How it works

- The All-In-One Player application does the license and copy protection check
- If everything is OK, It creates the text file (if configured) and launches the main application (start file) using a command line (if configured)
- The values in the text file or command line are calculated every time when the application launches based on the system time and the defined encoding parameters
- The main application reads the text file, deletes it and analyzes the values (formula see below) from the text file or from the command line
- The main application only starts when the values are valid

#### **Encrypted Values**

The text file or the command line contains two encrypted values (time1 and time2). The values are separated with spaces.

Example: 1897 1996

The two values are **calculated during the program start** based on the values of **two encoding parameters**.and the **system time**. As each project has its own encoding parameters, the results can never be calculated without knowing the encoding parameters. Two values are required as the launch of the application can take time - e.g. the application is launched at 8:15 AM but it takes 30 seconds until the text file can be analyzed and the time is then 08:16. The value time1 is calculated based on the time when the text file is created and value time2 is one minute later.

You have to calculate the value for the validation using the following formula

#### Trunc((MMHH \* Encoding Parameter1)/ Encoding Parameter2)

MM = Minute (must be double-digit) HH = Hour (must be double-digit)

Trunc = truncate position after decimal point

Compare the result with the value of time1 and time2 from the text file or command line . **Either time1 or time2 must be identical with the calculated value**.

Example The time is 8:16 AM

(1608 \* 892) / 763 = 1879,86369...

#### Truncated value is 1879

Now compare the value your application calculated with both values provided by the text file or command line. **One value has to match the value your application calculated**.

# 9

If your application typically takes longer than one minute to launch, make a second calculation where you subtract one minute - e.g. time is 8:16 AM - calculate the values for 8:16 AM AND for 8:15 AM

### License file

The license file is **downloaded during the first application start from the Activation Server**. You can select the folder where to store the license file.

- Application folder stores the license file in the **folder of the main application**. This is only recommended if your application is stored on a USB flash drive or on an own folder like documents folder
- *Inside the application* stores the license file **inside the All-In-One Player application**. This is perfect if you want to have all files in one location but updating the All-In-One Player would overwrite the license file and require a new product activation
- Library folder this is the recommended folder for download versions. The file is stored on the **user library folder** application support your <u>company name</u> [136] product name [136]

### **Protection level**

An additional layer for the main executable (Unix EXE) is added. Depending on the application, you would have to change the protection level

- *High Protection level* this is the default option. Only change it if your application does not work properly. The app file is protected against decompiling.
- *Medium Protection level* select this option if your application does not run with *High Protection level* enabled. The app file is protected against decompiling.
- Standard Protection level select this option if your application does not run with Medium Protection level enabled. If possible, change your source code and use the Encoding Parameters (see below)

#### **Hide Main Application**

If checked, the main APP file is wrapped into the All-In-One Player (recommended)

If unchecked, the main app file would be on the same folder like the All-In-One Player but still protected depending on the selected protection level. However all additional files inside the app file would be visible.



If your APP application needs additional data **outside** the APP file, then you probably have to uncheck the option as otherwise path information would be wrong if the main app would be wrapped inside the All-In-One Player.

Example E-Learning Made Easy.app (All-In-One Player) My Main.app (your application) /Data/images

If possible, store all data inside your app and check this option.

#### 2.7.9.3.2 Multi-Platform projects

If your Windows project and the MAC project should **share the same Serial Number** (the user can decide to use the Serial Number for the Windows or MAC version or both), the following steps are required

- Create your Windows project. This will be the main project
- Select <u>Copy a Project</u> with the following options (the MAC project must be the **sub project**)

🖬   🚔 📓		NotepadforWindows.aipproject - All-In-One Protector
File Start Pu	blish Keys Activation Server Extras H	lelp
📊 Save Project	Copy a Project	
ڬ Open Project	This project will be copied	
Proiects	NotepadforWindows	
📙 Close Project	C:\All-In-One Protector projects\NotepadforV	Vindows.aipproject
📙 Create Project	Choose another project	ct to be copied
📙 Delete Project		
Copy Project		
🔀 Exit	This will be the new project	
	Name of new Project	NotepadForMAC
	Path for storing the new project	C:\All-In-One Protector projects\
		○ Windows Platform
	Project is a Sub Project of the Master Project	t
	Video/Audio Project	
	Сору пом	d:

Copy a Sub Project

- Import the MAC app and specify the <u>APP file protection options</u>. Publish the project
- Load the Windows project
- Tick the option: <u>Serial Number can be used for Windows and MAC</u> within the Activation Server Settings
- Update the project on the Activation Server [306]

#### 2.7.9.4 Excel files

All-In-One Protector protects Excel files (extension **XLSX or XLSM**) either by displaying the files in Excel 2007 / 2010 / 2013 / 2016 / Office 365 or using the free Excel Viewer in case the user does not have Excel installed. In case the file is opened within Excel, options like save or print are removed.

#### **Excel Protection**

÷

- Supports the **full feature set of Excel 2007, 2010, 2013 and 2016 -** 32bit and 64bit Excel
- The level of protection can be individually configured e.g. do not allow printing or don't allow copy using the clipboard
- If the user does not have Excel installed the free Excel Viewer is automatically downloaded
- The user can change and save the Excel content
- A menu application [511] can directly open one protected Excel file
- High Security using strong encryption
- All-In-One Player can be distributed for free
- Excel, Word, PowerPoint and PDF files can be mixed within one All-In-One Protector project
- Does not need any installation and does not require administrator rights if Excel is already installed on the end user machine
- Works with a <u>network license</u>

• Hyperlinks from one Excel file to another Excel file are only supported with limitations

After selecting one or multiple Excel file(s) in the <u>data import screen</u> [137], you can configure the Excel options. Click on the icon [137], to open the configuration screen . If this option is grayed out [137], then no Excel file was selected in the <u>Data import</u> [137] screen.

Configure Excel protection

# Supported operating systems

The Excel file protection is available for

This feature requires the All-In-One Protector <u>Premium Plus</u> [125] or Multi-Platform Edition.



■ Shrink your files

If you distribute files via download link, you try to make the file size as small as possible. Especially when you encrypt the files with All-In-One Protector, having a smaller file size **decreases the time needed to decrypt the file**. We have tested one tool - NXPowerLite - in combination with All-In-One Protector.

NXPowerLite reduces PDF, PowerPoint, Word, Excel and JPEG files without quality loss up to 95%. Optimized files remain in their original format and don't need to be unzipped. Thus the files can be protected with All-in-One Protector without any modifications.

Home Page NXPowerLite - more information and evaluation version



MIRAGE MAKES NO REPRESENTATION, WARRANTY, OR GUARANTY AS TO THE RELIABILITY, TIMELINESS, QUALITY, SUITABILITY, TRUTH, AVAILABILITY, ACCURACY OR COMPLETENESS OF THE SOFTWARE MENTIONED IN THIS TUTORIAL. MIRAGE DOES NOT REPRESENT OR WARRANT THAT (A) THE USE OF THE SOFTWARE WILL BE SECURE, TIMELY, UNINTERRUPTED OR ERROR-FREE OR OPERATE IN COMBINATION WITH ANY OTHER HARDWARE, SOFTWARE, SYSTEM OR DATA, (B) THE SOFTWARE WILL MEET YOUR REQUIREMENTS OR EXPECTATIONS, (C) ERRORS OR DEFECTS WILL BE CORRECTED, OR (D) THE SOFTWARE IS FREE OF VIRUSES OR OTHER HARMFUL COMPONENTS. YOU ARE RESPONSIBLE TO ENSURE THAT THE SOFTWARE IS USED WITHIN THE LIMIT OF THE LICENSE AGREEMENT OF THE SOFTWARE.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED TO YOU STRICTLY ON AN "AS IS" BASIS. ALL CONDITIONS, REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES, WHETHER EXPRESS, IMPLIED, STATUTORY OR OTHERWISE, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, OR NON-INFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY RIGHTS, ARE HEREBY DISCLAIMED TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW BY MIRAGE.

2.7.9.4.1 Excel - protection options

### **Excel protection options**

The Excel file has to be saved as **XSLX or XLSM (**Excel files with Visual Basic Script / Macros).

This screen allows you to configure the Excel protection.

1								Office	-Files.mme - All	I-In-
le	Start	Publish	Keys	Activation Serv	er Ext	ras Help				
5	2	F	2	PDF PDF	C	Flash	P	owerPoint		
Ba	~		3	EXE EXE	VID	Video/Au		xcel	Registration	
Da	sic	Data	Import			-			Options	
					Data Im	oort			4	
Allo	<b>ity Optio</b> w Printing w Select a									
Runti	me Optic	ons								
Ext	ract all file	S								
Excel	Viewer									
Allo	w Excel V	ewer								
Downlo	oad Link if	Excel View	er is miss	ing	http://ww	w.microsoft.	.com/en-us/c	lownload/deta	ails.aspx?ic	
Note -	Printing ca	annot be di	isabled if	the file is opene	d with the V	iewer				
Adva	nced Opt	ions								

Part I - Learning the Basics

151

### **Excel Build Options**

• Save each Excel file as single encrypted file - this should be the default if you want to protect multiple Excel files or a combination of Excel, PPT and PDF files.



When should you uncheck this option?

- If you have Excel files which have links to other Excel files, you have to uncheck this option
- Check: *Extract all files* (see runtime options)
- If Allow to modify and save the Excel file is checked, only the file marked in red in the import screen (<u>start file</u> 138) can be saved

#### **Security Options**

- Allow printing check this option if you want to allow printing
- Allow Select and Copy check this option if you want to allow that the Excel content can be copied using the clipboard



If *Select and Copy* is not possible, the clipboard is locked for **all applications** as long as the protected Excel file is opened

Shortcuts which would allow to open or manipulate a file (like ALT + F8 or ALT + F11) are disabled. F12 (save) will terminate Excel

#### **Runtime Options**

Extract all files - see Excel build options above [15]

Allow multiple Word / Excel / PPT files to be open at the same time Select this option if there should be no limitations how many office files are open at the same time

#### **Excel Viewer**

If you allow to use the Excel Viewer, the user will get a message to download the Viewer if Excel is not installed on his computer. The download link should go to the latest Excel Viewer. You can change the link in case there is a new Excel Viewer available.



- Printing cannot be disabled when the Excel Viewer is used
- Not yet supported on Windows 10

#### **Advanced Options**

• Allow to modify and save the Excel file

The user can modify the Excel content or add data - when the file is closed the **modifications are saved.** 

Unchecking this option allows to modify values but all changes are lost when the Excel file is closed.

### File Save - Password



You have to remove all passwords (open and modify password) from the office file before

it can be protected.

### **Error Messages**

Error messages which can appear during loading of the protected file

The file xy.xlsm does not seem to have the Office format 2007 or newer (Office Open XML file format, Excel-Workbook). Open the document in Office 2007 or newer and save it again.

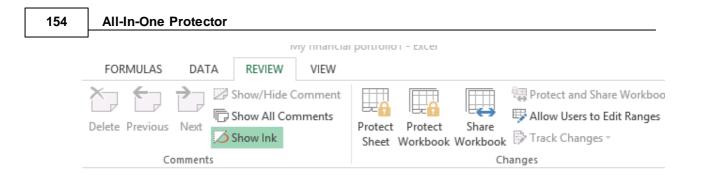
The file was either just renamed to xlsm or the file was created with Office 2003 and saved with Office 2007. Load the file in Office **2010 or 2013** and save it again using **Save As**. The file will then be converted into the correct format.

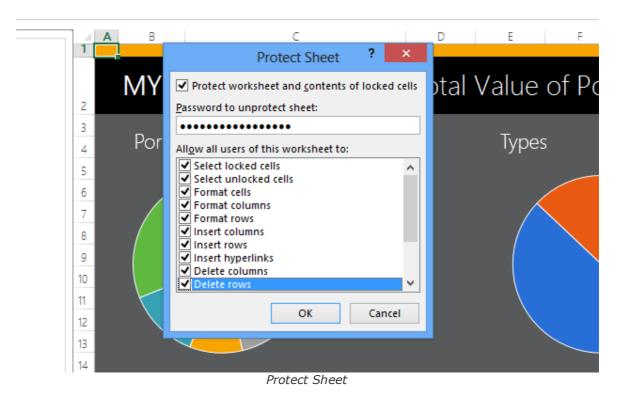
- The Excel file can not be opened because Excel is already running. Please close all instances of Excel.
  A protected Excel file can only be opened when PowerPoint is not running.
- This document can only be viewed because you don't have permission to save / modify the file.

The user does not have a write permission to save changes made on a protected file

### **Protect Sheet**

The password protection for the sheet or workbook should be activated. You can select which modification options are allowed.





# Visual Basic Projects / Macros

Visual Basic Projects or Macros should be additionally protected using password.

	Part I - Learning the Ba	asics 155
	- Wildow	vs o - Onice
2	Microsoft Visual B	asic for App
Image: Second state st	Dject (My financial osoft Excel Objects         Sheet1 (PORTFOLIO         Sheet2 (calculations)         ThisWorkbook         VBAProject Properties         Digital Signature         VBAProject Properties         Digital Signature         VBAProject Properties         Digital Signature         VB protection - step 1	Ip Col 1 io1 - Mor
١	Microsoft Visual Basic for Applications - My financial portfolio1	
	I-Ins <u>W</u> indow <u>H</u> elp T 🚰 🎘   🕜   Ln 2, Col 1	
	VBAProject - Project Properties	
facro1() ro1 Mac	General Protection	
ActiveCe Nange("C Sub		
	Password to view project properties         Password         ************************************	
	OK Cancel Help	

VB protection - step 2

#### 2.7.9.5 EXE files

156

### How does the EXE protection work?

All-In-One Protector supports copy protection and complete licensing for stand-alone EXE files including files on folders. It wraps the EXE file and additional files into the encrypted database. It is a very strong protection, as the files are completely hidden from decompilers.

- The exe file and all other files on the directory are imported into the encrypted database. They are not visible to the end user and they are completely protected
- During runtime, all files are extracted to a <u>virtual zone</u> with the state of the virtual zone with the virtual zone. The EXE file is started on the virtual zone and could invoke other files on the virtual zone or on the real directory



- The size of all files together should not exceed 250 MB. Otherwise the loading time would be too long. The loading time varies depending on the hard disk, available memory and processor of the PC
- 64bit EXE files or EXE files compiled for any CPU running on 64bit operating systems are running in 64bit mode

For a complete background information see chapter: Virtual Zone

After selecting an EXE file in the data import screen, you can configure the EXE options.

Click on the icon to open the configuration screen for the EXE configuration options

133. If this option is grayed out 137, then no EXE file was selected in the <u>Data import</u> 137 screen.

As EXE protection is very complex, different protection options are available. Check the following chapters to find the best settings for your application:

- EXE configuration options
- Troubleshooting with EXE files
- Decompile Protection only no licensing
- Java protection 35
- Concept with 2 versions
- Virtual Zone 403
- Works with a <u>network license</u> 549



You can start EXE files from flash applications [414] or secure standalone EXE [156]

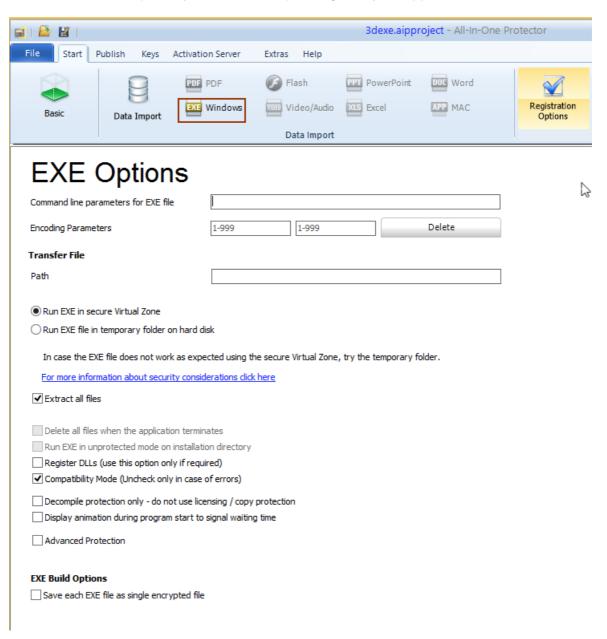
files. Also <u>menu applications</u> files. also <u>menu applications</u> files.

# Supported operating systems

The EXE protection is available for

See also Exe file is menu application 413 Flash application using exe file 414 Read Configuration Data and license information 162 Define Password for EXE file 158 2.7.9.5.1 EXE files - protection options

There are different options you can use, depending how your application is structured.



# **Command Line Parameter for EXE file**

A hard coded command line can be passed to the EXE file. If you use the variable **%path** %, the path where the EXE file starts is inserted.

The command line can also include encoding parameters (see below).

### **Transfer file and Encoding Parameter**

This feature should be used if the EXE runs only with the option: *Run EXE file in temporary folder on the hard disk* or if you want to add an additional layer of security.

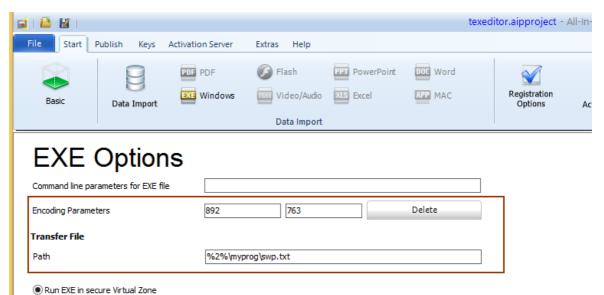
#### **Encoding Parameters**

Select random 3 digit numbers. The numbers should be different per project

#### Path

Path and file name of the text file. Instead of hard coding a path use one of the following variables

%1% = user documents folder - e.g. c:\users\admin\documents %2% = appdata roaming folder - e.g. c:\users\admin\AppData\Roaming



Example configuration

Details about the encoding parameter protection

The main application, which should be protected, can be invoked either by passing a *command line parameter* or an *additional text file* is provided. Both include encrypted values. The values **change during each program start** as they are calculated based on the system time. The main application has to validate the values and **should only start**, **if the validation is correct**.

Using the command line with the encrypted parameters is an alternative if reading a text file is not possible. If no path / file name is specified, the values are provided using the command line.

#### How it works

• The All-In-One Player application does the license and copy protection check

- If everything is OK, It creates the text file (if configured) and launches the main application (start file) using a command line (if configured)
- The values in the text file or command line are calculated every time when the application launches based on the system time and the defined encoding parameters
- The main application reads the text file, deletes it and analyzes the values (formula see below) from the text file or from the command line
- The main application only starts when the values are valid

#### **Encrypted Values**

The text file or the command line contains two encrypted values (time1 and time2). The values are separated with spaces.

Example: 1897 1996

The two values are **calculated during the program start** based on the values of **two encoding parameters**.and the **system time**. As each project has its own encoding parameters, the results can never be calculated without knowing the encoding parameters. Two values are required as the launch of the application can take time - e.g. the application is launched at 8:15 AM but it takes 30 seconds until the text file can be analyzed and the time is then 08:16. The value time1 is calculated based on the time when the text file is created and value time2 is one minute later.

You have to calculate the value for the validation using the following formula

#### Trunc((MMHH \* Encoding Parameter1)/ Encoding Parameter2)

MM = Minute (must be double-digit) HH = Hour (must be double-digit)

Trunc = truncate position after decimal point

Compare the result with the value of time1 and time2 from the text file or command line . **Either time1 or time2 must be identical with the calculated value**.

Example The time is 8:16 AM

(1608 \* 892) / 763 = 1879,86369...

Truncated value is 1879

Now compare the value your application calculated with both values provided by the text file or command line. **One value has to match the value your application calculated**.



If your application typically takes longer than one minute to launch, make a second calculation where you subtract one minute - e.g. time is 8:16 AM - calculate the values for

8:16 AM AND for 8:15 AM

### **Runtime Options**

- Details Run EXE on secure Virtual Zone
- Details Run EXE on temporary folder on hard disk

### **Additional Options**

The options are available depending on the selected protection type (Virtual Zone / temporary folder).

#### **Extract all files**

All files are extracted to the Virtual Zone / temporary folder. After the file are extracted, the EXE file, which was marked as the start file, is started. If this option is not selected, only the start file is extracted.

#### Delete all files when EXE is terminated

After the file, which was marked as start file, is terminated, all files are deleted on the temporary folder. If the Virtual Zone is used, this is done automatically as the Virtual Zone is removed in the memory when the program terminates.

#### Run EXE unprotected on installation directory

This option extracts all files to the folder, from which the All-In-One Player was started. Then the file is unprotected.

One possibility for this option would be to protect an installer. The customer has to activate the software. Then the installer is extracted and starts. The files are unprotected after the installation.

#### **Register DLLs**

The Virtual Zone allows to register DLLs before the application starts. The registration is done in a virtual registry, which needs no administration rights. After the program terminates, the registry entries are removed.

This function does not work with all DLLs and should be used only, if DLLS have to be protected which have to be registered.

If the registration does not work, you have to remove the DLLs from the project and register + install it unprotected with an installer.

#### Compatibility Mode (Uncheck only in case of errors)

If the protected EXE file does not start, uncheck this option. In case the EXE file comes with a .config file, this option has to be checked.

Example: Myapp.exe and Myapp.exe.config

#### Decompile protection only - do not use licensing / copy protection

In case a single EXE file should only be protected against decompilation and **no** licensing should be used or the licensing is done by Licence Protector (<u>www.Licence-</u><u>Protector.com</u>), then use this option. All licensing settings are ignored and no license file (.lic) is created.

#### Display animation during program start to signal waiting time

As the loading of a huge project can take a little bit longer, the display of an animation with text indicates the user, that the application will start soon.

#### Advanced Protection

This option checks, if the All-In-One Player file was modified (e.g. a hacker patched the file). In this case the protected application will not be started.

### **EXE Build Options**

#### Save each EXE file as single encrypted file

Use this option only if you have multiple EXE files in the project but **no additional files** like DLLS, images etc. Each EXE file will use the same license file.

#### 2.7.9.5.2 License file and configuration information

If the main application is an EXE file, the application should work without any modifications. Only if the EXE files writes configuration files, which should be available after the next program start, a modification could be necessary.

Test your application. If the application writes configuration files typically on the installation folder, this folder is not visible any more to the EXE file while it is running. The folder name can be retrieved reading a text or XML file. The name of the folder, where the EXE file is stored, can be found in the variable **<Install-Path-Player>**.

The configuration file also provides **additional information** like the registered customer name, time limitation or whether the product is activated or not.

The All-In-One Player provides a file *mp-config.xml* and *mp-config.txt*. This file is

generated during runtime. If you application runs in the Virtual Zone the file is not visible. Both files have the same content. Just read the file with the format your application can handle. The files are created in the same folder, where the EXE file is located.

The files provide a lot of information. Some are for future use and are not explained in this documentation. You can download a sample of each file. <u>Download Now!</u>

It is an XML file and you need an XML parser to read it.

#### <Default>

<Install-Path-MMF> - path where the .aipfile (database) can be found
<Install-Path-Player> - installation path of the application
<Player-Name> - name of the All-In-One Player (application name[135]), e.g. myapp.exe
<MMF-Name> - name of the .aipfile, e.g. myappdata.aipfile
<SerialNumber> - the Serial Number used to activate the product
<StartExe> - name of the start file, e.g. yoursource.exe
<AppVersion> - version number[136]

#### <LicenceInfo>

<Customer> - license holder name. This is the name which was type in during the product activation <OEM> - company name [136] of the software vendor

LicFile - Path and name of the license file

#### <Module1>

<TotalLicences> - number of maximum network licenses define in the screen -License Information [235] or in the Serial Number [276] <RemainingLicences> - licenses available in a network installation

<ExpiredOn> - Expiry date of the license - if expired on is 30.12.1899 then it is a version without any time limitation

<RemainingDays> - Days left to evaluate the product or to run the full version. If the value is -1 then there is no time limitation

<LicenceType> - S - license per Computer, U = license per User, R = license per concurrent user - defines in the screen - License Information [235]

<DemoMode> - true = Demo/evaluation version, false = Full Version (product is activated)

<WebActivation> - 0 = status after program start. No Serial Number was applied, 1 = Serial Number was applied, 2 = product is activated, 3 = erroneous activation

#### ■ mp-config.txt

It is standard Windows INI file.

**[Default]** - Section Name you have to specify if you read an parameter Install-Path-MMF - path where the .aipfile file (database) can be found Install-Path-Player - installation path of the application Player-Name - name of the All-In-One Player (application name 1), e.g. myapp.exe

MMF-Name - name of the mmf file, e.g. myappdata.aipfile SerialNumber - the Serial Number used to activate the product StartExe - name of the start file, e.g. yoursource.exe AppVersion - version number [136] of the application

#### [LicenceInfo]

Customer - license holder name. This is the name which was type in during the product activation

OEM - <u>company name</u> 136 of the software vendor LicFile - Path and name of the license file

#### [Module1]

TotalLicences - number of maximum network licenses define in the screen - License Information [236] or in the Serial Number [276] RemainingLicences - licenses available in a network installation ExpiredOn - Expiry date of the license - if expired on is 30.12.1899 then it is a version without any time limitation RemainingDays - Days left to evaluate the product or to run the full version. If the value is -1 then there is no time limitation LicenceType - S - license per Computer, U = license per User, R = license per concurrent user - defines in the screen - License Information [235] DemoMode - true = Demo/evaluation version, false = Full Version (product is activated) WebActivation - 0 = status after program start. No Serial Number was applied, 1 = Serial Number was applied, 2 = product is activated, 3 = erroneous activation

The variable Install-Path-Player provides you with the installation path of the application. This would be the folder where your application previously stored configuration files.

It is possible that the protected EXE file (variable Player-Name) has a different name like your original EXE file (variable StartExe.)

Use the name of the EXE file you want to protect in the field: <u>Application Name</u> Then the name of the protected EXE file has the same filename like your original application.

### Where should you place your configuration files

As a configuration file needs a read and write access, you cannot place it to c:\program files folder as there is no write access on this folder for Vista.

Although we found no recommended procedure from Microsoft how to share a file on one PC for all users, the following installation process will work.

#### Retrieve folder names

You can retrieve the folder name via the registry.

Windows Vista

HKLM\SOFTWARE\Microsoft\Windows\CurrentVersion\explorer\Shell Folders Common AppData C:\ProgramData\

Windows XP

HKLM\SOFTWARE\Microsoft\Windows\CurrentVersion\explorer\Shell Folders					
Common AppData	C:\Documents and Settings\All Users\Application				
Common AppData	Data				

Create a folder

Save the configuration file to

- Windows Vista C:\ProgramData\yourcompany name\appname\app.dat
- Windows XP C:\Documents and Settings\All Users\Application Data\yourcompany name\appname\app.dat

By default, standard users on Vista have only Read access and the folder is not visible. See below how to set write access to this folder.

Setting Write Access to a folder during installation.

Some installers have built in options to change rights on folders. You cannot use the standard Windows tool *cacls.exe* or *icacls* (Vista) because you have to address the user / group name you want to change in the language of the operation system - e.g. 'users' or 'Benutzer'.

There is a tool **SetAcl.exe** which allows using SID to change the permission. The tool can be downloaded here: <u>http://setacl.sourceforge.net/html/examples.html</u>. Documentation for the SID can be found here (only German): <u>http://www.grurili.de/</u>index.html?/Grundlagen/WellKnown\_SIDs.htm

Your installer could use the following sequence

- Copy setacl.exe to the installation directory
- Execute Setacl.exe e.g. "maindir\SetAcl.exe" -on "maindir" -ot file -actn ace ace "n:S-1-5-32-545;p:full;s:y" - This will set full rights to the group users. The SID S-1-5-32-545 is used instead of the name users

(note: maindir is the folder name like c:\ProgramData\yourcompany name\appname)Delete setacl.exe

#### 2.7.9.5.3 Troubleshooting with EXE files

All-In-One Protector

166

In case the EXE file does not start or you get unclear error messages, check:

- If the protected EXE file does not start, check the option: Compatibility Mode
- If you get a message: xy.exe could not be found and xy.exe is the name of your protected application, check the option: <u>Compatibility Mode</u>
- The protected EXE file must not require administration rights when it is running e.g. it
  may not be an installer EXE file or a file which has words like setup or install in the file
  name (e.g. elearningsetup.exe). Also if a manifest file is delivered, the manifest file
  may not have a definition, that the EXE requires administration rights. For more details
  about EXE names and Vista / Windows 7 / Windows 8 read this blog.
- Virtual Zone requires Windows XP to Windows 8

#### 2.7.9.6 Flash (SWF) files

All-In-One Protector comes with an own SWF player, which supports almost all SWF functions. There are practically no limitations on the file size.

+

- The file size per project (all SWF files together) can be up to 1 GB
- Files in SWF format play on all Computers always as the format is integrated in All-In-One Player
- Protection against video recording the video cannot be captured using video capture tools the unique All-In-One Protector **Snapshot Protection**
- The SWF file is **protected against decompiling** and is never visible on the hard disk while the SWF file is played
- All-In-One Player can be distributed for free
- Does not need any installation and does not require administrator rights
- Supports Flash 11
- Works with a <u>network license</u>

\_

- The SWF application must be developed to run in a standard flash player. SWF applications, running only in a Browser, are not supported
- SWF applications, which invoke FLV files, are not supported. The FLV file 33 must be encrypted separately.

After selecting one or more SWF file(s) in the data import screen, you can configure the

SWF options. Click on the icon 🥙 to open the configuration screen for the SWF

configuration options and this option is grayed out *s*, then no SWF file was selected in the Data import of screen.

See also chapter: Flash Development how to use special commands or access license information within the flash application.

ij

Some flash tools create FLASH EXE files which can also be protected - see EXE files

# Supported operating systems

The Flash file protection is available for



2.7.9.6.1 SWF files - protection options

-

	Calada	9	PDF PDF	6 Flash	PowerPoint	
Basic	Data	Import	EXE EXE	Video/Audio	XUS Excel	Registration Options
				to Import		
Display Optio	ns	otio	ons	Midth in Pivala	870	
	ns	otic		Width in Pixels	870	
Display Optio	<b>ns</b> mized size		ons			× ×
	<b>ns</b> mized size		ons	Width in Pixels		Contract of
Display Optio	ns mized size Configura		ons	Width in Pixels Height in Pixels		Contract of

Always use relative paths

Run in installation directory

#### Security Options

Prevent Screenshots

#### Flash Build Options

Save each SWF file as one single encrypted file

### **Display Options**

There are different options to start the All-In-One Player.

<u>Run with Full Screen</u> This option starts the All-In-One Player in full screen mode.

Otherwise the All-In-One Player uses the screen size defined in the start .swf file.

#### Start with maximized size

This option is similar to *Run with full screen*. It starts with the maximum usable size, while a title bar to close the All-In-One Player stays at the top of the screen.

#### Start with default size

The All-In-One Player uses the screen size defined in the start .swf file.

#### Start with customized size

You can define the width and height of the screen in pixel.

#### Enable Flash configuration (right mouse click)

This enables the user to use **right mouse click** within the All-In-One Player and then print the **current** page or modify flash settings.

#### Show Control Bar

Activates a control bar with a Home button. This allows the user to start the main file (<u>Start file</u> 137) at any time again. Use this feature if you have multiple flash files connected with hyperlinks and the flash files does not provide a home or any other navigation feature. Select *none* if no control bar should be displayed.



Home button - activates the <u>Start file</u>

The control-bar can be placed:

- left
- bottom
- right
- top

### **Conversion options**

These options allow to automatically make corrections for files which would normally not run in the standard flash player.

#### Converting hyperlinks after SWF ending

If documents like <u>PDF</u> [39] or <u>PPT</u> [41] are converted and they have links to other PDF or PPT files, All-In-One Player can automatically convert the hyperlinks to .swf extension.

#### Sample

Original files: file1.pdf and file2.pdf. File1.pdf links to file2.pdf Converted files: file1.swf and file2.swf. File1.swf links to file2.pdf. This link would not work and is automatically corrected to file2.swf

Use this option only if needed. Hyperlinks e.g. using a xml configuration file will not work because they are also converted.

#### Always use relative paths

If documents like Word link to other documents in subfolders with these documents linking back, it is often necessary to use a relative path to link back like ...\file1.doc (instead of . \folder1\file1.doc).

#### Sample

c:\program files\folder1\file1.doc Ú links to .\subfolder1\file2.doc c:\program files\folder1\subfolder1\file2.doc Ú links to ...\file1.doc instead using .\folder1 \file1.doc

Using the option Always use relative path will support this kind of hyperlinks.

If the application loads but the configuration text provided via an XML file is missing, try again using the Option *Always use relative path*.

#### Run in installation directory

This options can be used if <u>EXE files</u> are started. The All-In-One Player provides the path where the encrypted database is stored as the path where the EXE file is started. This option can be used if the EXE file has problems with configuration files.

### **Security Options**

#### **Prevent Screenshots**

Check this option to get a **protection against video recording** - the video cannot be captured using video capture tools - for more details see All-In-One Protector **Snapshot Protection 11** 

### **Flash Build Options**

By default, the option: Save each SWF file as one single encrypted file is **UN**checked. All flash files and the complete folder including subfolders will be saved in one, singe

encrypted database (.aipfile file). This is always required if you want to protect a flash application which consists of multiple files

Only if you have several single flash files which are not linked together, check this option. Each encrypted SWF file is then visible as a separate file and can be opened with a double-click.

#### 2.7.9.7 PDF files

All-In-One Protector comes with an own <u>PDF Viewer</u> which allows a native protection of PDF files. Most features of the standard PDF Reader are supported and the PDF Viewer is highly configurable.

# Using the <u>All-In-One Protector PDF Viewer</u>



- Nearly the full feature set of PDF is supported including thumbnails, bookmarks, search pane, zoom or different navigation options
- Supports hyperlinks within a PDF file
- Basic form fields are supported
- The All-In-One Protector PDF Viewer can be individually configured e.g. allow searching but no printing and no thumbnails
- No conversion required PDF can be used as it is
- A menu application file can directly open one protected PDF file
- Printers like PDF, Flash, XPS or file printers can be blocked only paper printers are allowed
- Limit number of prints
- **Protection against screen recording** the PDF file cannot be captured using capture tools the unique All-In-One Protector **Snapshot Protection**
- High Security using strong encryption
- Supports PDF 1.7 (Adobe 8)
- All-In-One Protector PDF Viewer can be distributed for free
- Does not need any installation and does not require administrator rights
- Works with a <u>network license</u> 549
- <u>Own PDF Viewer for MAC OS X 183</u>

- Hyperlinks from one PDF file to another PDF file are only supported with limitations
- Adobe Portfolio files are not supported
- Video files, embedded in the PDF file, are not supported

After selecting one or multiple PDF file(s) in the <u>data import screen</u> [137], you can configure the PDF options. Click on the icon [117], to open the configuration screen for the <u>All-In-One</u> <u>Protector PDF Viewer</u> [173]. If this option is grayed out [117], then no PDF file was selected in

\_

the Data import [137] screen.

<u>Configure the</u> 173 All-In-One Protector PDF Viewer

The PDF file may not be password protected (open or save) - all security settings must be set to none for the PDF file before you import it.

There are also other ways to protect a PDF file. More Information 391.

### Supported operating systems

The PDF file protection is available for  $\swarrow$  and  $\bowtie$ 



■ Shrink your files

If you distribute files via download link, you try to make the file size as small as possible. Especially when you encrypt the files with All-In-One Protector, having a smaller file size **decreases the time needed to decrypt the file**. We have tested one tool - NXPowerLite - in combination with All-In-One Protector.

NXPowerLite reduces PDF, PowerPoint, Word, Excel and JPEG files without quality loss up to 95%. Optimized files remain in their original format and don't need to be unzipped. Thus the files can be protected with All-in-One Protector without any modifications.

Home Page NXPowerLite - more information and evaluation version

MIRAGE MAKES NO REPRESENTATION, WARRANTY, OR GUARANTY AS TO THE RELIABILITY, TIMELINESS, QUALITY, SUITABILITY, TRUTH, AVAILABILITY, ACCURACY OR COMPLETENESS OF THE SOFTWARE MENTIONED IN THIS TUTORIAL. MIRAGE DOES NOT REPRESENT OR WARRANT THAT (A) THE USE OF THE SOFTWARE WILL BE SECURE, TIMELY, UNINTERRUPTED OR ERROR-FREE OR OPERATE IN COMBINATION WITH ANY OTHER HARDWARE, SOFTWARE, SYSTEM OR DATA, (B) THE SOFTWARE WILL MEET YOUR REQUIREMENTS OR EXPECTATIONS, (C) ERRORS OR DEFECTS WILL BE CORRECTED, OR (D) THE SOFTWARE IS FREE OF VIRUSES OR OTHER HARMFUL COMPONENTS. YOU ARE RESPONSIBLE TO ENSURE THAT THE SOFTWARE IS USED WITHIN THE LIMIT OF THE LICENSE AGREEMENT OF THE SOFTWARE. THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED TO YOU STRICTLY ON AN "AS IS" BASIS. ALL CONDITIONS, REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES, WHETHER EXPRESS, IMPLIED, STATUTORY OR OTHERWISE, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, OR NON-INFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY RIGHTS, ARE HEREBY DISCLAIMED TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW BY MIRAGE.

See also <u>All-In-One Protector PDF Viewer options</u> Menu application [51]

2.7.9.7.1 PDF files - protection options

# **PDF Options**

This screen allows you to configure the All-In-One Protector PDF Viewer options.

	office.aipproject - All-In-One Protector	
ile Start Publish Keys Activation Server	Extras Help	
Basic Data Import	Video/Audio XIS Excel APP MAC Registration	tion Screens A Languages Licenses
PDF Options		
PDF Build Options Save each PDF file as single encrypted file Security Options Prevent Screenshots Allow Printing Allow Printing only on paper printers Allow Select and Copy Do NOT encrypt PDF files Limit number of print copies (per project) Number of print copies Show Toolbar Menu Bar Rotate View Zoom Find		apshot Tool of the PDF Viewer Fullscreen mode
Large PDF file (over 100 MB)		
Premium Plus Options Allow Markups Allow to modify and save the PDF file Limit number of pages in trial version		

#### PDF Build Options

By default, the option: *Save each PDF file as one single encrypted file* is checked. Each encrypted PDF file is visible as a separate file and can be opened with a double-click.

If this option is unchecked, all PDF files are stored in one single .aipfile file and a <u>menu</u> is required, to display the files.

### Security Options

- Prevent Screenshots Protection against screen recording the PDF file cannot be captured using capture tools - for more details see All-In-One Protector Snapshot Protection 118
- Allow Printing enable or disable the print button
- Allow printing only to paper printers If printing is allowed, it can be restricted to **paper printers**. All-In-One Protector filters out **PDF**, **Flash**, **XPS** and **file printers**.

There is a new printer icon Sin the All-In-One Protector PDF Viewer if this option is enabled.

- Allow Select and Copy this enables the option to copy and paste text from the PDF document
- Do NOT encrypt PDF files The PDF files are stored **without** encryption. If PDF files are invoked from PowerPoint, EXE or flash, they cannot be protected. Do not encrypt the PDF files or don't import it. (For flash see <u>start PDF files</u> [421])

If this option is changed you have to reimport the files using the button: *Read Files from Folder* 

• *Limit number of print copies.* If printing is allowed, the **number of print copies** can be specified. If no print copies are left, an Activation Key can be sent to the user to allow

more prints. Details see chapter: Additional License 231 There is a new printer icon 321 in the All-In-One Protector PDF Viewer if this option is enabled.

Select Printer			<b>-X</b> -
Select Printer			
HP DeskJet 970Cxi (redin HP DeskJet 970Cse (redin \\MIRAGE-02-01\HP De	irected 2)		
Number of copies: (3 print copies possible Page Range I All C Current Page			
C Pages:	Enter either a single page nur For example, 5-12	mber or a single p	oage range.
		Print	Cancel



- If the project includes several PDF files, then the option is valid for all files. Example: Number of Copies = 1 allows to print only one document but you cannot select which one
- Every print counts, even if only one page is printed
- If you change this option, you have to select <u>Read files from folder</u> in the Import Screen again
- If this option is selected, a reinstallation on the same PC is not possible.

### Show Toolbar

Allows to enable a toolbar like zoom or find or to display a menu bar.

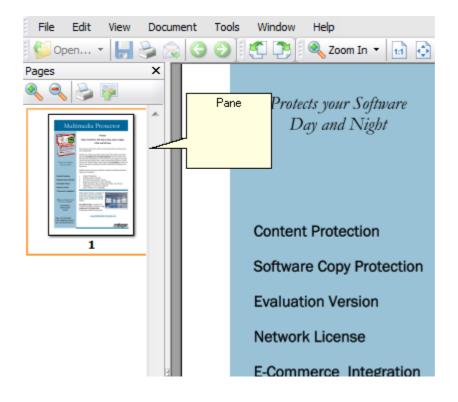
🧿 PD	F Viewer	•			Menu	T			
File	Edit				Help 🚽 bar	loolbar			
i 🂕 o	Open •	-	ی 💫	C 🕑 🛙	🔍 Zoom In 🝷 📘	à 🗟 🔂 🤇	100%	•	- 🇞 🐟 😪 -

• *Menu Bar* - enable or disable the menu bar (File, Edit, View etc.). This option is necessary if you activate a pane window like thumbnails. If the user closes this window he can open it again using the menu

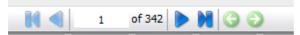
- Rotate View- enable or disable the option to rotate a PDF file
- Zoom enable or disable the zoom
- Find enable or disable the search functionality
- Navigation Pane enable or disable additional navigation options
- Allow Snapshot Tools The snapshot tool allows to make a photo of the screen (print screen functionality). Enable this option with care. Note: This is an inbuilt functionality of the All-In-One Protector PDF Viewer. Other snapshot tools could capture the screen, even if this option is disabled. To prevent screen shots, <u>check this option</u> 174.

### Show Panes

A pane is a small window on the left or right side (sometime on the bottom) of a PDF document.



- Page Layout enables multiple page viewing or continuous page viewing
- *Page Navigation* adds an option to browse through the document, displays the number of pages and allows to jump directly to a page



• Bookmarks - adds a window to display the bookmarks. If Display Bookmarks on open is selected, this screen appears when the document is loaded. Otherwise it can

be selected using the menu bar. Open... 🔻 8  $\Theta \Theta$ Bookmarks × 🔍 🔍 💦 New Redit ≽ Using this Tutorial Video Tutorial Part I - Learning the Basics 💦 About Part I 🗄 ኲ Latest Updates Installation -Windows Vista -System Requirements Multimedia ⊕ Protector - Background
 ■ Information Favored Hash/HTML/Co nversion Tools 🗄 ኲ Getting started Part II - Enhanced Ð Features

• *Thumbnails* - adds a window to display a small preview of each page. If *Display Thumbnails on open* is selected, this screen appears when the document is loaded. Otherwise it can be selected using the menu bar.

Page	S	×
0	🔍 🍃 🛜 🛛	
	A second se	
	1	
	2	8
	Table of Carbon Meridan State of State	

• Search Pane - adds a window with extended search features

Search PDF X
What word or phrase would you like to search for?
Search Now Options
Where would you like to search?
🚺 Dokumente 🔻
Search summary: 0 documents, 0 entries
Sort by: 🚽 🤩 🧐

• Allow Snapshot Tool of the PDF Viewer

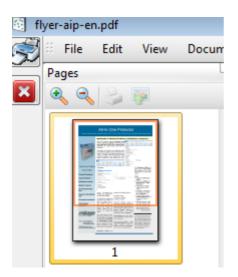
Enables a snapshot tool within the PDF Viewer which allows the user to make a snapshot of the PDF file. The tool can be accessed within the menu *Tools, Basic Tools, Snapshot Tool* 

• Start in full screen mode

The PDF document is opened in full screen mode (without a menu). Using the ESC key displays the menu. F10 switches back to full screen mode.

Show close button

Adds a close button. Recommended in combination with Start in full screen mode

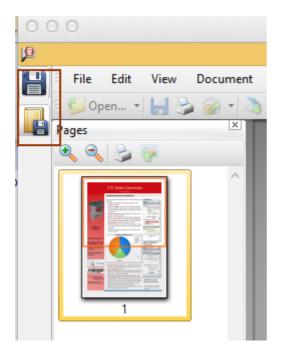


# Premium Plus Option

- Allow Markups See Allow Markups, comments and notes
- Allow to modify and save the document

The user can modify the PDF content (e.g. fill out a form) - when the file is closed the **modifications are saved.** 

A Save button and Save As button is added. Using Save As allows to save the PDF file **encrypted with a new name**.



• Limit number of pages in trial version

If the product is in <u>evaluation mode</u> you can limit the number of pages which are displayed. This option is not available if markups are allowed or the pdf file can be modified

This feature requires the All-In-One Protector <u>Premium Plus</u> for Multi-Platform Edition.

All-In-One Protector PDF Viewer uses the language of the operating system and not the language, which is defined for the All-In-One Player in the screen - Player Options

Example: The registration dialogues of the All-In-One Player are in English, the operating system is in Russian, then then All-In-One Protector PDF Viewer will start with Russian user interface.

### Use Audio and Video inside a PDF file

It is not possible, to use an embedded audio or video file inside the PDF file but it is possible, to make a **link** to an audio or video file.

• Add a hyperlink in the PDF file to the audio or video file

- Import all files (PDF, Audio, Video) and make the PDF file the start file
- Check the Runtime Option, Extract all files

The Audio and Video files will not be protected. They run in the default player of the system.

# Large PDF files

If a PDF file has more than 250 MB file size, select the option: *Use fast standard encryption*. This option only uses the PDF default encryption. the PDF file can only be opened using the <%MPPDFVIEWER%.

The user gets the following files in the file explorer

🔰 flyer-cdc-salesforce-de.pdf	ka c
🚭 office.aippdf	ç
🔎 office.exe	ç
office.lic	ç

The file can only be opened using the All-In-One Protector PDF Viewer or with a doubleclick on the .AIPPDF file.

If you use the <u>Installation Manager</u>, you have to additionally copy the file with the extension PDF.



- This option can only be used if the project consists of **one single PDF file**. If the project includes additional office files, a <u>sub project</u> has to be created for the single large PDF file
- If your PDF file has links to audio files, then you have to provide the audio file on the same folder. If you additionally select *Extract all files,* then all other files will be placed on the temporary folder.

# **Error Messages**

Error messages which can appear during loading of the protected file

This document can only be viewed because you don't have permission to save / modify the file.

The user does not have a write permission to save changes made on a protected file

2.7.9.7.1.1 Allow Markups, Comments and Notes

The option: Allow Markups and save PDF 179

allows the user to **add notes to a protected PDF file** or highlight text. A comment toolbar is added In the All-In-One Protector PDF Viewer.



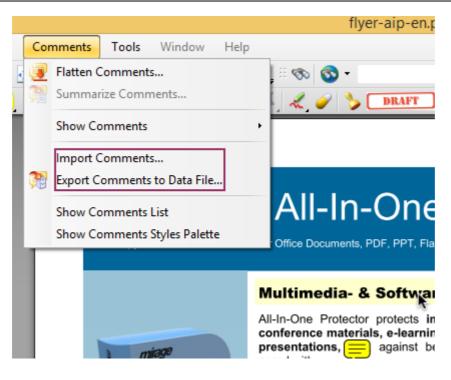
With the comment toolbar the user can:

- Add a note
- Add own text
- Highlight or underline text
- Add arrows or lines
- Use a pencil to draw
- Add a stamp like confidential

After changing the document, the PDF file is **encrypted again and saved.** The file must be on a hard disk or USB flash drive. Files on a CD / DVD cannot be modified.



Markup and notes can be exported and imported in another PDF file again. This allows you sending an updated PDF file to a customer where the customer could then import notes from an older version of the PDF file.



This feature requires the All-In-One Protector <u>Premium Plus</u> first or Multi-Platform Edition.

2.7.9.7.2 PDF files for MAC OS X

Coming soon. Contact sales@mirage-systems.com for a beta version.

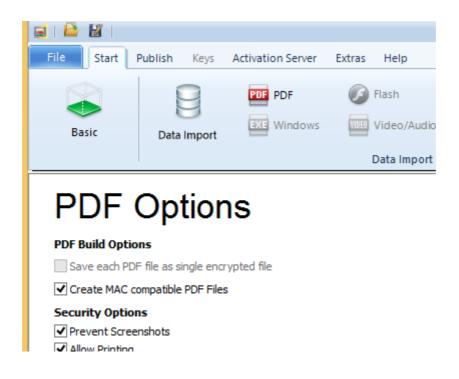
Projects for MAC OS X do have some differences to Windows projects. Find out more in the chapter: MAC OS X projects - special features [119]

If PDF files are protected, an own All-In-One Protector PDF Viewer.APP file is added as well as a license file for MAC. The All-In-One Protector PDF Viewer is digitally signed (mandatory requirement for downloads on MAC OS X) and therefore cannot be customized with an own icon.

The following options for PDF files on MAC OS X are supported. **Options not listed will only work for PDF files on Windows** 

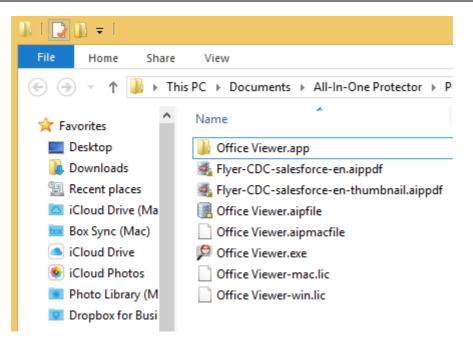
- Allow Select and Copy
- Allow Printing
- Prevent Screenshots
- Show Panes. Thumbnails

To create protected files for Windows and MAC just check the option: *Create MAC compatible PDF files* 



When the project is published, it includes the **Windows and MAC** All-In-One Protector PDF Viewer and also additional configuration files.

- Office Viewer.app (MAC All-In-One Protector PDF Viewer)
- Office Viewer.exe (Windows All-In-One Protector PDF Viewer
- Office Viewer.aipmacfile (MAC configuration file)
- Office Viewer.aipfile (Windows configuration file)
- Office Viewer-mac.lic (MAC license file)
- Office Viewer-win.lic (Windows license file)
- XY.aippdf (protected PDF file for Windows and MAC)





The beta version has the limitation, that the project can only contain PDF files but no other files (like PPT or Excel). If you need to protect additional files, create a Sub Project additional files, create additional

This feature is available only in the All-In-One Protector *Multi-Platform Edition*.

#### 2.7.9.7.3 Information missing in PDF file

The All-In-One Protector PDF Viewer will display the PDF file nearly in the same way like the Adobe PDF Reader. There could be slight differences.

- Images if an image is missing or slightly different and you are using Adobe Acrobat / Distiller for PDF creation, try to change the settings for the images. Otherwise use the PDF converter, which comes with Office 2007 or a freeware PDF converter (like <u>http://</u><u>www.pdfforge.org/products/pdfcreator/</u>). They have simpler image conversion.
- Forms are supported only in a limited way
- Embedded videos are not supported

#### 186 All-In-One Protector

#### 2.7.9.8 PowerPoint files

All-In-One Protector protects PowerPoint files (extension **pptx**) either by displaying the files in PowerPoint 2007 / 2010 / 2013 / 2016 / Office 365 or using the free PowerPoint Viewer in case the user does not have PowerPoint installed. In case the file is opened within PowerPoint, options like save or print are removed.

### **PowerPoint Protection**



- Supports the **full feature set of** PowerPoint 2007, 2010, 2013, 2016 32bit and 64bit PowerPoint. PowerPoint 2003 files can be protected with less options.
- The level of protection can be individually configured e.g. do not allow printing or don't allow copy using the clipboard
- If the user does not have PowerPoint installed the free PowerPoint Viewer is automatically downloaded
- The user can change and save the PowerPoint content
- A <u>menu application statican</u> can directly open one protected PowerPoint file
- High Security using strong encryption
- All-In-One Player can be distributed for free
- PowerPoint, PowerPoint and PDF files can be mixed within one All-In-One Protector project
- Does not need any installation and does not require administrator rights if PowerPoint is already installed on the end user machine
- Works with a <u>network license</u> 549
- Hyperlinks from one PowerPoint file to another PowerPoint file are only supported with limitations

After selecting one or multiple PowerPoint file(s) in the <u>data import screen</u>, you can configure the PoerPoint options. Click on the icon 2, to open the configuration screen. If this option is grayed out 2, then no PowerPoint file was selected in the <u>Data import</u> screen.

<u>Configure PowerPoint protection</u>

# Supported operating systems

The PPT file protection is available for



■ Shrink your files

If you distribute files via download link, you try to make the file size as small as possible. Especially when you encrypt the files with All-In-One Protector, having a smaller file size **decreases the time needed to decrypt the file**. We have tested one tool - NXPowerLite - in combination with All-In-One Protector.

NXPowerLite reduces PDF, PowerPoint, Word, Excel and JPEG files without quality loss up to 95%. Optimized files remain in their original format and don't need to be unzipped. Thus the files can be protected with All-in-One Protector without any modifications.

Home Page NXPowerLite - more information and evaluation version



MIRAGE MAKES NO REPRESENTATION, WARRANTY, OR GUARANTY AS TO THE RELIABILITY, TIMELINESS, QUALITY, SUITABILITY, TRUTH, AVAILABILITY, ACCURACY OR COMPLETENESS OF THE SOFTWARE MENTIONED IN THIS TUTORIAL. MIRAGE DOES NOT REPRESENT OR WARRANT THAT (A) THE USE OF THE SOFTWARE WILL BE SECURE, TIMELY, UNINTERRUPTED OR ERROR-FREE OR OPERATE IN COMBINATION WITH ANY OTHER HARDWARE, SOFTWARE, SYSTEM OR DATA, (B) THE SOFTWARE WILL MEET YOUR REQUIREMENTS OR EXPECTATIONS, (C) ERRORS OR DEFECTS WILL BE CORRECTED, OR (D) THE SOFTWARE IS FREE OF VIRUSES OR OTHER HARMFUL COMPONENTS. YOU ARE RESPONSIBLE TO ENSURE THAT THE SOFTWARE IS USED WITHIN THE LIMIT OF THE LICENSE AGREEMENT OF THE SOFTWARE.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED TO YOU STRICTLY ON AN "AS IS" BASIS. ALL CONDITIONS, REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES, WHETHER EXPRESS, IMPLIED, STATUTORY OR OTHERWISE, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, OR NON-INFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY RIGHTS, ARE HEREBY DISCLAIMED TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW BY MIRAGE. Known Problems

• PPT with hyperlinks to other PPT files 190

2.7.9.8.1 PPT files - protection options

# **PowerPoint protection options**

The PowerPoint file has to be saved as **PPTX**, **PPTM** file. For PPT files with hyperlinks to other PPT files <u>click here</u>.

This screen allows you to configure the PowerPoint protection.

🔷 🛿	Office-Files.mme - All-In-On
File Start Publish Keys Activation S	erver Extras Help
Basic Data Import	
	Data Import
PowerPoint Build Options          Save each PowerPoint file as single encrypted         Security Options         Allow Printing         Allow Select and Copy         Runtime Options         Start Presentation automatically	file
Extract all files  PowerPoint Viewer  Allow PowerPoint Viewer	
Download Link if PowerPoint Viewer is missing	http://www.microsoft.com/en-us/download/details.aspx?id=13
Note - Printing cannot be disabled if the file is ope	ened with the Viewer
Premium Plus Options	
Allow to modify and save the PowerPoint file	

# **PowerPoint Build Options**

• Save each PowerPoint file as single encrypted file - this should be the default if you want to protect multiple PowerPoint files or a combination of Excel, PPT and PDF files. Only if you have PowerPoint files which have links to other PowerPoint files you have to uncheck this option

# **Security Options**

- Allow printing check this option if you want to allow printing
- Allow Select and Copy check this option if you want to allow that the PowerPoint content can be copied using the clipboard



If *Select and Copy* is not possible, the clipboard is locked for **all applications** as long as the protected PowerPoint file is opened

Shortcuts which would allow to open or manipulate a file (like ALT + F8 or ALT + F11) are disabled. F12 (save) will terminate PowerPoint.

### **Runtime Options**

- *Start presentation automatically* this option will automatically launch the presentation (only relevant when opened in PowerPoint). The user cannot change the presentation.
- Extract all files see <u>PowerPoint build options above</u>

Allow multiple Word / Excel / PPT files to be open at the same time Select this option if there should be no limitations how many office files are open at the same time

#### **PowerPoint Viewer**

If you allow to use the PowerPoint Viewer, the user will get a message to download the Viewer if PowerPoint is not installed on his computer. The download link should go to the latest PowerPoint Viewer. You can change the link in case there is a new PowerPoint Viewer available.



- Printing cannot be disabled when the PowerPoint Viewer is used
- PowerPoint Viewer is not yet supported on Windows 10

Premium Plus Options 🍣

• Allow to modify and save the PowerPoint file

The user can modify the PowerPoint content or add data - when the file is closed the **modifications are saved.** 

# File Save - Password



You have to remove all passwords (open and modify password) from the office file before it can be protected.

# **Error Messages**

Error messages which can appear during loading of the protected file

- The PowerPoint file can not be opened because PowerPoint is already running. Please close all instances of PowerPoint.
  A protected PPT file can only be opened when PowerPoint is not running.
- This document can only be viewed because you don't have permission to save / modify the file.

The user does not have a write permission to save changes made on a protected file

#### 2.7.9.8.2 PPT 2003, PPT with hyperlinks

PPT 2003 requires to add the PowerPoint Viewer within the project. You cannot select options viewer is possible with newer PPT Versions. Links von einer PPT Datei zur anderen PPT Datei werden unterstützt.

All-In-One Protector uses the PowerPoint Viewer to play the protected files. By default, the PowerPoint Viewer is installed when you install PowerPoint, so that you can use the Viewer with the **Package a Presentation for CD** option. Otherwise you can download the Viewer from the Microsoft Website. Just search in the Online help of PowerPoint how to download the Viewer.

There are 2 steps to protect the PowerPoint presentation.

# Create a Presentation for CD (requires PPT 2003, 2007)

The following description refers to PowerPoint 2003

- On the Microsoft file menu, select Package for CD
- In the Package for CD dialog box, in the Name the CD box, type a name for the CD presentation

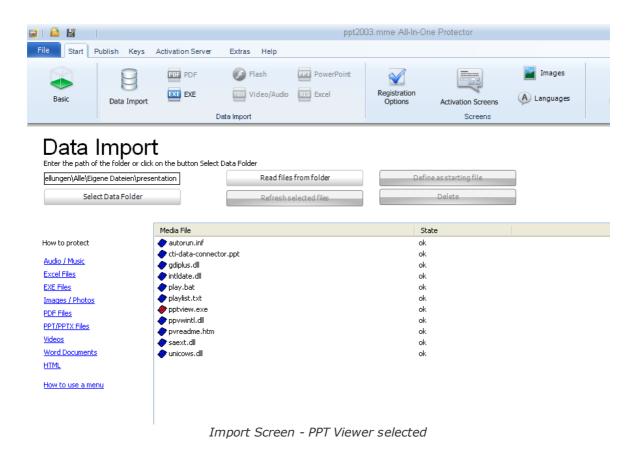
- Click Options. Under Package type, you must select: Viewer Package (update file formats to run in PowerPoint Viewer), and then select an option in *how presentations will play in the viewer list*
- To ensure that files that are linked to your presentation are included in the package, select the **Linked files check box**
- **Specify a password for modify/edit** (password to open the file should be empty). This adds just additional security
- Click **OK** to close the Options dialog box
- Click Copy to Folder, enter a folder name and location, and then click OK.

Create a new folder where you only store the files for this project

# Import the files in All-In-One Protector

Now <u>import</u> all the files from the project folder you created and mark **pptview.exe as startfile** using the button **Define as starting file.** A red icon signals the start file.

The import screen would show the following files if you are using PowerPoint 2003.



The PowerPoint file **and** the PowerPoint Viewer are stored in one single, encrypted file.

#### 192 All-In-One Protector

The user does not need to have PowerPoint on his computer. While the PowerPoint presentation is playing, it cannot be modified, saved or copied.

Make sure, that you select the folder with the file pptview.exe. If you would import a folder like ..presentation\pptview.exe you get an error message during runtime: *playlist.txt can not be found*.

# **Tips & Tricks**

Use a menu if you have multiple PPT files

The project can contain multiple PPT files as long as they are linked - e.g. PPT file1 has a link to PPT file 2

If you have multiple PPT files, which are not linked, we recommend making a **menu** in PowerPoint (just a presentation with one slide) and **link to each presentation**.

### Example

- Menu.ppt links to course1.ppt and course2.ppt
- In course2.ppt you add a link to menu.ppt

	E-Learning made Easy
Add a hyerirk to another PFT file here. All file: a subcide or on a subcide of this tolder	Course 1
	Course 3
	1 Fußzeile

PPT Menu

You can then pack all presentations in one database. The menu slide must be the slide you use when you select *Package for CD* (see above) - all other slides will be added automatically.

If the size of all presentations exceed 250 MB, you have to <u>split the project into several</u> <u>databases</u> (131) (one project for each PPT file) and use a different <u>menu</u> (511). Otherwise, the time to load the presentation would take too long.

# **Compress large PowerPoint files**

To significantly reduce the size of a PPT presentation, use a tool like <u>http://</u><u>www.pptminimizer.com</u>

#### 194 All-In-One Protector

#### 2.7.9.9 Video / Audio files

All-In-One Protector comes with an own video player, which is capable of playing **almost all video formats, which are available on the end user system**. There are practically no limitations on the file size.

All video files are converted to the special All-In-One Protector video format with the extension **.MPVIDEO** 

The file format supports

- File size per video can be up to 1GB
- Protection against video recording the video cannot be captured using video capture tools the unique All-In-One Protector Snapshot Protection
- Can play audio files
- A user can just click on a video file to play it
- The video is streamed only small parts of the video are loaded into the memory and the video plays instantly
- <u>SWF</u> 42 format is not supported as this file format is covered with the inbuilt flash player of All-In-One Protector
- Works with a <u>network license</u> 549

# Important information about the video / audio formats

To play a specific video / audio format (e.g. WMV, AVI, MOV, MP3 etc.) a codec for this format must be installed on the end user PC. All-In-One Protector Video Player does not include **any codec**. It uses the one which is available on the end user system. If you deliver a video or audio file in a format which is not included in the default Windows installation, you need to provide a download link to the end user for the codec you need.

- For MOV files (Quicktime) it is not sufficient to install the Quicktime Player, as this player does not install the codec for other players (see codec download below)
- AVI files are a container format which can contain video and audio files in different format. You have to check which formats are used
- Files in FLV 33 format require an installed flash version
- Although MP4 is ideal for high resolution videos it has the disadvantage, that the user would often have to download the codec. It is therefore more user friendly to use WMV or FLV

Depending on the Windows Operating System and service pack, there are different codecs installed by default but you could always use **WMV**, **FLV for video and WMA for audio**. MP3 was included in Media Player 10.

• List of codecs included with XP and Media Player 9 / 10 and advanced information about codecs in Windows

# **Codec Download**

If you use other video formats, include a link to download a free codec, e.g. from <u>www.shark007.net</u> or <u>www.codecs.com</u> or . Always the 32bit codec has to be downloaded (even on a 64bit operating system) as All-In-One Protector Video Player is a 32bit application.

A good strategy is to place a codec package installer on the CD you deliver or offer the user a direct link to such a codec pack (check the copyright note of the publisher how you may deliver it). There are packs which contain a lot of codecs like:

- http://www.mediacodec.org/download
- <u>http://www.codecs.com/download/K\_Lite\_Codec\_Pack.htm</u>
- http://www.shark007.net/vistacodecpackage.html
- http://www.xpcodecpack.com
- Some software vendors like Camtasia have own codecs (e.g. compressed MP4) -<u>Codec download</u>

For the very rare situation that a user does not have the flash player installed, you can add the following link for FLV files: <u>http://get.adobe.com/flashplayer/</u>

# **File Names**

All protected files will get the extension .mpvideo

Example: The video course1.wmv will have the name course1.wmv.mpvideo



course1.wmv.mpvideo



course2.wmv.mpvideo



course3.wmv.mpvideo

# Supported operating systems

The video file protection is available for 🌌

See also Video / Audio options Video - Online Streaming Video - Encryption Error 202

Note: The internet pages of third parties to which we refer via hyperlinks are the responsibility of those providers.

#### 2.7.9.9.1 Video / Audio options

# Step 1 - Create a special video / audio project

When you create a project, you have to select the option: Video / Audio Project

lame of new Project	videoproject
ath for storing the new project	D:\Dropbox\Development\AIO Protector1
	Video/Audio Project
	Create

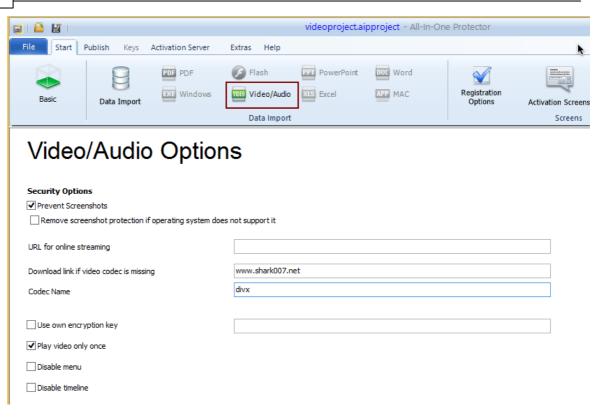
# Step 2 - Import video or audio files

Select a folder with video or audio files. Then select the file, which should be loaded as default file when the player starts and press the button: *Define as starting file*. The file is marked with a green icon

			rt I - Learning the Basics 1
📔 🖉		vid	eoproject.mme - All-In-One Protector
le Start Publish	Keys Activation Server E	Extras Help	
Basic Data Ir	mport	Flash Options Registration	Activation Screens
	Data Import		Screens
	or dick on the button Select Data	a Folder	
		a Folder Read files from folder	Define as starting file
	or click on the button Select Data		Define as starting file Delete
Enter the path of the folder	or click on the button Select Data	Read files from folder	
Enter the path of the folder	or dick on the button Select Data	Read files from folder Refresh selected files	Delete
Enter the path of the folder Select Data Fol How to protect Audio / Music	or dick on the button Select Data	Read files from folder Refresh selected files	Delete
Select Data Fol	or dick on the button Select Data	Read files from folder Refresh selected files	Delete State ok ok

# Step 3 - Define Video / Audio options

Click on the icon to open the configuration screen for the Video / Audio options. If this option is grayed out, then no video files are selected or it is not a video/audio project (see create project [196]).



# **Security Options**

### **Prevent Screenshots**

Enable the unique All-In-One Protector screenshot protection features. For details click here.

#### Remove screenshot protection if operating system does not support it

The option is only available, if the prevent screenshots option is selected.

This option is relevant for Windows XP with older graphic cards, that do not allow to enable the screenshot protection. As a result, the video would not play at all as capturing of the video file can not be prevented. If you check the option - *Remove screenshot protection if operating system does not support it* - the video will play but without any protection against screen capture.

### **URL for Online Streaming**

If the video file should not be downloaded but directly streamed from a web server, type in the URL here - details see Online Streaming

Example: <u>http://www.myserver.com/myvideo.wmv.mpvideo</u>

See also: Video - Online Streaming 200

This feature requires the All-In-One Protector <u>Premium Plus</u> [125] or Multi-Platform Edition.

### Download Link if video codec is missing

Specify the download link and the name of the required <u>codec</u> here.

If a video cannot be played on the PC of the user because the required Codec is missing, an error message appears with the option, to download the missing codec. If this field is left empty, a default download link is used.

#### Use own encryption key

This option is only for backward compatibility in case you have used an own encryption key with Multimedia Protector.

### Play video only once

Once the video has ended, the All-In-One Protector Video Player will terminate.

This option is not supported with FLV files.

#### **Disable Menu**

Disables the menu of the All-In-One Protector Video Player. Also right mouse click is disabled which would allow to open a new video. This e.g. prevent that a new video can be loaded using the menu option.

#### **Disable timeline**

Disables the timeline of the All-In-One Protector Video Player including shortcuts like forward / backward. This prevents that a video can be played multiple times.

This option is not supported with FLV files.

# Step 4 - Open a protected video / audio file

A protected video/audio file can be opened in 4 ways:

- Click on the file with the extension.mpvideo
- Start the EXE file ((All-In-One Player)) and then select a video in the file open dialogue
- Use a <u>menu application</u> which opens the mpvideo file with an hyperlink like it would open a document with the extension pdf or doc
- Use a menu application which starts the All-In-One Player with the command line -f

**All-In-One Protector** 

filename.mpvideo - see Open a database

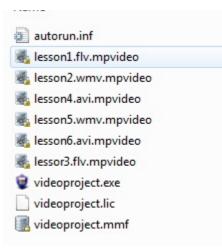
2.7.9.9.2 Video - Online Streaming

200

The All-In-One Protector Video Player supports streaming a video through an Internet server.

Step 1 - Create a Video Project Create a video project as <u>described here</u>

The result should be similar like in the screen below (select: Publish for CD 255)



- Videoproject.exe this is the All-In-One Player application
- videoproject.lic this is the license file
- Videoproject.aipfile this is the project file which is distributed
- · Several files with extension .mpvideo these are the encrypted video files

# Step 2 - Publish

- As publish option, check: Version for online streaming 254
- Select Publish for Download

Step 3 - Upload video files to the server Upload the video files (all files in the folder Server) to your server.

The server has to support the file extension .mpvideo

### Configuration

Add the following configuration setting in the file **web.config** on the server.

<staticContent>

<mimeMap fileExtension=".mpvideo" mimeType="application/octet-stream" /> </staticContent>

### Step 4 - Video Player

The user needs to install the **EXE**, **LIC and AIPFILE** file on his local computer. Upload the **folder Player** to your server. It includes the file as self extracting EXE file.

Step 5 - Stream the video

There are multiple options to stream a video

### Automatically play a video

If there is only one file to stream, place the URL in the project (Weight options 197)

# Video/Audio Options

## 

### Hyperlink on a website

The most common way probably is to add a hyperlink on your website. If the user clicks on the hyperlink, the video stream starts.

A special hyperlink is required. It must begin with mpvideo:// instead of http://

<a href="mpvideo://www.myserver.com/lesson1.flv.mpvideo">Play Lesson 1</a

The user has to start the All-In-One Protector Video Player only once (normally to activate the product). This enables the special link option on the computer. Clicking on the hyperlink then starts the All-In-One Protector Video Player and automatically starts playing the video.

#### Select a video file in the All-In-One Protector Video Player menu option

Start the All-In-One Protector Video Player. In the menu File, select Load from URL

This is useful if you e.g. have one video per month. Just e-mail the link to the user.

This feature requires the All-In-One Protector <u>Premium Plus</u> first or Multi-Platform Edition.

#### 2.7.9.9.3 Video - Encryption Error

If you get the following error after selecting a folder: *The import of the following files failed* then the video encryption could not be processed.

Possible reasons for the error are:

- Some files in the folder, you selected for import, are not video or audio files
- You try to import video / audio files with a <u>codec</u> [194], which is not installed on this computer. Install the required <u>codec pack as described here</u> [195]

Your customer cannot play the video, if the codec is missing on his computer. Either specify a <u>download link for the codec</u> [199] in the video/audio options or convert your files to a video / audio format, which is included in the Windows operating system.

List of codecs included with XP and Media Player 9 / 10 and advanced information about codecs in Windows

### 2.7.9.10 Word Files

All-In-One Protector protects Word files (extension **DOCX, DOCM**) either by displaying the files in Word 2007 / 2010 / 2013 / 2016 / Office 365 or using the free Word Viewer in case the user does not have Word installed. In case the file is opened within Word, options like save or print are removed.

### Word Protection



- Supports the full feature set of Word 2007, 2010, 2013 and 2016 32bit and 64bit Word
- The level of protection can be individually configured e.g. do not allow printing or don't allow copy using the clipboard
- If the user does not have Word installed the free Word Viewer is automatically downloaded
- The user can change and save the Word content
- A menu application [511] can directly open one protected Word file
- High Security using strong encryption

- All-In-One Player can be distributed for free
- Word, Excel, PowerPoint and PDF files can be mixed within one All-In-One Protector project
- Does not need any installation and does not require administrator rights if Word is already installed on the end user machine
- Works with a network license

• Hyperlinks from one Word file to another Word file are only supported with limitations

After selecting one or multiple Word file(s) in the data import screen [137], you can configure the Word options. Click on the icon 🚾, to open the configuration screen . If this option is grayed out <sup>111</sup>, then no Word file was selected in the <u>Data import</u> screen.

Configure Word protection 203

# Supported operating systems

The Word file protection is available for



This feature requires the All-In-One Protector *Premium Plus* [125] or *Multi-Platform* Edition.

2.7.9.10.1 Word files - protection options

# Word protection options

The Word file has to be saved as **DOCX** or **DOCM**.

This screen allows you to configure the Word protection.



# Settings for Word

#### Word Build Options

✓ Save each Word file as single encrypted file

#### Security Options

Allow Printing

#### **Runtime Options**

Extract all files

#### Word Viewer

Allow Word Viewer Download Link if Word Viewer is missing

http://www.microsoft.com/en-us/download/details.aspx?id=4



Note - Printing cannot be disabled if the file is opened with the Viewer

#### Advanced Options

Allow to modify and save the Word file

### Word Build Options

• Save each Word file as single encrypted file - this should be the default if you want to protect multiple Word files or a combination of Word, Excel, PPT and PDF files.



When should you uncheck this option?

If you have Word files which have links to other Word files, you have to uncheck this option

- Check: Extract all files (see runtime options)
- If Allow to modify and save the Word file is checked, only the file marked in red in the import screen (<u>start file</u> 138) can be saved

## **Security Options**

- Allow printing check this option if you want to allow printing
- Allow Select and Copy check this option if you want to allow that the Word content can be copied using the clipboard



If *Select and Copy* is not possible, the clipboard is locked for **all applications** as long as the protected Word file is opened

Shortcuts which would allow to open or manipulate a file (like ALT + F8 or ALT + F11) are disabled. F12 (save) will terminate Word

#### **Runtime Options**

Extract all files - see Word build options above 204

Allow multiple Word / Excel / PPT files to be open at the same time Select this option if there should be no limitations how many office files are open at the same time

#### Word Viewer

If you allow to use the Word Viewer, the user will get a message to download the Viewer if Word is not installed on his computer. The download link should go to the latest Word Viewer. You can change the link in case there is a new Word Viewer available.



- Printing cannot be disabled when the Word Viewer is used
- Not yet supported on Windows 10

#### **Advanced Options**

Allow to modify and save the Word file

The user can modify the Word content or add data - when the file is closed the **modifications are saved.** 

Unchecking this option allows to modify values but all changes are lost when the Word file is closed.

# File Save - Password



You have to remove all passwords (open and modify password) from the office file before it can be protected.

# **Error Messages**

Error messages which can appear during loading of the protected file

- The Word file can not be opened because Word is already running. Please close all instances of Word.
  A protected Excel file can only be opened when PowerPoint is not running.
- This document can only be viewed because you don't have permission to save / modify the file.
  The user does not have a write permission to save changes made on a protected file.

The user does not have a write permission to save changes made on a protected file

### 2.7.9.11 Registration options

Define Basic options for the product registration and activation.

**CD** and **Download** Version

207	
201	

	pdf-demo.mme - All-In-One Protector		
Start Publish Ke	eys Activation Server Extras Help		
Basic Data Imp	PDF Seash Nort EXE W Video/Audio Data Import	Options Registration Activation Scree	creens A Languages Licen
Ontione D	agistration		
	legistration		
nk to order the product	http://www.allinone-protector.com		
nk to Help	http://www.helpserver.biz/onlinehelp/lpmme/4.0/player/help/index.html		
elect Registration Option	16		
No Activation (content prof		0 <u>1</u>	
Use E-Mail for registration	11	Use Online Activation for reg	istration
O Use as default option		Ose as default option	http://www.mydomain/lpweb/lpws.asm:
E-mail address	register@registerserver.net	URL to Activation Server	http://www.joonda.jpres/protable.
	register@registerserver.net Registration request for PDF Demo	URL to Activation Server	· reproduced and a second s
E-mail address	Registration request for PDF Demo		
E-mail address Subject of e-mail	Registration request for PDF Demo	Allow changing of URL	
E-mail address Subject of e-mail Use Phone for registration Use as default option	Registration request for PDF Demo	Allow changing of URL     Use Fax for registration	
E-mail address Subject of e-mail	Registration request for PDF Demo	Allow changing of URL     Use Fax for registration     Use as default option	
E-mail address Subject of e-mail Use Phone for registration Use as default option	Registration request for PDF Demo	Allow changing of URL     Use Fax for registration     Use as default option	

# Link to order the product

If a link is specified, a **'BUY a Serial Number'** button will be displayed in the registration and activation screens. This link should move you directly to the order page.

Demo
I have a Serial Number and I want to activate All-In-One Protector - PDF Demo
Enter the Serial Number to activate All-In-One Protector - PDF Demo.
I want to evaluate All-In-One Protector - © PDF Demo (there are 10 day(s) left to evaluate)
You can evaluate All-In-One Protector - PDF Demo for another 10 day(s). After that you have to activate All-In-One Protector - PDF Demo to further use the product.
Next End

# Link to Help

If this hyperlink is specified, a Help Icon <sup>(2)</sup> will be displayed for all product activation screens. The link should direct to a website that offers help during the registration process.

Default: <u>http://www.helpserver.biz/onlinehelp/lpmme/6.0/player/help/index.html</u>. This offers a generic help for the registration process including a Video Tutorial. You can alternatively use your own online help.

Start Video Tutorial for product Activation

# **USB** flash drive version

The USB flash drive version does not require a product activation process or a Serial Number. See chapter: USB-Stick (flash drive)

See also <u>Content Protection Only</u> 203 <u>About Activation</u> 210 <u>Online Activation</u> 211 <u>Activation by E-Mail</u> 213 <u>Activation by Fax</u> 215 <u>Activation by Phone</u> 217

#### 2.7.9.11.1 Content Protection Only

If only the <u>content</u> is to be protected and no screen with <u>licensing</u>, <u>time limitation</u> or <u>copy protection</u> is to appear, select the option **No activation (content protection only)**. The user does **not** have to type in a Serial Number to use the product. This allows the user to copy the project (no copy protection).



# **Registration Options**

Link to order the product http://www.a		allinone-protector.com		
Link to Help	http://www.he	lpserver.biz/onlinehelp/lpmme/4.0/player/help/index.html		
Select Registration Optio	ns	Notice! The option <no activation=""> has been selected. The following activation settings are ignored!</no>		

🔮 Tip

If you need a version just with content protection, which runs for an unlimited time, select:

- No activation (content protection only)
- Number of Days = **0** screen <u>License Information</u> 240

For testing a project check - **No Activation** - this allows testing without the need to browse through the activation dialogs.

#### 210 All-In-One Protector

2.7.9.11.2 About Activation

To activate a product means turning on <u>Copy Protection</u> and running the software with the <u>specified license options</u>.

There are 4 options to activate a product

- Online Activation 211 via Web Activation Server
- Activation by E-Mail 213
- Activation by Fax 215
- <u>Activation by Phone 217</u>

Which activation method to choose depends on the line of business and the number of copies sold. The activation options can be combined, e.g. use 3 out of the 4 options. You can define a default activation method with the option **Use as default option**.

# **Online Activation**

Preferred option for medium and large sales.

- + Allow automating the delivery process
- + No administration personnel needed
- + works 24 hours customer can activate any time
- Internet connection required
- Could be blocked by application firewalls
- Web Activation Server needed

# **Activation by E-Mail**

Preferred option if Online Activation is not available. Should be used as an second option in combination with Online Activation

- + Almost available on any PC
- + No firewall problems
- + Can be automated using the E-Mail Activator Service (requires the Activation Server)
- Internet connection required
- Customer has to wait for the Unlock Key
- Administration personnel needed
- Automation of delivery process not possible

# **Activation by Fax**

Alternative option if Online Activation is not available.

- + Good option as an alternative activation method
- Fax required
- Customer has to wait for the Unlock Key

- Administration personnel needed
- Automation of delivery process not possible

# **Activation by Phone**

Alternative option if Online Activation is not available.

- + Almost everybody has a phone
- Only available during business hours
- Administration personnel needed
- Automation of delivery process not possible

#### 2.7.9.11.2.1 Online Activation

Enables Online Activation. For Activation details see About Activation. 210

Select the checkbox: Use Online Activation for Registration. If this is to be the default activation method, select: Use as default option

#### **URL to Activation Server**

The URL is automatically created for <u>hosting customers</u> [299]. Customers using an own Activation Server specify the URL to the server.

#### Example

http://myserver.net/9999999/lpweb/lpws.asmx

L The URL has to end with lpws.asm

#### Allow changing of URL

Allows changing the URL during the activation process. This makes sense if you have a backup server running.

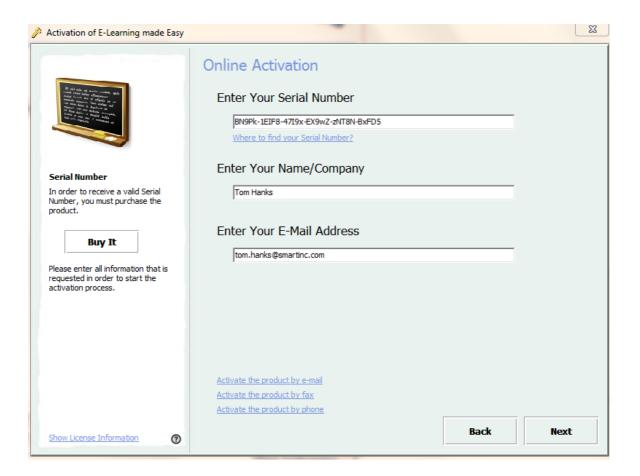
To use Online Activation the <u>Activation Server</u> [352] is required.

# Screens and Workflow for Online activation

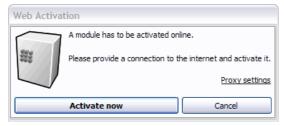
Below find the user screens and workflow during online activation.

The Online Activation requires the Serial Number, company name and e-mail address. Then the license will be verified online and activated. No additional step will be required. Details of the workflow [579].

This activation option is defined in the screen - <u>Settings</u> 211.



The activation process is transparent for the customer.



Web Activation
Activation in progress
<b></b>

Web Activation	
Online Activation was success	ful. Close

The screen: Activation Successful 328 is displayed

#### 2.7.9.11.2.2 Activation by E-Mail

Enables Activation by E-Mail. For Activation details see About Activation. 210

Select the checkbox: Use E-Mail for Registration If this is to be the default activation method, select: Use as default option

### E-Mail address

A valid E-Mail address to receive the registration data.

### Subject of e-mail

The subject line of the registration E-Mail.

Example: Registration of my E-Book

### Text for e-mail and fax

Additional text which is used in the registration E-Mail. The text is restricted to 1500 characters.

Sample: The Unlock Key will be sent within 1-2 business days.

# Screens and Workflow for e-mail activation

Below find the user screens and workflow during e-mail activation.

The e-mail activation requires the Serial Number, company name and e-mail address. After filling out the screen, an e-mail with the hardware IDs and license information will be generated. You have to send one key back to the customer to activate the copy protection (see screen Enter Unlock Key [327]). Details of the workflow.

This activation option is defined in the screen - Settings 213

214 All-In-One Protector

	Request Unlock Key by E-Mail
Contraction of the second s	Enter Your Serial Number
ALC: NO. OF THE OWNER.	8N99k-1078-4739x-039x2-0178N-0xFD5
	Where to find your Serial Number?
Serial Number	Enter Your Name/Company
In order to receive a valid Serial Number, you must purchase the product.	Ton Hanks
Buy It	Enter Your E-Mail Address
BUY IL	ton hanks@omentinc.com
Nease enter all information that is requested in order to start the activation process.	
	Your entered registration information will be sent to the Activation Center. You will receive an E-Mal containing information to unlock this product.
	Request Unick Key by E-Hal - send E-Hal
	Activate fre product prime
	Activate the product by fax
	Activate the product by phone

Screen - E-Mail Activation

After filling out the screen, select: *Request Unlock Key by E-Mail - send E-Mail*. This will open your default e-mail client. An e-mail with the hardware IDs and license information will be created. Press **send** to send the e-mail to our activation center. You will get an **Unlock Key** back within 2-3 business days.



E-Mail Activation -Send E-Mail

# Create Unlock Key

The Unlock Key is generated in the TAB Administration, <u>Create Unlock Key with Copy</u> <u>Protection</u> [285] or <u>Create Unlock Key without Copy Protection</u>. [287] If you are using the Activation Server, then see <u>Create Unlock Key using the Web Activation Server</u>. [289]

# **Enter Unlock Key**

After requesting the Unlock Key by E-Mail, the screen shown below will appear during each start of the program. Type in the Unlock Key you got back by e-mail or fax. Press the button *Next*. If the Activation is successful, the screen <u>Activation finished</u> is displayed.





The E-Mail activation can be **automated** using the E-Mail Activator Service. This service comes with the Activation Server.

#### 2.7.9.11.2.3 Activation by Fax

Enables Activation by Fax. For Activation details see About Activation. 210

Select the checkbox: Use Fax for Registration If this is to be the default activation method, select: Use as default option

### Fax number to register

A valid fax number to receive the registration data. You should use an international format like +49 721/151599638.

# Text for e-mail and fax

Additional text which is used in the registration Fax. The text is restricted to 1500 characters.

Sample: The Unlock Key will be sent within 1-2 business days.

# Screens and Workflow for Fax activation

Below find the user screens and workflow during fax activation.

The Fax Activation requires the Serial Number, company name and e-mail address. After filling out the first screen, a print page with the hardware IDs and Serial Number will be generated. You have to send one key back to the customer to activate the copy protection (see screen Enter Unlock Key [327]). Details of the workflow.

This activation option is defined in the screen - Settings 217



Fax Activation

# **Request Unlock Key**

After filling out the screen, select: *Request Unlock Key by Fax - print Fax.* This will open a report with the hardware IDs and license information. Press **print** to print the report and then fax it to the number provided in the report. You will get an **Unlock Key** back within 2-3 business days.



Fax Activation - Print Fax

# **Create Unlock Key**

The Unlock Key is generated in the TAB Administration, <u>Create Unlock Key with Copy</u> <u>Protection</u> [285] or <u>Create Unlock Key without Copy Protection</u>. [287] If you are using the Activation Server, then see <u>Create Unlock Key using the Web Activation Server</u>. [289]

## **Enter Unlock Key**

After requesting the Unlock Key by E-Mail, the screen shown below will appear during each start of the program. Type in the Unlock Key you got back by e-mail or fax. Press the button *Next*. If the Activation is successful, the screen <u>Activation finished</u> is displayed.

Activation of E-Learning made Easy	22
	Enter Uniock Key If no known the for forwards its uniod Examp sade Early, share effort for Uniod, tay(s), if beside in our call in our lay, with an order in the context union. Nets such to enter the in a case setable ensure.
About Unlocking	
Enter all received keys to unlock the product.	Apply Key
Show License Information 🛛 🕥	Back Hext
E	nter Unlock Key

#### 2.7.9.11.2.4 Activation by Phone

Enables Activation by Phone. For Activation details see About Activation. 210

Select the checkbox: Use Phone for Registration If this is to be the default activation method, select: Use as default option

#### Phone number to register

A valid phone number to receive the registration data. You should use an international format like +497525529339

### Screens and Workflow for activation by phone

Below find the user screens and workflow during phone activation.

The Phone Activation requires the Serial Number and company name. After filling out the first screen, a screen with the phone number and also displaying the hardware IDs and Serial Number will pop up. The Unlock Key can be entered directly in this screen. Details of the workflow.

This activation option is defined in the screen - Settings 324

	Please enter the activation data
	Enter Serial Number
Please enter all required information for the activation process.	Micre-378K3-C86co-2017C-8/h10-AdCz
	Where do you find your Serial Number?
	Smertinc.
	ton.hanks@smartinc.com
	Back Next End
English	

## **Request Unlock Key**

Now call the phone number which is displayed. First specify the **Serial Number**. You will then be asked for one Installation code. Type in the Unlock Key you get and press the button *Apply Key*.

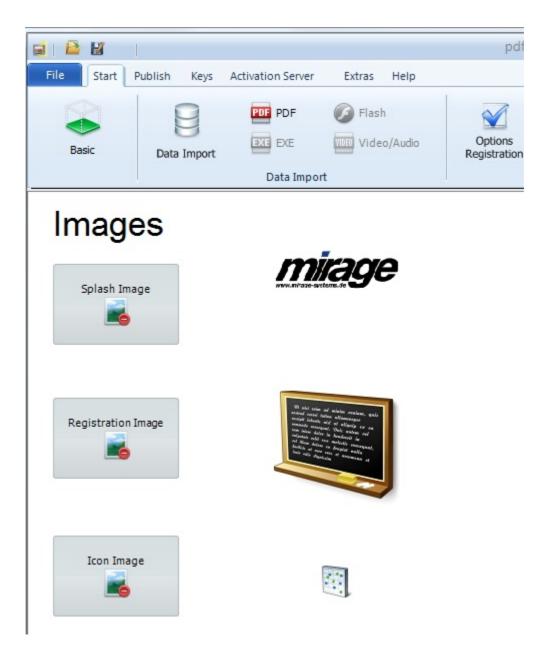
Activation of All-In-One Protect     Activation of All-In-One Protect      Provide the Activation of All-In-One Protect      Protect the Acti	Request Unlock Key by Pl Road del the number +19753523339 to activate Al-In-One Protecto Dence. When added places commanded your Senti Ruinber and an I- code.	· · POF
the activation process.	10         07/351           21         07/351           22         050/451           31         050/051           43         050/051           44         050/051           45         050/051           46         050/051           47         050/051           48         950/051           48         950/051           49         950/051           49         950/051           40         10           40	
🕲 English 💌	Back Next Dru	
Phone A	Activation - Ste	р

### **Create Unlock Key**

The Unlock Key is generated in the TAB Administration, <u>Create Unlock Key with Copy</u> <u>Protection</u> [285] or <u>Create Unlock Key without Copy Protection</u>. [287] If you are using the Activation Server, then see <u>Create Unlock Key using the Web Activation Server</u>. [289]

#### 2.7.9.12 Images

Define the images to be used in your project.



These images can be assigned:

- <u>Splash-Image</u> 220 image which is displayed during program start
- <u>Registration Image</u> 221 image which is displayed in the registration screen
- <u>Icon</u> small image in the title bar of the All-In-One Player and All-In-One Protector PDF Viewer



2.7.9.12.1 Splash Screen

You can define a splash image to be displayed **during the program start** of the All-In-One Player. A good size is 500 x 300 pixels.



The screen includes the license information. If the product is in trial mode, it is the <u>default</u> <u>customer name</u> and <u>version number</u>. Once the product is activated, the name used to register the product is displayed.



Sample Splash Screen

Mage must be in JPG format



Image must be in PNG format

#### 2.7.9.12.2 Registration Screen

You can define an image to be displayed during the **registration process**.





- The ideal image size is 175x110 pixel
- Image must be in JPG format

	Activation of All-In-One Protector - PDF Demo	
-	Welcome to All-In-One Protector - PDF Demo	
	You don't have a Serial Number? I have a Serial Number and I want to activate All-In-One Protector - PDF Demo	
1	Enter the Serial Number to activate All-In-One Protector - PDF Demo.	
	Buy a Serial Number	
	To get a valid Serial Number, you have to buy the product. You can activate it any time.	
	If you don't have a Serial Number, you can continue with the evaluation version. I want to evaluate All-In-One Protector - PDF Demo (there are 10 day(s) left to evaluate)	
	You can evaluate All-In-One Protector - PDF Demo for another 10 day(s). After that you have to activate All-In-One Protector - PDF Demo to further use the product.	
	English     Next     End	



- The ideal image size is 128x128 pixel
- Image must be in JPG format

0 0	Activation of E-Learning made Easy
Welcome to	o E-Learning made Easy
	You can try this product for 30 day(s)
30	You can continue to use E-Learning made Easy after your trial period by purchasing the product.
	Buy a Serial Number
Remaining Days	





There are sample images in the folder ..*images\registration* (typically c:\program files (x86)\All-In-One Protector 6\images\registration)

Start Trial



2.7.9.12.3 Icon

You can define an ICON to customize the application file or title bar.



The following icons are used if no own icon is selected. Depending on the protected file content the icon indicates which file types can be opened by the <%PLAYER%.





#### 224 All-In-One Protector

• The icon can include multiple resolutions (from 256x256 to 16x26) but it must include a **32x32 pixel image** 



• Icon must be in ICNS format

### What will change if you specify an own icon?

Depending on the file type, the icon will be used in different places.

• The **title bar** of the All-In-One Protector PDF Viewer, All-In-One Protector Flash Player and All-In-One Protector Video Player will change. The title bar of an application will use the original icon of the application

Example - Video Player title bar

þ	Video Player - les	son1.flv.mpvideo
File Media Prese	entation ?	

• If the option: <u>Minimize All-In-One Protector Player file size</u> is checked, then EXE and office projects (Excel / Powerpoint / Word) will have this icon in All-In-One Protector Application Viewer. The icon is visible in the file explorer



In combination with the <u>Installation Manager</u>, you can also define a **desktop** icon and **program manager** group icon. The icon which is displayed in the file explorer cannot be changed.

#### 2.7.9.13 Activation Screens

Define the properties of the <u>activation screens</u> [319].

a 🖹 🖌				nd	f-demo.aipproject	-			5
	Publish Keys	Activation Server	Extras Help	рч 	in activital phoject				45
Basic	Data Import	PDF PDF	Flash Video/Audio Data Import	PPT PowerPoint	DOC Word	Registration Options	Activation Screens Screens	Images	Licenses
		Screens							
Address Infor		ition screen dialogs							
Address S Address S Address S Address S	Screen 2								
Details									
License Viewe	r Options								
Hide Licer	nse Transfer Butto	n							
Hide Info									
	vork license deactiv	ate button							
Define Custo									
Ctrl +	Alt + L	Delete	2						
Design									
regis	nd Image for tration								

## **Address Information**

Select between 3 different screens to collect address information during the product activation.

226	All-In-One Protector	
-----	----------------------	--



Address Screen 1

# 227

Activation of All-In-One Protect	tor - PDF Den	mo	23
Be seed and a service content, split and control default of Antonicas and a manage control default of Antonicas and a second default of a second default of a second default of a second default of a second d		Please enter the activation da	ata
	Serial Number	2Mc0e-3/dk3-C8Gcq-2Ah/C-bPh1Q-AdC2	
		Where do you find your Serial Number?	
Please enter all required information for the activation process.	Customer Num	mber	
	Company	Smart Inc.	
	Salutation		
	First Name	Tom	
	Last Name	Hanks	
	Country	United States	•
	E-Mail Address	tom.hanks@smartinc.ocm	
		Back Next End	
English			
	Ad	ddress Screen 2	

B pár sete na meter content, qui meter contrata de la contrata de la meter contrata ante de la contrata de meter de la contrata de la contrata de entrata de en		Please er	nter the activation
And a set of	Serial Number	zMcoe-37	dK3-C8Gcq-2Xh7C-bPn1Q-AciCz
			find your Serial Number?
Customer Number		Company	Smart Inc.
First Name	Tom	Last Name	Hanks
Salutation	Academic Title		Job Title
Address 1	33 Abbey Road		
Address 2			
Postal Code	MW8 9AY	City	London
State		Country	United Kingdom
Phone		Mobile	
E-Mail Address	tom.hanks@smart.inc	Website	
Remark	I'm interested in a training		

Address Screen 3

## **License Viewer option**

Certain options of the <u>License Viewer</u> an be deactivated.

### Hide License Transfer button

If the customer should not have the possibility to transfer the license to a new computer [376], then you can activate this option

#### Hide Info button

The Info button provides Copy Right information.

#### Hide network license deactivate button

If you do not want to allow, that a license can be deactivated using the <u>License Viewer</u> (372), check this option. It prevents to deactivate a license within the **network** and for <u>USB flash</u> drives 261).

**Define custom shortcut** 

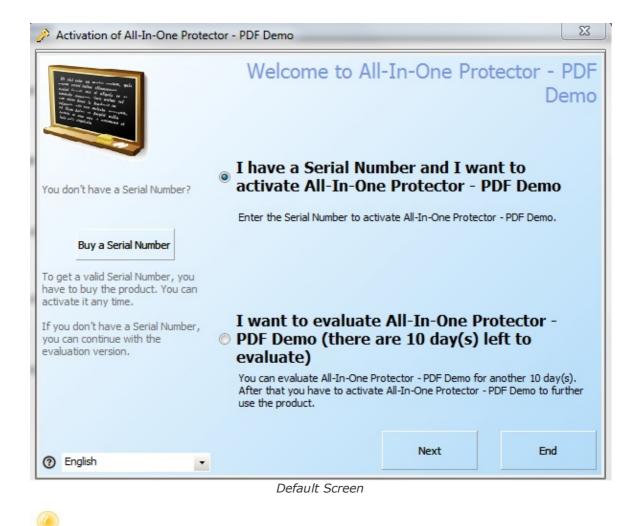
By default, the shortcut to invoke the <u>License Viewer</u> is **CTRL+ALT+L**. You can change the shortcut, e.g. if your application uses the same shortcut for another purpose.

### Design

The default background image of the registration dialogues can be replaced with a customized image. The image requirements are:

- 1. Size: 640 x 480 pixel
- 2. Format: PNG

The default background image is light blue

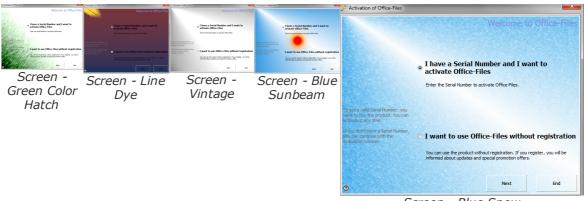


TipsUse only light colors

#### 230 All-In-One Protector

• If your logo should be transparent on the background, don't use a <u>Splash Image</u> and add the logo on the background image

Your registration screen could look like this



Screen - Blue Snow

## Sample Background Images

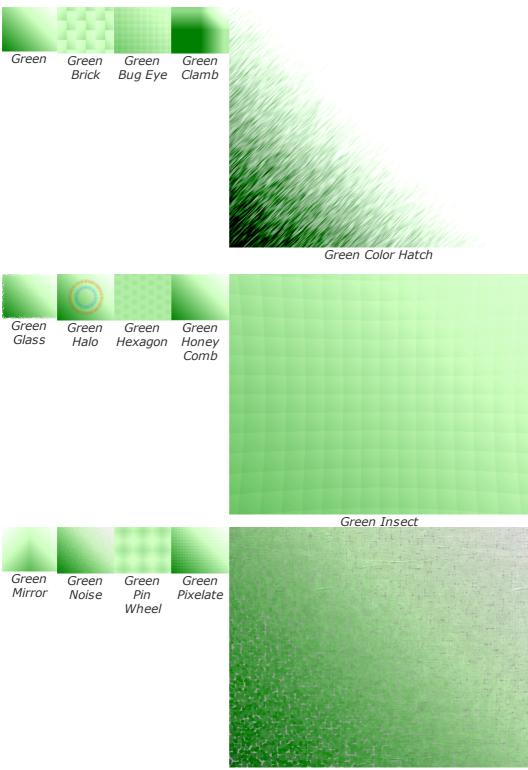
Select from a wide variety of ready-to-use background images

• Download all background images

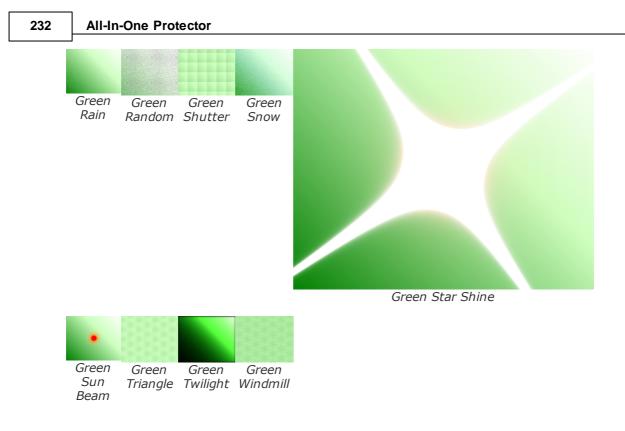
Left click on an image below to enlarge it



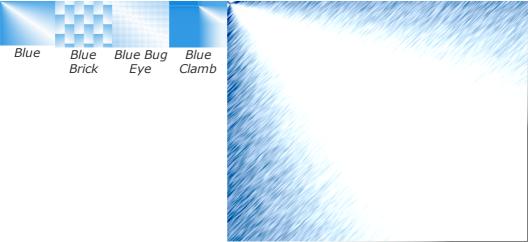
### Variations of Green



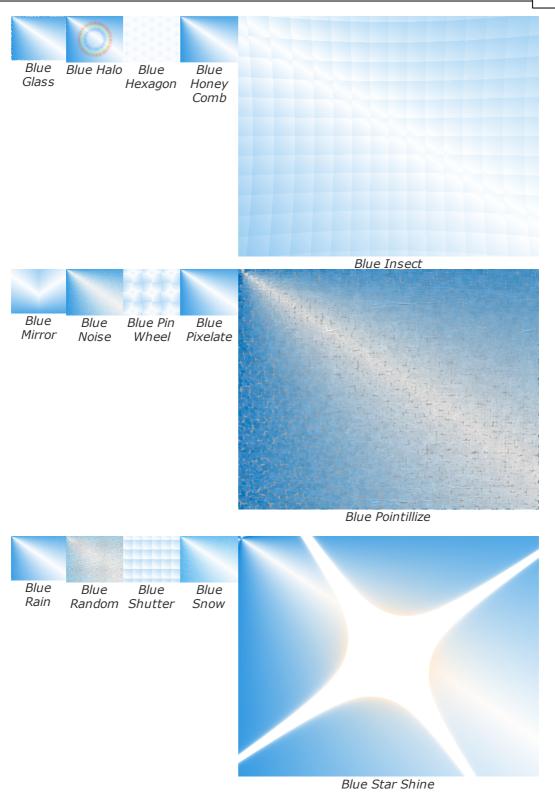
Green Pointillize



#### Variations of Blue



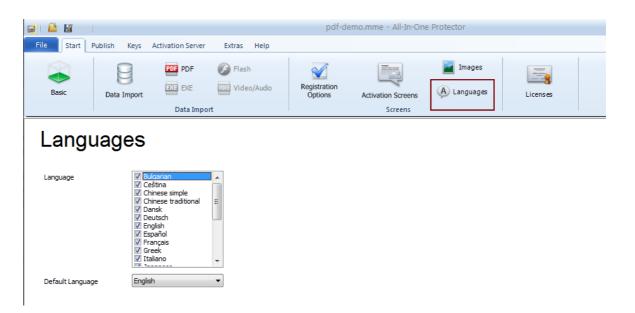
Blue Color Hatch





This feature requires the All-In-One Protector <u>Premium Plus</u> [125] or Multi-Platform Edition.

#### 2.7.9.14 Laguage selection



### Select Language

Select one or multiple languages for the registration and activation dialogs. The user can select the language within the first registration dialog [320].

## **Default Language**

You can define a default language. The default language is used if the language of the Windows operating system of the user is not selected in the option above.

#### 2.7.9.15 Licenses

Define the options for a trial version, network license and configure security settings.

🖬 i 🖴 🛃 i	pdf-demo.aipproject - All-In-Or	ne Protector	-}
File Start Publish Keys Activation Server Extras He	p		۵
Basic Data Import		Registration Options Activation Screens Screens	Images A Languages Licenses
Licenses Type of license per User Concurrent Users Number of program starts Number of network licenses per Computer during evaluation (Single-Position System = 1)	1		
Evaluation Time Number of days to evaluate		e expires 0	
Number of minute(s) for evaluation	0 Warn x minutes before tim	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
No evaluation version - Serial Number needed to start			
License Options Subscription with an expiry date	-		
Security Options  Security Options  Check for system date modification  Chon't allow to run on a Virtual Machine  Check if USB flash drive was removed  Do not allow to reinstall or restore the license file (Tamper Detection)			

#### 2.7.9.15.1 License Type

For information about licensing see <u>available license options</u> [116].

Select one of the 4 possible license types. Licence per:

- PC
- User / Person
- Concurrent user
- Number of program starts

🔷 📓		pdf-d	emo.mme - All-In-One	Protector	
File Start Publish Keys Acti	vation Server Extras Help				
Basic Data Import	PDF Seash EXE EXE Wildo/Audio Data Import	Options Registration	Activation Screens Screens	Images A Languages	Licens
Concurrent Users Number of program starts Number of network licenses per Compute (Single-Position System = 1) Evaluation Time					
Number of days to evaluate	10	-			
Number of minute(s) for evaluation		Wa	rn x minutes before time e	xpires 0	*
	0		rn x minutes before time e Clear Expiration Date	xpires 0	¥.
Number of minute(s) for evaluation	needed to start	Wa		xpires 0	×
Number of minute(s) for evaluation Expiry Date No evaluation version - Serial Number License Options	needed to start	Wa		xpires 0	1

## Non-network license

If the application is a non-network application (installation on a single PC), choose license per **PC** and *number of PCs during evaluation* = 1. This is the only option in the *Standard* version. For details about the user license see Licence per PC [55].

## Non-network license / single user installation

If the application is a non-network application (installation on a single PC) AND you want to limit it to one user, choose license per **User** and *number of users during evaluation* = 1. For details about the user license see Licence per User / Person 552.

## **Network license**

You have to select license per PC, per User or Concurrent user. See also <u>How to</u> distribute a network version. 543

This feature requires the All-In-One Protector <u>Premium Plus</u> [125] or Multi-Platform Edition.

### Number of program starts

This option limits the number of the program starts. It is valid for the evaluation version and also for the full version. You can create <u>additional Keys</u> to add more program starts.

#### Example - Evaluation version

The evaluation version should allow only 5 program starts.

- Set the Number of program starts during evaluation to 5
- Number of days to evaluate or End of Evaluation can be combined. Then the event which happens **first** terminates the evaluation version either the expiry date or the number of program starts.
- If no time limitation is needed, set Number of days to evaluate = 0

#### Example - Full version

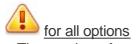
The user should be able to start the product only with a valid Serial Number and the license for the full version is 5 program starts:

- Set the number of program starts to 1
- Check the option: No evaluation version Serial Number needed to start
- <u>Create a Serial Number 276</u> with the number of program starts = 5
- As you want to prevent, that a user can just reinstall the product after the number of program starts is 0, check the option: *Advanced Protection against Reinstallation (Tamper Detection)*.

Type of license per User		
Computer Concurrent User		
Number of program starts		
Number of program starts	1	
Evaluation Time		
Number of days to evaluate	0	
Expiry Date	Clear Expiration Date	)
Check for system date modification		
Time limited version after Activation		
Limit by number of days	0	
Limit by Expiry Date	Clear Expiration Date	)
☑ Advanced Protection		
No Activation (content protection or	ly)	
of Advanced Protection against Reinst		

Screen - Limit number of program starts

If this option is selected, a reinstallation on the same PC is not possible.



- The number of users / PC's or program starts for the full version can be changed with an <u>Activation Key</u> [290]
- For network installations, the <u>number of users / PCs</u> has to be set to 99999 if **no** limitation is required.

Part I - Learning the Basics	Part I	-	Learning	the	<b>Basics</b>	
------------------------------	--------	---	----------	-----	---------------	--

239

User Computer Concurrent User Number of program starts		
Number of program starts Number of network licenses per Computer during evaluation (Single-Position System = 1)	1	
Evaluation Time		
Number of days to evaluate	0	
Number of minute(s) for evaluation	0 Warn x minutes before time expires	0
Expiry Date	Clear Expiration Date	
No evaluation version - Serial Number needed to start		
License Options		
Time limited version after Activation		
Security Options		
Prevent screenshots		
Check for system date modification		

If a user connects through a remote connection using a tool like Remote Desktop, Citrix, Terminal Server or gotomypc, it depends on the tool if the remote connection counts as a separate license. For most tools, All-In-One Protector retrieves the PC name of the remote PC and counts the connection as a new license.

This feature requires the All-In-One Protector <u>Premium Plus</u> or Multi-Platform Edition.



2.7.9.15.2 Evaluation Time

Defines whether the application is available for evaluation or not. During each program start the days left for evaluation are displayed.

	pdf-demo.mme - All-In-One Protector
	Help
Basic Data Import Data Import	/Audio Options Registration Activation Screens Activation Screens
Type of license per User Concurrent Users Number of program starts Number of network licenses per Computer during evaluation	1
(Single-Position System = 1) Evaluation Time	<u> </u>
Number of days to evaluate	10 -
Number of minute(s) for evaluation	0 Warn x minutes before time expires 0
Expiry Date	Clear Expiration Date
No evaluation version - Serial Number needed to start	
License Options	
Time limited version after activation is done	
Security Options	
Security options	

Configure evaluation version

## Number of days to evaluate

Days for evaluation, beginning with the first start of the All-In-One Player. Setting days to 0 allows using the software **without time limitation** but offers an option for registration.

### Number of minutes for evaluation

For some applications (like games) an evaluation version limited by **number of minutes** is better like number of days. The user would get a warning, that the application is terminated. This is specified with the option: *Warn x minutes before times expires*.

After selecting this option, another option appears: **Advanced Protection against Reinstallation** (Tamper Detection). This option prevents a reinstallation which would grant again time for testing. The setting is also valid for a full version and also doesn't allow a reinstallation of a full version. As All-In-One Protector has to terminate your application, you have to test this option if the application crashes or terminates open files or database connections correctly

## **Expiry Date**

This can be used as an alternative to number of days for specifying a final expiry date. The button **Clear Expiry Date** deletes an expiry date.

You can combine both values - e.g. allow 15 days after installation but end the trial at the latest on 31.12.2006. The date occurring first is used.

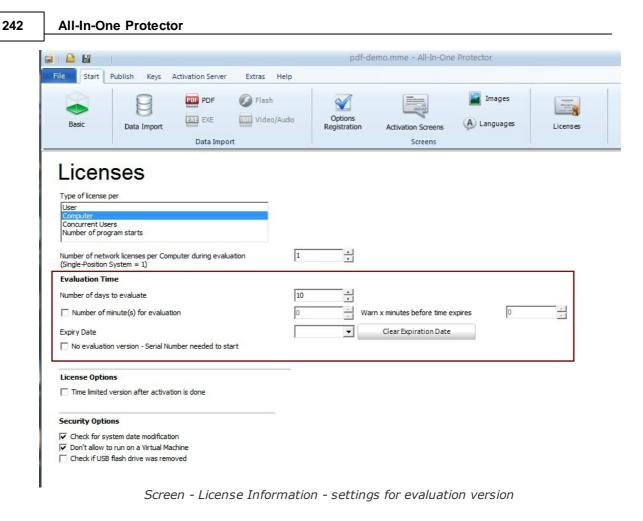
A trial / evaluation version can be prolonged with an Activation Key - Chapter: <u>How</u> to prolong an evaluation / trial version?

### No evaluation version – Serial Number needed to start

There is no evaluation period. The All-In-One Player can be started only after <u>activation</u> and the software. The first screen the user will get (see screen <u>No evaluation version</u> are requires to enter a Serial Number.

Test time limitation

To test how the time limitation is working, do **not** turn back the system date. Make a timelimited version which runs for one day (number of days to evaluate = 1) or set a final expiry date (End of Evaluation) to tomorrow. <u>Create a CD</u> shows the All-In-One Player today and start it tomorrow.



### See also

How to make a time limited evaluation / trial license? 463 How to prolong an evaluation / trial version? 474

2.7.9.15.3 License Options

2.7.9.15.3.1 Subscriptions - Time limited full version

A subscription is a license of the full version, which **expires after some time**. The counterpart of a subscription is a **perpetual license** which will never expire.

There are 2 options to handle subscriptions

#### Using Serial Numbers (Windows only)

The expiry date or number of days is coded in the **Serial Number**. Once the license expires, the user will need a **new** Serial Number with a new expiry date.

+ An online connection is not mandatory

+ Process could be automated. No manual interaction for the software vendor required

- License transfer and using a Serial Number with days instead of an expiry date would result in starting the subscription again

- Customer has to type in a key every time the subscription is prolonged

- Needs an <u>e-commerce integration</u> for automation to send out Serial Numbers automatically



Best option for yearly subscriptions

#### Using regular online checks (Windows and MAC)

The user gets a **perpetual license**. **Regular online checks are required** to detect if the license was terminated. The user never has to type in a new key when the subscription is prolonged.

+The regular online checks is convenient for the customer as he does not have to type in a key

- + License transfer possible
- The software vendor has to manually lock the license
- An online connection is required



Best option for monthly or quarterly subscriptions and if no e-commerce integration is used

### **Subscriptions using a Serial Number**



Check: Subscription with an expiry date

🖴 📓	pdf-demo.aipproject - All-In-One Pro	otector	
File Start Publish Keys Activation Server Extras	Help		
Basic Data Import PDF S Flas		Registration Options Activation Screens Screens	Images
Type of license per User Concurrent Users Number of network licenses per Computer during evaluation (Single-Position System = 1) Evaluation Time Number of days to evaluate Number of minute(s) for evaluation Expiry Date No evaluation version - Serial Number needed to start	1     •       10     •       0     •       Warn x minutes before time expl       Clear Expiration Date	res 0 *	
License Options  Subscription with an expiry date  Security Options  Check for system date modification  Concert (1928 fisch drive ways removed			

Subscription with an expiry date

The time limitation is done either by **number of days** or using an **expiry date**.

When you create a <u>Serial Number</u> you can define, how many days after applying the Serial Number the license should be valid (field: Number of days until the full version expires) or you can specify an expiry date. This allows you to work with different expiry dates, e.g. sell a version which runs for 1 year or 2 years.

i   🔛 💹 🕴				pdf-demo.mme	- All-In-O	ne Protector
File Start Publish Keys	Activation Server Extr	as Help				
∰ Serial Number ➡ Additional Licenses ➡ Tamper Detection	©북 Unlock with Copy Prote ©북 Unlock without Copy Pr		Descriptions on/off	Analyze Key		Save Key List
Administra	tion					
Administra			_			
Number of days until full version expir	res 365			Create Serial Numb		

Serial Number for a subscription license

When the version expires, the user needs a new Serial Number, to continue working with the product.

This time limitation is independent of the time limitation of the evaluation version [240].

## Subscriptions using regular online checks



When using regular license checks, you would deliver a version which does not expire (**perpetual license**). An online check is either done **per day, per week or per month** depending on the duration of the subscription. If the user cancels the subscription you would lock the license on the Activation Server. The next online check would then lock the license on the local computer. If the user wants to continue with the subscription, just remove the license lock on the Activation Server.

UnCheck: Subscription with an expiry date. This will result in a perpetual license

All-In-One Protecto	r					
🖬 🗎 📓 🖌		Office-Files.ai	pproject - All-In-One	Protector		
File Start Publish Keys Activation	Server Extras Help					
Basic Data Import	_	PPT PowerPoint	DOC Word	Registration Options	Activation Screens Screens	Images     Images     Languages
Licenses						
Type of license per						
User Computer Concurrent Users						
Number of program starts						
Number of network licenses per Computer durin (Single-Position System = 1)	g evaluation 1	×				
Evaluation Time						
Number of days to evaluate	10	•				
Number of minute(s) for evaluation	0	÷ W	'arn x minutes before time	e expires	0	
Expiry Date			Clear Expiration Dat	te		
No evaluation version - Serial Number need	ed to start					
License Options Subscription with an expiry date						
Security Options						
✓ Check for system date modification □ Don't allow to run on a Virtual Machine □ Check if USB flash drive was removed						
Do not allow to reinstall or restore the licens	e file (Tamper Detection)					

- <u>Activate regular online checks</u>
  If the subscription expires, <u>lock the license on the Activation Server</u>

#### 2.7.9.15.4 Security Options

s   🖴 🗶	pdf-demo.aipproject - All-In-One	Protector	
File Start Publish Keys Activation Server Extras Help	0		6
Basic Data Import		Registration Options Activation Screens Screens	images Licenses
Licenses Type of license per User Concurrent Users Number of program starts Number of network licenses per Computer during evaluation (Single-Position System = 1)	1		
Evaluation Time Number of days to evaluate	10		
Number of minute(s) for evaluation	0 Warn x minutes before time	expires 0	
Expiry Date	Clear Expiration Dat	e	
No evaluation version - Serial Number needed to start			
License Options Subscription with an expiry date			
Security Options	]		
Check for system date modification Check if USB flash drive was removed			
Do not allow to reinstall or restore the license file (Tamper Detection)			

## Check for system date modification

Enables a check, if the system date is modified back **more than 1 day**. This option will stop the application if the date was turned back.

You have to send the user a special key to turn off this lock.

■ Create key to turn off system date lock

If the user gets an error screen that the system date was modified, you have to send him an Unlock Key with or without copy protection

- Unlock Key with Copy Protection 285
- <u>Unlock Key without Copy Protection</u>

### Don't allow to run on virtual machines

The application will not start if it is used on a virtual machine like VMware, Parallels etc.

### Check if USB flash drive was removed

#### 248 All-In-One Protector

If you plan to publish a project on <u>USB flash drives</u> [see], then this option prevents, that somebody can remove the USB-flash drive during the application is running. The check is done every 60 seconds.

### **Advanced Protection against Reinstallation (Tamper Detection)**

This options prevents a reinstallation or restore of a backup. **This option should be selected cautiously** as every time the license file is copied the application will stop. The option makes sense for:

- Evaluation version with limitation by number of minutes
- Evaluation or full version with number of program starts

If this option is enabled and you do a <u>test of a project</u> [271], use <u>Prepare Publish</u> [251] after each test to prevent a tamper detection error.

If the user restores the license file, the application will stop. You have to send out a key to reset the tamper detection lock 293.

#### 2.7.9.15.5 Regular Online Checks

## Why do I need regular online checks?

A regular online check is necessary if you want to **revoke or lock a license** - e.g. because of a credit card chargeback or in case the customer returns the software. The regular online check identifies that the license is locked on the Activation Server and it will then lock the license on the local computer. You even can specify a **grace period** in case no Internet connection is available.

### Example

A license check would be due today but the user is traveling. There is no Internet connection. The grace period now prolongs the time where the user can start the application without the online check being done. Once the grace period is over, an Internet connection is mandatory to validate the license.

		Part I - L	earning the Basics	249
a 🗎 🖌		videoproject.aipproject	t - All-In-One Protector	
File Start Publish Keys Activation Ser	ver Extras Help			*
Settings Own Server	Hosting	Administration	Update product on the Activatio	n Server
Settings				
Primary Hardware ID (Installation Code) Alternative Hardware ID (Installation Code) How often can a Serial Number be used? Prevent Reinstallation Do not automatically update the Activation Server Premium Plus Options Carbon Enable regular online check Online check when an application is started or will Validation interval in days Grace period if no Internet connection is available Ignore check if no Internet connection is available Multi-Platform Options	nen opening a file 10 5	V V V		
Serial Number can be used for Windows and MA( If you enable the online check or change A regular online check causes additional fi	the values, you have to publi	sh the project again and upda	te the project on the Activation Server	

Configure regular online checks

# Validation interval

Specify how often the regular online check should be done.

## online check when an application is started or when opening a file

This option does a validation during each launch of an application or every time when a file is opened. It can be used to protocol, how often files are opened. To protect data privacy, the name of the file is not transferred.

This is available only for ಶ

in days This option does a validation every x days.

## Grace period if no Internet connection is available

If the online check is due but no Internet connection is available, the grace period starts. The user can still work with the product without an Internet connection until the grace period expires. Then an Internet connection is mandatory.

## Ignore check if no Internet connection is available



If you don't want to terminate the application in case an Internet connection is **never** available, tick this option. This allows you to always enable regular online checks but the application would still work even if an Internet connection is never available.

### **Revoke or lock a license**

The key has to be locked on the Activation Server. When the next online check is done, All-In-One Protector finds out that the key is locked and will lock the license on the local computer or network. During the next product start, All-In-One Protector **will go online again** to check if the lock was removed.

#### Details how to lock a license



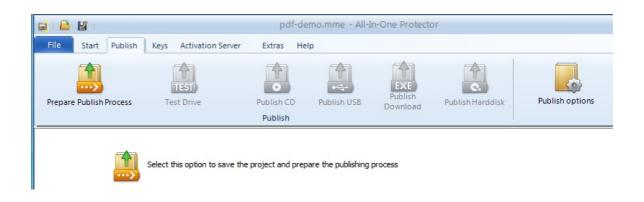
You can also handle subscriptions using the regular online check. If the user does not prolong the subscription, the license is just locked on the Activation Server.



- Once the regular online checks are enabled, products delivered on <u>USB flash drives</u> and or <u>published for hard disks</u> and a laso make regular online checks. If you don't want to have online checks, disable the option before you publish the product to the USB flash drive
- To use the regular online check, you need a <u>hosting package</u> or an own Activation Server. Each online check is journalized and counts as a transaction

This feature requires the All-In-One Protector <u>Premium Plus</u> or Multi-Platform Edition.

### 2.7.10 TAB - Publish



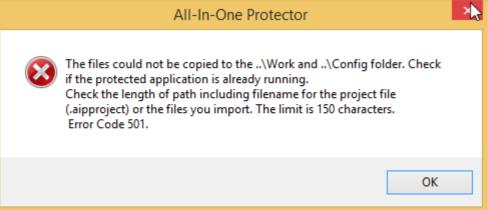
The first step is to **prepare the publish process**. This creates the project files, which can then be distributed via <u>CD or using your own installer</u> [255], <u>USB flash drive</u> [261], <u>Download version</u> [256] or <u>hard disk</u> [267]. Depending on the project size, this step could take several minutes. The other options are available as soon as the prepare publish process has finished.

The icon indicates, that the prepare process has been completed.

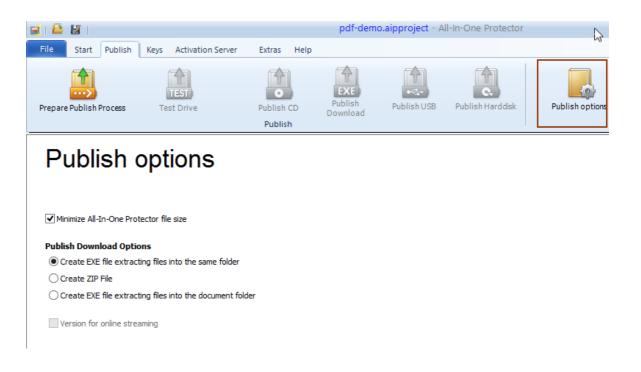
#### Possible error messages

■ The files could not be copied to the ....

There is a limitation with the length of a folder structure. Copy your **project file** (.AIPPROJECT) to a folder structure with less characters, e.g. to :c:\myproject instead of using the document folder (default folder).



#### 2.7.10.1 Publish Options



**Minimize All-In-One Protector Player file size** By default, the All-In-One Player includes different viewers and players:

- PDF Viewer for PDF files
- Flash Player for SWF files
- Application Viewer for EXE and office files (PowerPoint, Excel, Word)
- Video Player for all video files

Thus the file size of the All-In-One Player is large.

If the option: *Minimize All-In-One Protector Player file size* is checked, a **Player will be included, which can only open the file types used within the project**. The advantage is that this player is significantly smaller than the full player.

There are 6 different players

- Full Player can open **all** supported file types. The protected files have the extension **.aipfile**
- PDF Viewer can open PDF files, Office files and applications. The protected files have the extension .aippdf (PDF), .aipppt (PPT), .aipword (Word), .aipexcel

#### (Excel), .aipexe (EXE files)

- Application Viewer can only open EXE and office files (PowerPoint, Excel, Word). The protected files have the extension .aipppt (PPT), .aipword (Word), .aipexcel (Excel), .aipexe (EXE files)
- Flash Player can only open SWF files. The protected files have the extension .aipswf
- Video Player can only open video files. The protected files have the extension .MPVIDEO
- MAC Player can only open **MAC OS X app files**. The protected files have the extension **. APP** (original file extension is not changed)

The application viewer is the only player which gets a new <u>icon</u><sup>[223]</sup> if specified. <u>This player</u> is not signed <sup>[258]</sup>.



This option is not available in case there are Windows <u>sub projects</u> linked to the main project.

## **Publish Download Options**

If you create a download version (Publish download 256) then 3 options how to package the files are available

#### Create EXE file extracting files into the same folder

This option creates a self extracting ZIP file with the extension of an EXE file. The advantage is, that it will **automatically unzip** after download **on the same folder where the download file was saved** and start the All-In-One Player application. The downloaded EXE package is **deleted** once the files are unzipped. It saves all unzipped files in a new folder which gets the same name like the download file.

#### Download file

鸀 officefiles.exe

Once the files are unzipped, a new folder with the same file name is created.

officefiles

#### Create EXE file extracting files into the document folder

This option creates a self extracting ZIP file with the extension of an EXE file. The advantage is, that it will **automatically unzip** after download **on the user document folder** and start the All-In-One Player application. The downloaded EXE package is **NOT deleted.** It saves all unzipped files in a new folder within the **user documents folder**. The new folder gets the same name like the download file.

Download file

😋 officefiles.exe

Once the files are unzipped, a new folder (within the users documents folder) with the same file name is created.

This	PC → Documents → officefiles	
^	Name	
	<ul> <li>cti-data-connector-enterprise-version.pp</li> <li>cti-data-connector-oem-version-engl.pp</li> <li>cti-data-connector-saleforce.com-editio</li> </ul>	
	sector-data-connector-salerorce.com-editio	



- The user can now launch the application from the download location AND from the documents folder. This is typically the best publish option.
- You can also copy the EXE file to a CD. Starting the EXE would extract all files to the hard disk.

#### **Create ZIP file**

This option creates a ZIP file, which the user can unzip manually to any folder.



If your download package gets wrong virus messages while downloading, use a ZIP file instead of an EXE file.

## Version for online streaming

This option is only available in a <u>video project</u> 1941. Check this option if the video content should be offered for <u>online streaming</u> 2001.

The publish for download 256 option creates 2 folders

- Player
- Server

The **folder Player** includes the download EXE file for the video player and the license file. The **folder Server** contains all encrypted video files.

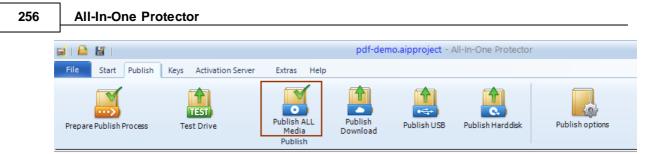
For more information see <u>Video - Online Streaming</u> 2001

#### 2.7.10.2 Publish for All-Media

After the <u>Prepare Publish Process</u> has finished, more options are available.

🖬   🗳 📓			pdf-den	no.aipproject - A	All-In-One Protector		ß
File Start Publis	h Keys Activation Server	Extras Help					
Prepare Publish Process	TEST) Test Drive	Publish ALL Media Publish	Publish Download	Publish USB	Publish Harddisk	Publish options	
<b>.</b>	Select this option to save the	e project and prepare	e the publishing pr	ocess			
	Select this option to test the	project before you p	oublish it				
	Select this option if you wan	t to publish the proje	ct to a CD / DVD o	or if you want to pa	ckage it into an own inst	taller	
	Select this option if you wan	t to publish the proje	ct as a download	version as one sing	e EXE/ZIP file		
	Select this option if you wan	t to publish the proje	ct on a USB flash (	drive			
	Select this option if you war	nt to publish the proje	ect on a Harddisk				
		Publi	ish Option	S			
Click on the ico is done, the ico		the publisi	hing proc	ess for all	media inclu	ding CD. Onc	ce it

Click on: **Open Folder**. This opens the File Explorer. You can just copy the complete folder content to the CD or use the files in an own installer.



## Publish ALL Media

Open folder Open folder with the protected files. All files can be copied to a CD/DVD.

You cannot start the All-In-One Player on this folder, because the <u>license file</u> is modified with each start and cannot be used any longer for distribution.

If you want to make a life test, copy the complete *Publish All Media* folder to another directory.



This option is not available

See also Distribute a CD / DVD Adding an installer

#### 2.7.10.3 Publish for Download

After the <u>Prepare Publish Process</u> has finished, more options are available.

Publish for Download creates a **self-extracting EXE file** or **ZIP file**, which can be used as a download version. The details for the download version are configured within Publish Options 252.

🥃 I 🔷 📓 I			pdf-dem	io.aipproject - A	All-In-One Protector	r G
File Start Publish	Keys Activation Server	Extras Help				
Prepare Publish Process	TEST Test Drive	Publish ALL Media Publish	Publish Download	Publish USB	Publish Harddisk	Publish options
	Select this option to save the	project and prepare	the publishing pro	ocess		
TEST	Select this option to test the	project before you pu	ıblish it			
	Select this option if you want	to publish the projec	t to a CD / DVD o	r if you want to pa	ckage it into an own ins	taller
	Select this option if you want	to publish the projec	t as a download v	version as one sing	e EXE/ZIP file	
	Select this option if you want	to publish the projec	t on a USB flash o	frive		
	Select this option if you wan	t to publish the projec	ct on a Harddisk			
		Publis	h Options	5		

Click on the icon to start the publishing process as an EXE file. Once it is done,

the icon changes to

Click on: **Open Folder** . This opens the File Explorer. You can then upload the EXE file to your Internet Server.

You should sign the installer and application. 258





The download file (package with all protected files) has the icon downloaded, all protected files are automatically extracted on a folder. Find more details about the installer package within Publish Option 252.



The download file is always a ZIP file

🖬   🖺	<b>V</b>		pdf-de	mo.aipproject - All-In-One Protector	
File	Start Publish	Keys Activation Serve	r Extras Help		N
Prepare	Publish Process	TEST) Test Drive	Publish ALL Media Publish	Publish USB Publish Harddisk	Publish options
P	ublish	Downloa	d		
			-		
	Open folder Open folder with t	he EXE/ZIP file.			
i	The file should be	distributed using a downloa	d link. In case you do not have a downl	oad server, use <u>www.dropbox.com</u>	



In case you do not have a download server, use Dropbox 479

See also How can I share my files using a download link? 479 Create files for CD 255 Adding an installer 489

2.7.10.3.1 Sign installer and application

Using a digital code signing certificate confirms the code's origin and assures users that a malicious third party has not inserted malware. The signature is also analyzed from the operating system when a file is downloaded.



If a signature is missing for the download package, the user probably gets a warning message in case the download file is an EXE file. If the download file is a ZIP file, the

download mostly works without displaying an error but is most often checked by an antivirus program once the file is unzipped. To prevent the warning message , you can sign the installation package (an antivirus program can still report a false warning even if the file is signed).

You can buy a code signing certificate from different vendors like <u>www.digicert.com</u>, <u>www.comodo.com</u>, <u>http://www.thawte.com</u> or <u>https://www.symantec.com/</u>

All Windows <u>All-In-One Player applications</u> <sup>252</sup> are already signed except for the All-In-One Protector Application Viewer. This is because you can change the icon of the All-In-One Protector Application Viewer and therefore a signature is not possible. To check, if the All-In-One Player you use is signed, right mouse click on the EXE file, Properties, *TAB Digital Signature*. If the All-In-One Player is not signed, this TAB is missing. Some companies only allow to run signed EXE files. If you want to be on the save side, either sign the file with your own certificate or **uncheck** the option: <u>Minimize All-In-One Protector Player file</u> <u>size</u> <sup>252</sup>. This will include the full player application which is signed but the icon cannot be changed and the file size is larger.



Starting from the latest Mavericks version (10.9.5) you need to sign the .APP file and in case you have an own installer package, the installer package too. To get a certificate, you have to register as an Apple Developer - <u>https://developer.apple.com</u> and request a certificate for: *Developer ID Application* 

This applies only for **download versions and for .APP protection**. <u>USB flash drive</u> <u>versions</u> work without a signature and the All-In-One Protector PDF Viewer for MAC is already signed.

If you do not sign the files, the user would get the following message:



The user would then have to change the security setting (allow apps downloaded from **Anywhere**), to allow to run your APP

260	All-In-One Protector
	• • • •         • • • •         • • • •         • • • •         • • • •         • • • •         • • •         • • •         • • •         • • •         • • •         • • •         • • •         • • •         • •         • •         • •         •
	General FileVault Firewall Privacy
	A login password has been set for this user Change Password
	■ Require password 5 seconds ♦ after sleep or screen saver begins
	Show a message when the screen is locked Set Lock Message
	Disable automatic login
	Allow apps downloaded from:
	Mac App Store and identified developers     Anywhere
	"Font3forMAC" was blocked from opening because it is Open Anyway not from an identified developer.
	Click the lock to make changes. Advanced ?

## Signing the files

The following steps require that you are familiar with the MAC code signing. For details check this article

- You have to sign **your .APP file** and **the All-In-One Player application**, as your .APP file is merged with the All-In-One Player
- Sign your .APP file before you add the protection (e.g. with codesign -s 'Developer ID Application: Your Company (YOUR ID)' /projects/Font3unprotected.app)
- Create the protected version
- Copy the files created with <u>Publish for Download</u> or the file from <u>Publish for All-Media</u> to a **MAC computer with OS X 10.9.5 or newer**
- Unzip it only on the MAC computer (never on Windows)

Now you are ready to sign the All-In-One Player app

- Start the Terminal application
- codesign -f -s 'Developer ID Application: Your Company (YOUR ID)' /projects/ Font3forMAC.app

In this example the name of the protected application would be: Font3forMAC

To test if the file signature is OK

• codesign --verify --verbose /projects/Font3forMAC.app

Now you can ZIP the file or create a download package, which you would have to sign with an installer certificate.

#### Protected file is visible on the folder

If you **unchecked** the option: <u>Hide Main Application</u> [146], your APP file will be visible on the folder. You have to sign the file again as it was modified (only required with protection level [146] - *high* and *medium*).

 codesign -f -s 'Developer ID Application: Your Company (YOUR ID)' /projects/ Font3unprotected.app

#### 2.7.10.4 Publish for USB flash drive distribution

All-In-One Protector supports using a standard USB flash drive to copy protect a product. For details how this works see USB flash drive as a dongle replacement [52]

After the <u>Prepare Publish Process</u> has finished, more options are available.

	All-	In-Or	ne Pro	tect	or						
	ei   🖻						pdf-dei	mo.aipproject -	All-In-One Protector		6
	File	Start	Publish	Keys	Activation Server	Extras Help	)				
	Prepare	Publish	Process	T	EST Drive	Publish ALL Media Publish	Publish Download	Publish USB	Publish Harddisk	Publish options	
				Select	this option to save the	e project and prepa	re the publishing p	rocess			
			TEST	Select	this option to test the	project before you	publish it				
				Select	this option if you want	t to publish the proj	ect to a CD / DVD	or if you want to pa	ackage it into an own inst	taller	
				Select	this option if you want	t to publish the proj	ect as a download	version as one sing	gle EXE/ZIP file		
				Select	this option if you want	t to publish the proj	ect on a USB flash	drive			
				Select	t this option if you wan	it to publish the pro	ject on a Harddisk	:			
						Pub	lish Option	15			
С	lick c	on the	e icon			are the pu	blishing p	process fo	r the USB fla	ash drive. One	ce it

is done, the icon changes to

i 🔷 🖬 👘		pdf-demo.mme - All-In-One Pro
File Start Publish Keys Acti	ivation Server Extras Helj	p
Prepare Publish Process Test Dri	ve Publish CD Publish	Publish USB
Publish USB		
	Files should be copied to the	USB flash drive
	Files are already on the USB	flash drive - activate Copy Protection
	Siles are already on the USB	flash drive - use the following values
Number of Computers where the USB flash drive can be used	2	
Time limited version		
Limit by Expiry Date		Clear Expiration Date
C Limit by number of days	30	
Licensed to		]
	Switch on Copy Prote	ction on USB flash drive

Part I - Learning the Basics

263

## Files should be copied to the USB flash drive

This is the default option. All files will be copied to the USB flash drive. You can change the values explained below (like number of computers).

# Files are already on the USB flash drive - activate Copy Protection

The files have already been copied to the USB flash drive (e.g. using a USB duplicator) and the default license options are used.

# Files are already on the USB flash drive - use the following values

The files have already been copied to the USB flash drive (e.g. using a USB duplicator). You can change the values explained below (like number of computers).

Click here for a detail explanation about the license options

To deliver a USB flash drive with a ready to go license, there are only a few steps necessary.



The customer can use the license always only on the computer, where the USB flash drive is attached. The limitation by PC / user is an additional configuration setting to limit the usage.

- Use a license per Computer/PC 235 this limits the usage to the defined number of computers (recommended option). To define an unlimited usage, just configure a license with 9999 computers.
- Use a license per User 235- this limits the usage to the defined number of users

The default value is retrieved from the project settings in the screen - License Information 235. If you want to change the default settings, define the new value in the field Number of Computers where the USB stick can be used.



- A license per concurrent user is not supported with a USB flash drive
- The deactivation of a license 228 can be prevented

## Limit by Expiry Date 💐

Adds an expiry date when the product will expire.

## Limit by Number of Days 💐



Instead of using an expiry date, you can specify how many days the product can be used. The days count starts with the first program start.



To ensure, that the user cannot turn back the system date, check the security option: Check for system date modification 247

## Licensed to

This should be the company name or the user name. The information is displayed in the License Viewer 367 or below the splash screen. 220

## Activate protection on USB flash drive

If you want to copy the files to the USB flash drive and automatically activate the copy protection, select the option: *Files should be copied to the USB flash drive* press the button *Switch on Copy Protection on USB flash drive*. This opens a file dialog to select the USB flash drive, copies the files and adds the protection. You can specify the number of computers, where the USB flash drive can be used, and an expiry date in the fields below.

If you already copied the files to the USB flash drive and you want to use default values, select the option: *Files are already on the USB flash drive - Activate Copy Protection* and press the button *Switch on Copy Protection on USB flash drive*. This opens a dialog, where you can select the license file on the USB flash drive. The copy protection is then activated.

If you already copied the files to the USB flash drive and you want to change the default settings, select the option: *Files are already on the USB flash drive - use the following values* and press the button *Switch on Copy Protection on USB flash drive*. This opens a dialog, where you can select the license file on the USB flash drive. The copy protection is then activated. You can specify the number of computers, where the USB flash drive can be used, and an expiry date in the fields below.

If the USB flash drive does not support copy protection, an error message is displayed: *There is no valid instcode for file filename.lic.* You have to use another USB flash drive.

-In-One Protector	
i i 🤷 🖬 i i	pdf-demo.mme - All-In-On
File Start Publish Keys Act	ivation Server Extras Help
Prepare Publish Process Test Dr	
Publish USB	
	Files should be copied to the USB flash drive
	Files are already on the USB flash drive - activate Copy Protection
	$\bigcirc$ Files are already on the USB flash drive - use the following values
Number of Computers where the USB flash drive can be used	2
Time limited version	
Limit by Expiry Date	Clear Expiration Date
C Limit by number of days	30
Licensed to	
	Switch on Copy Protection on USB flash drive
	Publish on USB flash drive

## Automated process for large quantities

If you need large quantities of USB flash drives with a license file already activated, the automated <u>USB flash drive duplication</u> is the right choice. It allows USB flash drive duplication in a batch process.



266

Only available option is: *Licensed to*. The copy process to the USB flash drive could take more time as a .APP file could consist of hundreds or thousands of single files.



If you get the error message: *This USB flash drive can not be used as there is no unique ID,* try Publish for hard disk and select there the drive letter for the USB stick. More Information [575] what you have to consider.

#### See also

Security option - Check if USB flash drive was removed 247 USB flash drive - more details 562 Deliver the USB flash drive with Copy Protection already activated 564

#### 2.7.10.5 Publish for Hard Disk

Select this option if you need copy protection for the following use cases:

- Store content on a **server hard disk** within your **own company network**. This makes sense if documents should be accessible from a central server
- Deliver your content on an **external hard disk**
- For USB flash drives which mount as a hard disk and not as a removable media
- For pen drives / flash disks / memory cards / SD cards [573]

After the <u>Prepare Publish Process</u> has finished, more options are available.

-	All-In-One Pr	rotector
	zi   🏝 🕹	pdf-demo.aipproject - All-In-One Protector
	File Start Publis	Keys Activation Server Extras Help
	Prepare Publish Process	Test Drive Publish ALL Publish Media Publish
		Select this option to save the project and prepare the publishing process
		Select this option to test the project before you publish it
		Select this option if you want to publish the project to a CD / DVD or if you want to package it into an own installer
		Select this option if you want to publish the project as a download version as one single EXE/ZIP file
		Select this option if you want to publish the project on a USB flash drive
	e.	Select this option if you want to publish the project on a Harddisk
		Publish Options
С	Click on the ico	n to prepare the publishing process for the USB flash drive. Once it

is done, the icon changes to

			pdf-demo.n	nme - All-In-One Prote	ector
	vation Server Extras He	aln	1		
Start Publish Keys Acti	auon server Extras me	-ip	-		
Prepare Publish Process Test Driv	e Publish CD Publish	Publish USB	EXE Publish Download	Publish Harddisk	Publish options
Publish Hard	disk				
	• Files should be copied to the	ne Harddisk			
	Files are already on the Ha	arddisk - activate Cop	y Protection		
	) Files are already on the Ha	arddisk - use the follow	wing values		
Number of Computers which can access the product	50				
Time limited version					
Limit by Expiry Date	•	Clear Expiration I	Date		
Limit by number of days	30				
Copy Protection:	Volume ID(1)	•			
Licensed to					
	Switch on Copy Pr	otection on Harddisl	¢		
Open folder Open folder with the protected f	iles.				

## Files should be copied to the hard disk

This is the default option. All files will be copied to the hard disk. You can change the values explained below (like number of computers).

## Files are already on the hard disk - activate Copy Protection

The files have already been copied to the hard disk and the default <u>license options</u> are used.

## Files are already on the hard disk - use the following values

The files have already been copied to the hard disk. You can change the values explained below (like number of computers).

deliver a USB flash drive with a ready to go license, there are only a few steps necessary.

## Limit usage

The limitation by PC / user is an additional configuration setting to limit the usage.

- Use a license per <u>Computer/PC</u><sup>235</sup> this limits the usage to the defined number of computers (recommended option). To define an unlimited usage, just configure a license with 9999 computers.
- Use a license per User 235+ this limits the usage to the defined number of users

The default value is retrieved from the project settings in the screen - License Information [235]. If you want to change the default settings, define the new value in the field *Number of Computers which can access the product* 



• The deactivation of a license 228 can be prevented

## Limit by Expiry Date

Adds an expiry date when the product will expire.

## Limit by Number of Days

Instead of using an expiry date, you can specify how many days the product can be used. The days count starts with the first program start.



To ensure, that the user cannot turn back the system date, check the security option: Check for system date modification 247

## Licensed to

This should be the company name or the user name. The information is displayed in the License Viewer [367] or below the splash screen. [220]

## **Copy Protection**

Select one of the <u>copy protection option</u> 381. Volume ID (1) should be used in larger networks as it can be always retrieved.



USB flash drives which mount as a hard disk and not as a removable media and pen

drives / flash disks / memory cards / SD cards need a unique ID -more details [573]

## Switch on Copy Protection on hard disk

This opens a file dialog. Select the hard disk (network drive) or license file (depending on the options above).



This option is not available

This feature requires the All-In-One Protector <u>Premium Plus</u> or Multi-Platform Edition.

#### 2.7.10.6 Test Project

After creating the files for deployment you can test your project (Testdrive). The Testdrive simulates the deployment. It is only available if you selected the option Prepare Publish Process 251





#### 272 All-In-One Protector

This option is not available

#### 2.7.10.7 Update Project on the Activation Server

The Activation Server needs information about your project. If this information is missing a Serial Number is not accepted. Click on this option every time a <u>setting</u> has changed or configure it for <u>automatic update</u>.

🖬   🔷 🔡			pdf-demo.mm	e - All-In-One Protector
File Sta	rt Publish Keys Activation S	erver Extras Help		
Settings	Own Server	Hosting	Administration on Server	Update project on the Activation Server

This option is only available if:

• The login data to the Activation Server is configured - see screen <u>Hosting Settings</u> or <u>Own Server Settings</u> 304

Only information like project name and encryption information is sent to the Activation Server . Your original files and the protected files are stored only on your local PC.



If the uploading fails or the system hangs, see Error during uploading files [307]

## **Test Server**

Your projects and test activations are **deleted after 2 days** on the pre-configured test Activation Server.

See also Error during uploading files 307 Manually upload Files 308

#### 2.7.10.8 Adding an installer

The <u>Premium Plus</u> [125] or <u>Multi-Platform</u> [125] Edition comes with a ready to go installation manager. It allows installing the files from CD or download link to the hard disk. It also offers a network installation for Client PC's. The installer files can be found on the folder \All-In-One Protector\6\installer.

The installation manager includes the following features:

- Copies all files to a specified directory
- Displays a license agreement
- Adds the necessary user rights to the specified directory
- Copies the player, database (.aipfile) file and the license file to the specified directory, including an icon file
- Adds a program manager group and an entry within the program manager group to start the All-In-One Player
- Define a different start application, e.g. a menu program
- Copy additional files, e.g. files needed by a menu program
- Display a readme file at



the end of the installation

- Option to install the files on a USB flash drive instead of the hard disk
- Adds uninstall information
- Installation dialogs are available in multiple languages



You can change the icon on the desktop and in the program manager group with an own bespoke icon.

The installer consists of 2 files:

- **setup.exe** (installer file for single user installation) or setup-sign.exe (digitally signed with Mirage credentials)
- setup.ini (configuration file for installer)

Copy these 2 files from the main installation folder ..\All-In-One Protector Premium Plus\6 \installer to a new folder, eg. *Master CD* 

- Publish the project with the option for CD 255
- Copy the files from the folder Publish All Media to the new Master CD folder
- Then modify the <u>setup.ini file</u> with any editor. The name of the installer can be renamed, e.g. to setup-abc.exe. The name of the ini file must be setup.ini.

If you want to start the installer directly after a CD is inserted, modify the file autorun.inf.

[autorun] icon=flash-demo.exe open=**setup.exe** Name=All-In-One Protector - Flash Demo

This feature requires the All-In-One Protector <u>Premium Plus</u> [125] or Multi-Platform Edition.



This option is not available



- All files of the installation manager can be delivered as a self extracting EXE file 465
- You should sign the installer and application. 258

#### See also

Configuration File - Setup.ini 400 Single User Installation 500 Network Installation 500

## 2.7.11 TAB - Keys

🖬 I 🖻	R							pdf-demo.mme	- All-In-One Protector
File	Start	Publish	Keys	Activation Server	Extras	Help			
🛱 Serial	Number			©∯ Unlock with Copy	y Protection	1		Q	
© <b>⇒</b> Additi	onal Lice	nses		©ä Unlock without C	Copy Prote	dion		Q	Save Key List
<b>Q</b> ♣ Tampe	er Detecti	ion					Descriptions on/off	Analyze Key	
						Keys			

Create Serial Numbers, Unlock Keys or additional Activation Keys like a key to prolong a trial version.



Any key for a MAC project or a Windows project, where the <u>Serial Number can be used on</u> <u>Windows and Mac</u> [300], can only be created using the <u>Activation Server</u>. [281]

#### 2.7.11.1 Format of a Key

All-In-One Protector

276

All keys used by All-In-One Protector are unique and have the same format.

#### dO8uc-G1iC9-jOGeA-BqgEX-U71ID-0V1VX

There are 6 blocks each with 5 characters. The blocks are separated by a hyphen for better readability.

The option **Use extended description** adds additional information information to clarify letters which could be misinterpreted (like I and 1 or O and 0). This is only necessary when transmitting a key by fax. The extended description is only available if you make one single key.

Example: dO8uc-G1iC9-jOGeA-BqgEX-U71ID-0V1VX In block 1 at position 2 there is the capital letter O In block 3 at position 2 there is the capital letter O In block 5 at position 4 there is the small letter I In block 6 at position 1 there is the digit 0



All keys are project-specific. You have to load the project before you create the keys. It is not possible to create a Serial Number for project A when project B is loaded.

#### 2.7.11.2 Create Serial Number Key

After having bought the product, the customer is provided with a Serial Number which is the 'proof of purchase' and is unique. To get a better idea of the workflow, see <u>Basics</u> about Workflow

The design of a key is described in Format of a Key 276.

There are different ways to create a Serial Number

- <u>Create one single Serial Number</u>
- Create a Key List 280
- Dynamically create a Serial Number within an Online Shop 432



Any key for a MAC project or a Windows project, where the <u>Serial Number can be used on</u> <u>Windows and Mac</u> [300], can only be created using the<u>Activation Server.</u> [281]

2.7.11.2.1 Create one single Serial Number

To manually create a Serial Number switch to the TAB Keys, Serial Number

🔷 🖬 -					pdf-demo.mme -	All-In-One Protecto
File Start Publish Keys	Activation Serv	er Extras	5 Help			
Serial Number	© <b>i Unlock with</b>	Copy Protect	ion		Q	
Additional Licenses	©ÿ Unlock with	out Copy Prot	tection		Q	Save Key L
Tamper Detection				Descriptions on/off	Analyze Key	
			Keys			
Administrat	tion					
iumber of days until Unlock Key has t	o be used	3	▲ ▼			
lumber of computers for network lice	nse	1	<b>A</b>		Create Serial Number	
lumber of desired Serial Numbers		1			create Senarivaniber	

A Serial Number can be created with different options.

#### Number of days until Unlock Key has to be used

If an activation by e-mail, fax or phone is used, there is a time difference between applying the Serial Number key and sending the <u>Unlock Key</u> [381]. To allow the customer to use the product after applying the Serial Number, add a few days (typically 2-5 days) which are included in the Serial Number.

#### Number of days until full version expires (Subscription)

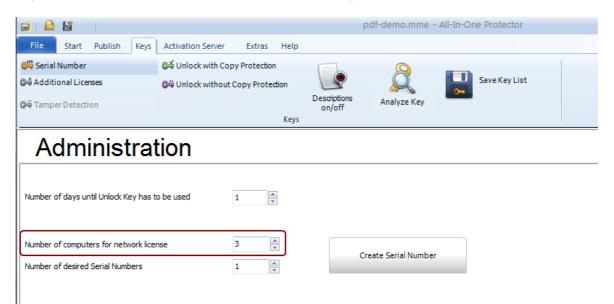
If you selected the license option: <u>Subscription with an expiry date</u> then the day value has a different meaning. You can either define:

- Number of days until the full version expires the time counter starts when the user types in the Serial Number
- Expiry Date when the full version expires

🖬   🏙 📓 📋		pdf-demo.mme - A	II-In-One Protector
File Start Publish Keys	Activation Server Extras Help		
🛱 Serial Number	©≸ Unlock with Copy Protection		
©∔ Additional Licenses	©≒ Unlock without Copy Protection	Le Q	Save Key Li
🚱 Tamper Detection		Descriptions Analyze Key	
		on/off	
Administra		on/off	
	tion	on/off	
Administra	tion	on/off	
Administra	ires 365		
Administra	ires 365 🛒 23.09.2011 🗐 🗸	Create Serial Number	

## Number of Computers/Users/Licenses

If a <u>network license</u> is used (more then 1 license per PC / user / concurrent user), the number of PCs / users / concurrent users can be defined in the Serial Number. If the user buys later more licenses, send him an <u>Additional Key</u>.



Network license or USB flash drive usage

This value overwrites the existing value in the license. If you have an evaluation version

with 5 users and the Serial Number includes 1 user, this results in a license for one user after applying the Serial Number.

For a **single user** installation always set this value to 1.

For a <u>USB flash drive license</u> the number of Computers defines, on how many PCs the USB flash drive can be attached.

#### Number of desired Serial Numbers

Either generate one key per customer or generate a complete key list with hundreds of keys. For details see <u>Create a Key List.</u> [280]

## **Create and Save Key**

After pressing the button *Create Serial Number*, the key(s) including the extended description is/are copied into the text box. If only one key is generated, it is also copied into the **clipboard**.

The content of the text box can be saved to a file by clicking on the icon



## **Descriptions On / Off**

You can add an additional description when a key is generated. This is useful when the user gets the key on paper.

GPcoX-35dA8-C8Gch-2Xd7C-5Pn1Q-AfiCL In block 1 at position 4 it reads the small letter o

The button is a toggle which is turned on or off



description is on

description is off

#### See also

Create a Key List 200 How often can a key be used? [205]

#### 2.7.11.2.2 Key List / Save keys in a file

If you have only a few installations to manage, it is sufficient to generate the Serial Number on a one-by-one basis manually. In case of a large volume delivery like hundreds of CD's, a key list is necessary. The key list file would then be sent to the CD duplication company. Online Shops that do not support an integrated generator often support the upload of a key list.

Enter the desired number of Serial Numbers, press button Generate Serial Number and

then click on the icon

. The key list is saved as a text file.

Sample:

Generating 3 Serial Number(s)... RZ9UZ-I1CC9-9Ah7v-GZ97n-gd18N-a21Fa 6F9UA-I1CC9-9Ah7e-GZ97n-Id18N-a71FJ S79Uf-I1CC9-9Ah7a-GZ97n-Qd18N-ak1FP Key(s) generated.



The key list can e.g. be sent to <u>e-commerce providers</u> or can be printed on the cover of the CD/DVD.

The option: Descriptions On is not possible. Only keys without additional explanation text can be created.

281

		pdf-demo.mme - All-In-One Protector
File Start Publish Keys	Activation Server Extras Help	
Oੂ Serial Number 6북 Additional Licenses 6육 Tamper Detection	©¥ Unlock with Copy Protection ©₩ Unlock without Copy Protection Key	Descriptions on/off Save Key List
Administra	tion	
Number of days until Unlock Key has		
Number of Licenses:	1	Create Serial Number
Number of desired Serial Numbers	1000	
OOcoV-37dA8-C8GcQ-2Xh7C-yPn1Q- 87coQ-37dA8-C8Gca-2Xh7C-EPn1Q-A e6coB-37dA8-C8Gca-2Xh7C-BPn1Q-A 33cok-37dA8-C8Gca-2Xh7C-gPn1Q-A vGcop-37dA8-C8Gch-2Xh7C-gPn1Q-A wZcom-37dA8-C8Gct-2Xh7C-uPn1Q-A dcou-37dA8-C8Gct-2Xh7C-UPn1Q-A Q5con-37dA8-C8Gcd-2Xh7C-UPn1Q-A Q5con-37dA8-C8Gcd-2Xh7C-UPn1Q-A Q5con-37dA8-C8Gcd-2Xh7C-PPn1Q-A Q5con-37dA8-C8Gcd-2Xh7C-PPn1Q-A Q5con-37dA8-C8Gcd-2Xh7C-PPn1Q-A G2co1-37dA8-C8Gcd-2Xh7C-PPn1Q-A G2co1-37dA8-C8Gcd-2Xh7C-PPn1Q-A G5con-37dA8-C8Gcd-2Xh7C-PPn1Q-A G5con-37dA8-C8Gcd-2Xh7C-PPn1Q-A G5con-37dA8-C8Gc1-2Xh7C-PPn1Q-A G5con-37dA8-C8Gc1-2Xh7C-PPn1Q-A G5con-37dA8-C8Gc7-2Xh7C-PPn1Q-A G5con-37dA8-C8Gc7-2Xh7C-PPn1Q-A Maco8-37dA8-C8Gc4-2Xh7C-PPn1Q-A Naco8-37dA8-C8Gc4-2Xh7C-PPn1Q-A Naco8-37dA8-C8Gc4-2Xh7C-PPn1Q-A	niCj OICR LiC1 2JC3 AkiC2 FICI FICT AVICN OIC0 MICS MICS MICS SIC2 BICJ IICE BICJ IICE BICJ IICE BICJ IICE	

#### See also

Create one single Serial Number 277 How often can a key be used? 295

#### 2.7.11.2.3 Create Serial Number on the Activation Server

If you use the Activation Server, the recommended way to create a Serial Number is the browser based administration interface of the Activation Server. This offers several advantages

- Multiple users can create keys from different locations
- You can assign a key to a **customer** or a **reseller**

#### 282 All-In-One Protector

- A note can be attached to a key
- The maximum key usage can be changed
- The key is already stored and it can be changed or locked
- You can create one single key or a key list

Log into the Activation Server Administration Interface and select Keys, Create a Serial Number.

Create a Serial Number for your cu	stomers					
Create a Seria	l Number		Serial Number	r Key Options		
Product Name *	Easy-Go Application		Is Locked			
Module ID	E-Learning Made Easy (QHD001) \$	Maxin	num Key / ID Usage		1	
Registered Customer Name		& &	External Group			
Number of days until Unlock Key has to be used			External ID			
Number of Computers for	1		Reseller		2	
network license:			Note			
Number of desired Serial Numbers	1 \$					
			Generate key details		1	
		·	Sellerate key uetalis			
			Greate Ke	ey 🗖 Create Key List	X Cancel	
			Cleare K	es of date key List	v v valiou	

For more details change to Activation Server help

#### 2.7.11.3 Unlock Key

Generating an Unlock Key is only necessary if the customer registers via <u>e-mail</u>, [323] <u>fax</u> [324] or <u>phone</u> [326]. It unlocks the version by activating the copy protection. To get a better idea of the workflow, see <u>Basics about Workflow</u> [574].

The Unlock Key is either generated

Using the All-In-One Protector Application 285

or if the Activation Server is used

Within the Activation Server Administration Interface 283

If copy protection is not necessary, select Unlock 287 without 287 Copy Protection 287 instead.

## **Requesting Unlock Key by E-Mail, Fax or Phone**

The customer fills out the screen for <u>e-mail activation</u> or <u>fax activation</u> and sends to you an e-mail or fax with the activation request or calls you to activate by phone. You use

Senden
Konten •

Marken
registerflashdemo@mirage-systems.de

Cc...

Betreff:

Activation-Request for Multimedia Edition - Flash Demo.

Image: Imag

the installation codes provided to generate an Unlock Key.

Activation-Request for Multimedia Edition - Flash Demo (22.04.2006.22:29:05) Please do not change the following information Name/Company: Tom Hanks Serial Number: 678U0-31CC9-9AF7m-AZ87n-Dd18N-0Q1FH E-Mail-Address: Tom.Hanks@smartinc.com Instcodes: 01: 6F7B20C8 02: 72BCAD9C 03: BB80A2BD 04: BB80A2BD 05: 9F530D83 06: 2ACAFD2C 07: 2D818C98 08: 06B05ECB 09: BAA3248A

The unlock key will be sent within 1-2 business days. Project:flash-demo - MCR001 User Info: (here you can write comments to the Activation Center)

E-Mail Activation Request



22.04.2006 Fax-Registration for Multimedia Edition - Flash Demo

Send this fax to +49 721/151599638

Name/Company: Tom Hanks

Serial Number: 678U0-31CC9-9AF7m-AZ87n-Dd18N-0Q1FH

In block 1 at position 5 there is the digit 0 In block 6 at position 1 there is the digit 0

E-Mail-Address: Tom.Hanks@smartinc.com

Instcodes: 01: 6F7B20C8 02: 72BCAD9C 03: BB80A2BD 04: BB80A2BD 05: 9F530D83 06: 2ACAFD2C 07: 2D818C98 08: 06B05ECB 09: BAA3248A

The unlock key will be sent within 1-2 business days. Project: flash-demo - MCR001

Fax Activation Request

B) the trade of the strategy with many strategies are discussed with many fraction are discussed as a strategies during the function of all informations which is strategies and all discuss during which is strategies.		Request Unlo	ck Key by Phone
Sarah and an an an an an an an an		dial the number +497525529339 to activa When asked please communicate your Ser	
Please contact our customer service by phone. We will assist you with			
the activation process.	No	Installation Code	<u>^</u>
	01	0F779531	
	02	BEEAF451	
	03	9D28D451	=
	04	1D675C53	
	05	91FE3C60	
	06	B9B6467E	
	07	339458AE	
	08	5F16CFF3	
	09	E21C0472	+
	10	EDB3ECAA III	4
	•		,
		Back Next	End

Phone Activation Request

For details see workflow - Activation by e-mail, phone, fax 581

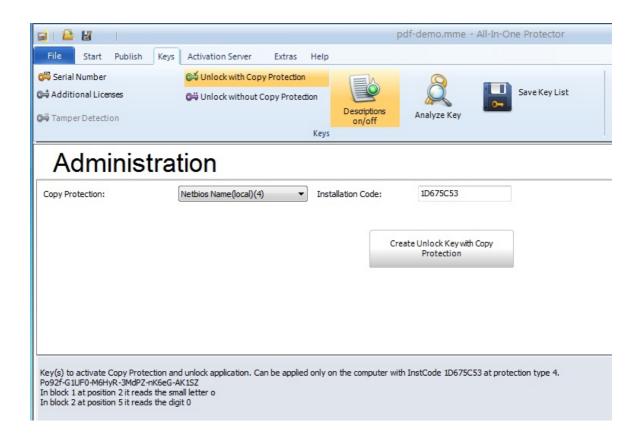


Any key for a MAC project or a Windows project, where the <u>Serial Number can be used on</u> <u>Windows and Mac</u> [300], can only be created using the <u>Activation Server</u>. [281]

#### 2.7.11.3.1 Create Unlock Key with Copy Protection

To manually create an Unlock Key switch to the TAB Keys, Unlock Key with Copy Protection

You have to <u>open the project</u> before you can create an Unlock Key. This is necessary as every project has a different encryption to ensure, that an Unlock Key from product A cannot be used on product B.



#### **Copy Protection**

In the picklist select type of copy protection (Volume ID, MAC Address, Hostname etc.) you want to use.

For **single user** installations or CD distribution, the hardware ID 13 (Windows ID 300) is recommended. For network installations use installation code 5 (Volume ID + UNC Path 300) or 6 (MAC Address + UNC Path 300). If the user installs the product on an own usb flash drive 500 the code 11 is required.

#### **Installation Code**

Enter the Hardware ID (8 digit ID) which is transmitted from the customer. It is case sensitive.



If a hardware ID can not be retrieved (e.g. there is no network adapter) then the code is empty. You have to use a different installation code then.

### **Create and Save Key**

After pressing the button Create Unlock Key with Copy Protection, the key including

the extended description is copied into the text box. It is also copied into the **clipboard**.

The content of the text box can be saved to a file by clicking on the icon

## **Descriptions On / Off**

You can add an additional description when a key is generated. This is useful when the user gets the key on paper.

#### GPcoX-35dA8-C8Gch-2Xd7C-5Pn1Q-AfiCL In block 1 at position 4 it reads the small letter o

The button is a toggle which is turned on or off



description is off

## Send Unlock Key to customer

Send the Unlock Key to the customer who will use the key in the screen Enter Unlock Key 327.

### See also

The design of a key is described in Format of a Key 276 To better understand the Hardware ID see chapter Hardware ID 381.

#### 2.7.11.3.2 Create Unlock Key without Copy Protection

To manually create an Unlock Key switch to the TAB Keys, Unlock Key with Copy Protection

If the product should be unlocked with copy protection, select <u>Unlocking with Copy</u> <u>Protection</u> [206] instead. Unlocking **without** Copy Protection will just protect the content, but the user could copy the product and use it on multiple PCs.



#### 288 All-In-One Protector

You have to <u>open the project</u> [123] before you can create an Unlock Key. This is necessary as every project has a different encryption to ensure, that an Unlock Key from product A cannot be used on product B.

After pressing the button *Generate Key*, the key including the extended description is copied into the text box. It is also copied into the clipboard. The content of the text box can be saved to a file with the button *Save generated keys to file*.

If you have **un**checked - <u>Remove time limitation after Unlock Key is applied</u> you will get **2 keys**. Both keys have to be applied.

👰 Multimedia Protector - flash-demo [C:\Program Files\1.3\Demodata\flash-demo.mme]	00
Administration	
Serial Number Unlocking with Copy Prot. Unlocking without Copy Prot. Additional Licences	Keys
Generate Key	ys Misc
Key to unlock application without Copy Protection. nJ6Px-1EIE8-47F9i-EXewZ-INC8N-B2FDJ	
use extended description Save generated keys to file	
Settings         Image         Player Options         Administration	
Licence Information Data Import Save	0

Send the Unlock Key to the customer who will use the key in the screen Enter Unlock Key 327.

#### See also

The design of a key is described in Format of a Key 276 To better understand the Hardware ID see chapter Hardware ID 381.

2.7.11.3.3 Create Unlock Key using Activation Server

Using the Activation Server to create the Unlock Key ensures that the Serial Number cannot be used twice (e.g. customers sends the Serial Number key by fax and uses the key on another PC with Online activation).

Log into the Activation Server Administration Interface and select Tools, *Manual Activation*.

Select your project and the main module ID. Use the Serial Number and installation code from the e-mail, fax or phone. After pressing the button *Send*, the data is stored and the Unlock Key is created.

<b>Create Copy Protection und Unle</b>	ock Keys	Required I
		_
Туре:	Module Activation	<b>~</b>
Customername:	Peter Hanks	
Projektname:	demo-easygo	<b>~</b>
Serial Number Key / EntryKey:	E8DEv-5CP93-9E4IO-3tK8X-LQD5k-6N14f	
Module ID:	QHD001	~
Installation Code:	6 C7DB7158	
OEM-Name:		
E-Mail:	peter.hanks@smartinc.com	_
Send	Cancel	

For more details change to Activation Server help

2.7.11.3.4 Create Unlock Key using E-Mail Activator Service

The e-mail Activator Service is a service, which scans an e-mail account for activation requests and **automatically performs the product activation**. The end user will instantly get an Unlock Key back.

The main features are:

- Scan an e-mail
- Decide, if it is an e-mail for product activation or another type of e-mail
- Perform an activation or reactivation using the Activation Server server
- Send back an e-mail to the end user with different e-mail content for: *successful activation, denied activation (* in case the Serial Number / ID was already used or locked), *Erroneous Activations*
- Reply messages can be defined in all languages supported by All-In-One Protector
- Notification message for every successful or erroneous e-mail
- Send all e-mails to an archive e-mail account

<u>Click here</u> for more information about the service.

#### 2.7.11.4 Additional Licenses

To manually create a Key switch to the TAB Keys, Additional Licenses

This option allows to create an Activation Key, which changes the license information after the product is delivered. The Activation Key can be applied:

- During the trial period or when an error occurs, using the option Show License Information 320
- After the product is activated using the License Viewer 367

pdf-demo.mme - All-In-One Protector 🖬 | 🔷 📓 Start Publish Activation Server Kevs Extras Help 🛱 Serial Number O¥ Unlock with Copy Protection Save Key List O. Additional Licenses OH Unlock without Copy Protection Descriptions Analyze Key On Tamper Detection on/off Keys Administration Select Modul All-In-One Protector - PDF Demo (ZBN001) • Copy Protection: Installation Code: Ŧ None 5 \* Number of computers for network license Overwrite value in license file Number of days to evaluate 0 \* . Expiry Date Create Key for additional licenses Online validation required Removes time limitation 1 \* Number of desired keys

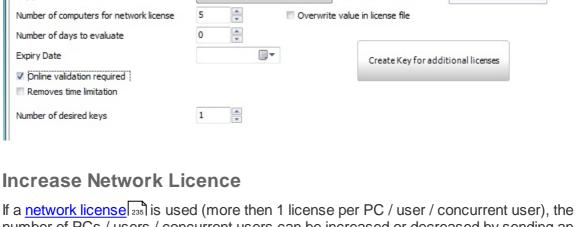
The design of a key is described in Format of a Key 2761.

### **Increase Network Licence**

number of PCs / users / concurrent users can be increased or decreased by sending an Activation Key to the customer.

This feature requires the All-In-One Protector <u>Premium Plus</u> [125] or Multi-Platform Edition.





This key **adds** the selected number of licenses to the existing value in the license file. If you have an existing license with 5 users and the additional license includes 2 users, this results in a license for 7 users after applying the key. If the existing value should be **replaced** by the new key then select the option: **Overwrite value in license file** 

### **Prolong Evaluation Version**

Another option is to prolong an existing trial period. Make an Activation Key with:

- Number of computers for network license = 0
- either select: Number of days to evaluate or Expiry Date

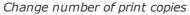
### **Remove time limitation**

The option removes time limitation removes the expiry date of a license

### **Change number of Print Copies**

If the PDF option: <u>Limit number of print copies</u> for PDF files is selected, an Activation Key can be generated, which allows the user to add additional print copies for his license. Select the module: **Prints.** The **number of licenses** field then includes the number of print copies you add.





### **Security option for Activation Keys**

To ensure that this Activation Key is not used many times, there are 2 options

### With Activation Server

#### **Online Validation Required**

Use this options, if you have an Activation Server running. The Activation Key is sent to the Activation Server before it is applied. It is stored in the database. If the Activation Server detects that the key was already used, it will block the key. This ensures, that the key can only be used once.

#### Without Activation Server

You have to include the <u>Hardware ID</u> in the Activation Key. This ensures that the Activation Key can only be used on the machine with the specified Hardware ID.

Settings

#### **Copy Protection**

In the picklist select type of copy protection (Volume ID, MAC Address, Hostname etc.) you want to use.

For **single user** installations or CD distribution, the hardware ID 13 (Windows ID 300) is recommended. For network installations use installation code 5 (Volume ID + UNC Path 300) or 6 (MAC Address + UNC Path 307). If the user installs the product on an own usb flash drive 5000 the code 11 is required.

### Installation Code

Enter the Hardware ID (8 digit ID) which is transmitted from the customer. It is case sensitive.



If a hardware ID can not be retrieved (e.g. there is no network adapter) then the code is empty. You have to use a different installation code then.

#### Number of desired keys

Either generate one key per customer or generate a complete key list with hundreds of keys. For details see <u>Create a Key List.</u> [280]

### **Create and Save Key**

After pressing the button *Create Key for additional licenses*, the key(s) including the extended description is/are copied into the text box. If only one key is generated, it is also copied into the **clipboard**.

The content of the text box can be saved to a file by clicking on the icon



### **Descriptions On / Off**

You can add an additional description when a key is generated. This is useful when the user gets the key on paper.

GPcoX-35dA8-C8Gch-2Xd7C-5Pn1Q-AfiCL In block 1 at position 4 it reads the small letter o

The button is a toggle which is turned on or off



description is on

description is off



Any key for a MAC project or a Windows project, where the <u>Serial Number can be used on</u> Windows and <u>Mac [300]</u>, can only be created using the<u>Activation Server.</u> [281]

#### 2.7.11.5 Tamper Detection

If the option <u>Advanced Protection against Reinstallation (Tamper Detection)</u> [248] is used and the customer restores a backup or tries to manipulate the license, the application will not start.

To allow using the application again, create a Tamper Reset Key and sent it to the customer.

🥃   🎽 📓		Office-File	s.aipproject - Al	I-In-One Protector
File Start Publish Keys	Activation Server Extras	Help	8	Save Key Lis
아국 Additional Licenses 아국 Tamper Detection	이국 Unlock without Copy Protect	Descriptions on/off Keys	Analyze Key	. <del></del>
Administra	tion			
Administra	tion	1		
Copy Protection:	None v	Installation Code:		
Copy Protection: Which activation key do you want to	None v			
Copy Protection: Which activation key do you want to Deactivating Tamper Detection	None v	Installation Code:		
Copy Protection: Which activation key do you want to	None v generate?	Online validation re		
Copy Protection: Which activation key do you want to Deactivating Tamper Detection Activating Tamper Detection	None v generate? user system	Online validation re		

- Select *Deactivating Tamper Detection* if you want to **disable** Tamper Detection for a product was already installed on the end users computer
- Select Activating Tamper Detection if you want to **activate** Tamper Detection for a product was already installed on the end users computer
- Select either *Resetting Tamper Detection* on a single user or network system to just **reset** the lock. The user can then start the application again but Tamper Protection is still active



Use Online validation required to ensure, that the key cannot be used on multiple PCs **Un**check Unlimited installation to ensure, that the key cannot be used twice on the same license file

Within a network, the key has to **reset all Computers**. Therefore a time frame has to by defined (Option: *Number of days within which a work station has to use the application to reset tamper detection*). Within that time frame each computer has to start the application to remove the lock. That means that during these days the Tamper Detection functionality is virtually deactivated.

You should select the value for *number of days* large enough to allow all computers to start the application within the time frame to reset the lock. Tell your customer to start the application on all computers.



Any key for a MAC project or a Windows project, where the <u>Serial Number can be used on</u> <u>Windows and Mac [300]</u>, can only be created using the<u>Activation Server.</u> [281]

#### 2.7.11.6 How often can a key be used?

### **Use ONE Serial Number on MULTIPLE PCs**

Typically one Serial Number is valid for one PC, so that each PC has its own Serial Number. It is possible to hand out one single Serial Number to a company or offer a family license and allow, that this **Serial Number can be used on multiple PCs**.

This setup requires the Activation Server.

The default usage of a key is **1**. It can be changed in different ways.

### Accept all Serial Numbers on multiple PCs

You can set a default value, how often a Serial Number can be used. This definition is valid for **all** Serial Numbers of the product. The setting is done in the TAB Activation Server, <u>Settings</u> 299.

### Change the maximum key usage only for ONE SINGLE key

### Create a new Key

When a key is created using the Activation Server Administration Interface, the maximum key usage can be defined. You also have to check the option: *Store key in Activation Server* 

Administration / Setup		
Create a Serial Number for your customers		
Create a Serial Number		=Re
Product Name:	Easy-Go Application	•
Additional days after applying Serial Number:		
Number of Computers:	1	
Store Key in Activation Server		
Number of desired Serial Numbers:	1	
Serial Number Key Options:		
Is Locked:		
Maximum Key / ID Usage:	3	
External Group:		
External ID:		
Reseller:		
Note:	this key can be used on 3 different machines	*
Registered Customer Name:		22

🖬 <u>Create Key</u> 🗱 <u>Cancel</u>

### Create Key - change Maximum Key / ID Usage

### Change a key which is unused

In case a key was already created but never used, you can add this key on the Activation Server.

Select: Add a Key on the Activation Server , add the key and define the maximum Key / ID usage

elect a Tool d.a.Key on the Activation Server eate a Serial Number eate an Activation Key inage Addresses inual Product Activation	Administration / Setup This page allows you to save an Activation Key or ID. Th used. Save a single Activation Key or ID	is is necessary if default parameters like Maximum Usage should be set to a speci	ial value for the specified
Tanual Product Activation	Save a single Activation Key or 1D		-Required
	Product Name:	Easy-Go Application	•
	Кеу Туре:	Serial Number / ID / Product Activation	•
	Key / ID:	SOGEq-5IPb6-9E7I9-3tQ8X-OQU5k-6Oi4F	
	Is Locked:		
	Maximum Key / ID Usage:	3	
	Regular license check (days):		
	External Group:		
	External ID:		
	Reseller:		
	Note:	this key can be used on 3 different PCs	*
			-
	Registered Customer Name:		2.2
	Registered Customer Name:	Save and display key details X Cancel	& &

Add Key - change Maximum Key / ID Usage

#### Change a key which was already used

If a key was already used, you search for the key and modify it (TAB *Manage Activations*, Key List or Activation Requests)

View this Activation Requ	est				
Product: E-mail: Registered Customer Name: IP-Address: Result: Reseller:	dema-easygo t <u>am.hanks@smartinc.com</u> Smart Inc. 79.236.14.89 no error Application	Key / Modu Regu	ıle ID: iest Type: iest Date/Time:	QHD0 Produ	5-51Pe6-9Eq1G-3tQ8X-7QU5k-6Wi42 01 ct Activation ?/2011 17:51:51
Activation done by: The Key / ID Details for this Act					
Effective Key / ID Usage: Maximum Key / ID Usage:	1 3		Key Type: Is Locked:		Product Activation
Regular license check (days): Reseller:	3		Cancel Regular License Verification:		
Note:	this key can be used on 3 different PCs			*	
External Group: Customer Name: Modified:	≤ Smart Inc. 18/02/2011 17:51:51	۵ ۵	External ID: E-mail: Created:	F	<u>tom.hanks@smartinc.com</u> 18/02/2011 17:50:20

Change Maximum Key / ID usage

### Multiple usage of a key on the same PC

If a Serial Number is used again on the same PC, it does **not** count as a new key usage.

### 2.7.11.7 Analyze Key

If you need to know, which values are included in a key, click on Analyze Key

Then type in the key. You get the exact composition of the key.

🖬 📔 📓 📋	pdf-demo.mme - All-In-One Protector
File Start Publish	Keys Activation Server Extras Help
G端 Serial Number G端 Additional Licenses G육 Tamper Detection	Image: Construction       Image: Construction
Activation Key	weco3-35dA8-C8GcQ-2Xd7C-dPn1Q-AxiCf Analyze Key
Activation Key	weco3-35dA8-C8GcQ-2Xd7C-dPn1Q-AxiCf
Serial Number Module Number of Licenses Unlimited installation Online validation required Demo Version New Expiry Date Number of Days Activation Copy Protection:	Yes ZBN001 - All-In-One Protector - PDF Demo 1 (absolute) No No Unchanged Unchanged 365 (absolute) required Universal key - applyable on all systems

### 2.7.12 TAB - Activation Server



Configure here the settings for the product activation, configure your Activation Server and access the Activation Server Administration Interface.

The Activation Server is the central point for administration of licenses - create keys, lock licenses, change activations or generate reports.

- Activate copy protection
- Change a license, e.g. from demo mode to full version mode
- Verify Serial Numbers and Activation Keys

The Activation Server ensures that each license can be registered only once. Every transaction is logged to a database.

Optionally, keys can be transmitted to the activation server before they are applied to the license file. It is checked, whether the key was already used or not. This is to ensure that the key cannot be passed on and used multiple times.

See workflow 579 for default options of activation.

### Hosting

The Activation Server is provided via a <u>hosting</u> model. Mirage provides installation and maintenance of the server. The hosting has to be ordered separately and there is a fee per activation. <u>Order Hosting</u>.

### **Running an own Activation Server**

You can run your own server without any fee per activation.

This feature is available only in the All-In-One Protector Enterprise Edition.

Click here for system requirements of the Activation Server

### See also

Enable Online Activation [211] Online Activation Workflow [579] Administration Interface [306] Hosting of the Web Activation Server [353]

#### 2.7.12.1 Settings

E.	1   🗳 🛃		Notepadfor	Windows.aipproject	- All-In-One Protector	Ν
	File Start	Publish Keys Activation Se	erver Extras Help			5
	Settings	Own Server	Hosting	Administration	on Updatepro	duct on the Activation Server
	Setti	ngs				
	Primary Hardw	vare ID (Installation Code)	Windows-ID(13)	~		
	Alternative Ha	rdware ID (Installation Code)	Volume ID + Dir(5)	~		
	How often can	a Serial Number be used?	1			
		omatically update the Activation Ser	ver			
	Premium Plu	is Options				
	🖌 Enable regu	ular online check				
	Validation inter	rval in days	10	<ul> <li>▲</li> <li>▼</li> </ul>		
	-	no Internet connection is available	5			
	✓ Ignore che	ck if no Internet connection is availa	ble			
	Serial Numb	per can be used for Windows and M/	AC			
		ou enable the online check or change gular online check causes additional		publish the project again a	ind update the project on t	the Activation Server

### **Primary / Alternative Harware ID**

The primary <u>hardware ID</u> is used as the main criteria to activate copy protection. Only if this criteria is not retrievable the Alternative Hardware ID is used.

For **single user** installations or CD distribution, the <u>Windows ID</u> [300] (13) is recommended. For network installations use installation code 5 (<u>Volume ID + UNC Path</u> [300]) or 6 (<u>MAC</u> Address + UNC Path [307]).

If you offer a USB flash drive installation, the Primary Hardware ID must be 11 (USB flash drive 1990).

Theses values are automatically assigned to each new project.



The hardware ID cannot be changed for MAC projects. It is always 13.

### How often can a Serial Number be used?

It can be defined, how often a Serial Number can be used. The default value is 1. If you want to allow, that the product is installed e.g on 3 different PC's, then change here the value to 3.

### **Prevent Reinstallation**

Typically a customer can uninstall a product and reinstall it on the same computer. The Serial Number is accepted again. Some settings (e.g. <u>time limited version after activation</u> is <u>done</u> version after activation</u>) require to prevent a reinstallation. This setting is automatically done but you can individually change it.

### Do not automatically update the Activation Server

Every time a setting is changed, the information has to be updated on the Activation Server. This is done by clicking on <u>Update Project on the Activation Server</u> [306]. This can be done automatically every time a project is published, if this option is **un**selected. If your firewall allows the access to the Activation Server it is sensible to select the automatic update.

### Serial Number can be used for Windows and MAC

If you want to create a <u>Multi-Platform project</u>, tick this option.

### Details about regular online checks

After changing the settings, you have to <u>update the project on the Activation Server</u>

again. Only then the new settings will become operative.

9

You can customize the project settings in more detail on the Activation Server within the product configuration.

2.7.12.1.1 Regular Online Checks / Revoke license

### Why do I need regular online checks?

A regular online check is necessary if you want to **revoke or lock a license** - e.g. because of a credit card chargeback or in case the customer returns the software. The regular online check identifies that the license is locked on the Activation Server and it will then lock the license on the local computer. You even can specify a **grace period** in case no Internet connection is available.

### Example

A license check would be due today but the user is traveling. There is no Internet connection. The grace period now prolongs the time where the user can start the application without the online check being done. Once the grace period is over, an Internet connection is mandatory to validate the license.

					t All la Ora Bratadan
				eoprojectalpprojec	t - All-In-One Protector
File St	art Publish Keys Activatio	on Server Extras	Help		
		<02k			
Settings	Own Server	Hosting		Administration	Update product on the Activation Server
	<b></b>		Activation Serv	er	
0.1	1				
Set	tings				
		Windows-ID(13)	~		
	rdware ID (Installation Code)				
	Hardware ID (Installation Code)	Volume ID + Pat	n(5) V		
How often	can a Serial Number be used?	1			
Preven	Reinstallation				
✓ Do not	automatically update the Activation	Server			
Premium	Plus Antions				
	Plus Options				
✓ Enable	egular online check	d or when opening a file			
✓ Enable	regular online check heck when an application is started		•		
C Enable	regular online check heck when an application is started nterval in days	10			
C Enable Online Validation i Grace peri	regular online check heck when an application is started	10 able 5	•		

Configure regular online checks

### Validation interval

Specify how often the regular online check should be done.

# online check when an application is started or when opening a file

This option does a validation during each launch of an application or every time when a file is opened. It can be used to protocol, how often files are opened. To protect data privacy, the name of the file is not transferred.

This is available only for ಶ

**in days** This option does a validation every x days.

### Grace period if no Internet connection is available

If the online check is due but no Internet connection is available, the grace period starts. The user can still work with the product without an Internet connection until the grace period expires. Then an Internet connection is mandatory.

### Ignore check if no Internet connection is available

If you don't want to terminate the application in case an Internet connection is **never** available, tick this option. This allows you to always enable regular online checks but the application would still work even if an Internet connection is never available.

### **Revoke or lock a license**

The key has to be locked on the Activation Server. When the next online check is done, All-In-One Protector finds out that the key is locked and will lock the license on the local computer or network. During the next product start, All-In-One Protector **will go online again** to check if the lock was removed.

#### Details how to lock a license



You can also handle subscriptions using the regular online check. If the user does not prolong the subscription, the license is just locked on the Activation Server.



- Once the regular online checks are enabled, products delivered on <u>USB flash drives</u> [261] or <u>published for hard disks</u> [267] will also make regular online checks. If you don't want to have online checks, disable the option before you publish the product to the USB flash drive
- To use the regular online check, you need a <u>hosting package</u> or an own Activation Server. Each online check is journalized and counts as a transaction

This feature requires the All-In-One Protector <u>Premium Plus</u> or Multi-Platform Edition.

All-In-One Protector

304

#### 2.7.12.2 Own Server - configuration

🚨 🖬 🔢			pdf-demo.m
File Start Publish	Keys Activation Server	Extras Help	
			4
Settings Ow	n Server	Hosting	Administration
		Activation	Server
Configure	e Own Se	erver	
-	n		
Configure	http://www.mydomain/		
-	http://www.mydomain/		
Link to Activation Server	http://www.mydomain/		
Link to Activation Server	http://www.mydomain/ Server		
Link to Activation Server          I use my own Activation         FTP Server address	http://www.mydomain/ Server registerserver.net		
Link to Activation Server I use my own Activation FTP Server address FTP Account	http://www.mydomain/ Server registerserver.net		

If you run the Activation Server on your own computer, you can also use the automatic <u>uploading of the configuration files</u> as a special configuration of the server. If the configuration is not possible, you can always <u>manually upload the configuration files</u>.

To use an own server check: I use my own server

### Step 1 - Link to the administration interface of the Activation Server

Type in the link to open the Activation Server Administration Interface <a href="https://www.mydomain.com/lpweb">https://www.mydomain.com/lpweb</a>

### **Step 2 - Configure the settings for the FTP access**

For an automatic upload of your All-In-One Protector configuration files to the Activation Server you have to provide an FTP access. Install an FTP-Server with access on FTP-

port 21. Provide an FTP-account which has **full read/write access** to the Activation Server installation including all subfolders (like ..\bin, \alg).

Now configure the FTP account in the All-In-One Protector Generator.

- FTP-Server address: name of the FTP Server like registerserver.net
- FTP Account: FTP account user name
- FTP Password: password always use a password with this FTP account (anonymous login is not supported)
- Installation path path where the Activation Server was installed
- PATH on FTP Server path to the Activation Server server directory, **relative** to the home directory

Example:

The installation path is on f:\wwwroot\lpweb. The **FTP user's** home directory is **f:** \wwwroot .

The installation path would be f:\wwwroot\lpweb. As the home directory of the FTP user is already f:\wwwroot, the relative path to specify would be: *lpweb*.

This feature is available only in the All-In-One Protector Enterprise

Click here for system requirements of the Activation Server

#### 2.7.12.3 Hosting - configuration

ile Start Publish	Keys Activation Server	Extras Help	
Settings	Own Server	Hosting	Administration
		Activati	on Server
Configu	re Hosting		

Type in your **Hosting Number** and **Hosting password** as well. Deleting the Hosting Number will reset the project settings to values for the Test Server. The hosting details are provided after order the hosting service.



After adding the hosting data you have to <u>publish</u> a project again to save the new settings in a project.

#### 2.7.12.4 Administration



The Activation Server comes with an browser-based Web administration interface. You can monitor each activation, allow reactivation or detect fraudulent usage of Activation Keys.

Have a look at the administration interface on the <u>demo Web Activation Server</u> or browse the <u>tutorial</u> of the Web Activation Server.

The user name is *demo-en*, the password is *protector*.

#### 2.7.12.5 Update Project on the Activation Server

The Activation Server needs information about your project. If this information is missing a Serial Number is not accepted. Click on this option every time a <u>setting</u> has changed or configure it for <u>automatic update</u>.

Image: Publish Keys     Activation Server     Extras     Help					
	🖬 📔 📓	1		pdf-demo.mn	ne - All-In-One Protector
	File Start	tart Publish Keys Activation Server	Extras Help		
		Own Server	4	4	
Settings Own Server Hosting Administration Update project on the A	Settings	,	-		Update project on the Activation Server

Part I - Learning the Basics

307

This option is only available if:

• The login data to the Activation Server is configured - see screen <u>Hosting Settings</u> or <u>Own Server Settings</u> and

Only information like project name and encryption information is sent to the Activation Server . Your original files and the protected files are stored only on your local PC.



If the uploading fails or the system hangs, see Error during uploading files

### **Test Server**

Your projects and test activations are **deleted after 2 days** on the pre-configured test Activation Server.

See also Error during uploading files 307 Manually upload Files 308

#### 2.7.12.5.1 Error during uploading files

If an error occurs during uploading of the files, check:

- Check your hosting ID and your password see screen <u>Hosting Settings</u> [305] or <u>Own</u> <u>Server Settings</u> [304]
- Is Online Activation selected in the screen Options Activation 211
- Do you have a firewall enabled? Disable the firewall and try again
- Do you have an antivirus software installed? **Disable the antivirus software** and try again
- If you are using an own server check your FTP server settings

If you are using a MAC computer in combination with Parallels change the following configuration setting:

00	Win 7 – Demosystem – Hardware	
General Options Hardware	Q Search	
<ul> <li>Description</li> <li>Description</li> <li>Boot Order</li> <li>Video</li> <li>Mouse &amp; Keyboard</li> <li>Print</li> <li>Floppy Disk</li> <li>CD/DVD 1</li> <li>Hard Disk 1</li> <li>Network 1</li> <li>Sound</li> <li>USB &amp; Bluetooth</li> </ul>	Some of the settings on this page cannot be changed until the virtual machines is shut down. Connected NIC Type: Intel(R) PRO/1000 MT ‡ Type: Default Adapter ‡ MAC address: 00:1C:42:A7:E3:D9 Generate	e
Click the lock to prevent fu	urther changes.	?
P	Parallels - configure network adapter	

If the upload still generates an error, upload the files manually - see chapter Manually Upload Files.

#### 2.7.12.5.2 Manually upload Files

If the <u>automatic upload</u> is not working (probably because firewall limitations) you can manually upload your files to the Activation Server.

You have to copy your files to the Activation Server with an FTP software (using the File Explorer will not work).

Using the popular FTP Tool FileZilla Client (<u>http://filezilla-project.org/</u>) the settings would be as follows:

User: This is **Ip+hosing number** - e.g. if hosting number is 9999999 then the user would be: Ip9999999 Password: Your hosting password

F	vanced Transfer settings	D	
Host:	registerserver.net	Port:	
Servertype:	FTP - File Transfer Protocol 🔹		
Logontype:	Normal		
User:	lp11462923		
Password:	••••••	Your hosting	
Account:		username	
Comments:			

It is important to set the transfer mode to Active

General	Advanced	Transfer Settings Charse
<u>[</u> ransfer		7
Defa	ult 💿 <u>A</u> ctive	e 🔘 <u>P</u> assive
<u>L</u> imit	number of sir	multaneous connections
Maxi	num number	of connections: 1

After login you will see a directory structure on the Activation Server similar to this one:

310	All-In-One Protector
[	alg bin db export languages logs pagecontent pronfig reports

### Copy files from local PC to the Activation Server

On your local PC, select the **project folder**. It includes 2 sub folders (**config** and work). Select the config folder and then the folder **Web Activation Server**.

Organize 🔻 Include	in library 🔻 Share wit	h 🔻 🛛 Burn	New folder	
ル flash-de	emo	*	Name	^
🍌 Confi	g		alg	
🌗 sho	p-integration		pconfig	
🍌 Web Activation Server			readme.txt	
Jeploy			readme.txt	

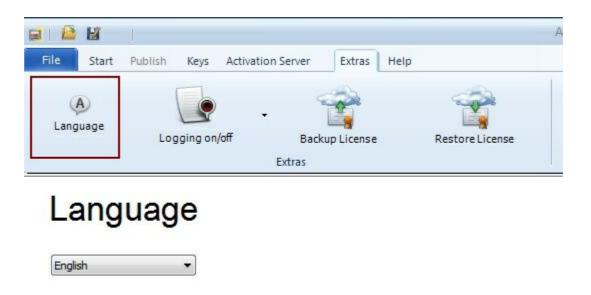
- Select the folder ..**alg** and copy the files to the same directory \alg on the Activation Server
- Select the folder ..**pconfig** and copy the files to the same directory \pconfig on the Activation Server
- Only the files from a master project can be uploaded

### 2.7.13 TAB - Extras



- Select Language 311
- Enable Error Tracking 312
- Backup / Restore License 312

#### 2.7.13.1 Select Language



You can change the language of the All-In-One Protector application. After changing the language, All-In-One Protector will quit and restart.

The language of the All-In-One Player can be selected in the TAB Start, Languages

#### 2.7.13.2 Enable Error Tracking



In case there is an error within the All-In-One Protector application, Mirage support may advise you to turn on an error log.

Click on the arrow and select a folder to save the log files with Select Path for Log files.

The button is a toggle which is turned on or off



⚠

Do not forget to deselect this option after the problem has been solved.

#### 2.7.13.3 Backup / Restore License



You can make an online backup of your license. Mirage support can change your license and you can then restore it.

2.7.14	TAB - I	Help				L		
	File Start	Publish Keys Activa	tion Server Extras Help					
	Online Help	Quick Introduction help	Check for Update	All-In-One Protector on the Web	buy All-In-One Protector	License Viewer	(i) About	
		Help 5		Online	G .	Info	G.	

Part I - Learning the Basics

313

### 2.7.14.1 Display quick introduction help / Welcome Screen

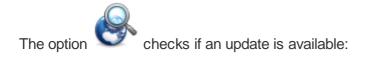


The option **Quick Introduction Help** allows to enable or disable the <u>Welcome</u> <u>Screen</u> [121] at startup. A yellow background indicates, that the Quick Introduction Help is on.

All-In-One Protector	X
welcome	information
Thank you very much for using the All-In-One Protector, the	e most powerful and safest tool for protecting your files.
And go!	Check for updates
Quick Introduction	Your version is 4.0.3.1084
Which files can be protected?	
How to create a bootable CD / DVD	Check for updates online
How to convert Word files	
How to protect PDF files	
How to protect PPT files	
How to create a time-limited license	
How to distribute a network version	
How to activate All-In-One Protector	
If you have any questions which are not answered by this tutorial, search in the	
Online Knowledge Base	www.AllInOne-Protector.com
Do not display this Quick Introduction anymore when sta	arting Close

### 2.7.14.2 Check for Updates





The update check is done in the background and informs you if an update is available. It downloads the update and installs it automatically. This is the recommended way to install updates.

You can configure how often an **automated updated check** is done within the **program** 

manager group, All-In-One Protector, *Configure Updates*.

To compare the latest update with the installed version, retrieve the version number with



#### 2.7.14.3 Show License Information



The option **License Viewer** opens the Licence Viewer to display your license for All-In-One Protector.

Additional details about your License, Demoversion and License Agreement can be found in the chapter YourAll-In-One Protector License

To apply an Activation Key(like key for update subscription) see Apply Activation Key 459.

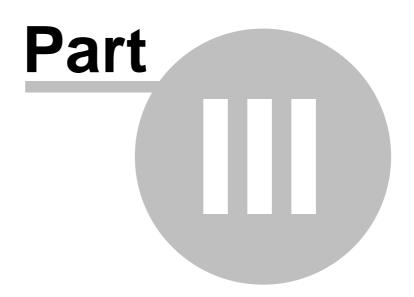
Manufacturer: Mirage Computer Systems GmbH Company: Mirage Office 1 Version: 4.0 Modules All-In-One Protector Premium Plus (Number of licenses per Computer: 1 (thereof 0 are available), Activation (done)) Activation (done)) Activation Keys Activation Keys MINDOWSONMAC Update Subscription (available, License is valid until: 28.01.2012) D-00 System

#### 2.7.14.4 About All-In-One Protector



The button displays a screen with the version information (version number and date) and copyright information. You need the version number to <u>check for updates</u> [314].





### 3 Part II - Enhanced Features

### 3.1 About Part II

These lessons explore All-In-One Protector features that will enhance your projects even more. After completing them, you'll have experience with these tasks:

- <u>Activation an Registration Screens</u>
- Add an Installer for hard disk and Network Installation
- Add-Ons 355 (Photo Album)
- Details about Copy Protection 381
- Distribute the Project 392
- Executables [397] (exe file)
- <u>Files which can be protected</u> [27] (SWF, FLV, MP3, EXE, MPEG, JPG, PDF, PPT, Word, Visio, AVI, WAV, Other formats)
- Flash Development 418
- Shop Integration 425
- How TOs and FAQ 451
- <u>All-In-One Player</u> 361
- Network License how it works 549
- Problems Trouble Shooting Error Messages 562

### 3.2 Activation and Registration Screens

This chapter describes all relevant screens of the All-In-One Player during the licensing and <u>activation</u> process.

### **Tutorial - Product Activation**

This tutorial demonstrates, how the user activates the product - using Online, E-Mail, Fax or phone activation.

Start Video Tutorial for product Activation

The dialogs need at least a screen resolution of 800 x 480 pixel

## 320 All-In-One Protector

### 3.2.1 Dialogs for Windows

Summary of all Windows dialogs

- Start screen of the All-In-One Player 320
- Online Activation 321
- <u>Activation by E-Mail 323</u>
- <u>Activation by Fax</u> 324
- <u>Activation by phone</u> 326
- Enter Unlock Key 327
- Successful Activation 328
- Evaluation Period Expired 329
- Copy Protection Violation 331
- No free license available
- Show license information 332

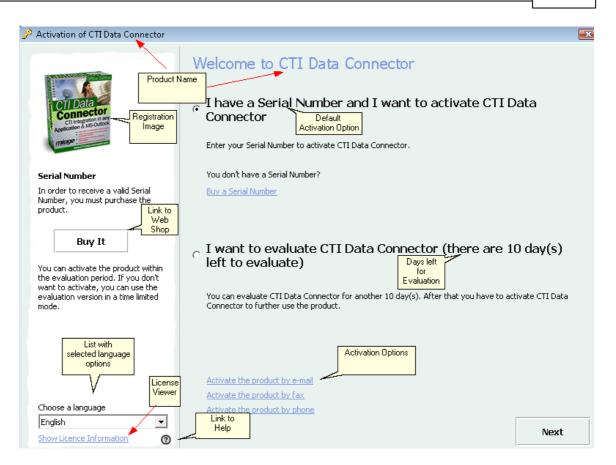
#### 3.2.1.1 Start Screen of the All-In-One Player

This is the initial screen which pops-up as long as the software has not been activated. It depends on the selected customization options.

The following configuration settings are possible:

- Product Name 135
- Link to Web Shop 135
- Registration Image 221
- <u>Activation Options</u> and Default Activation Option
- Number of days to evaluate 240
- Available Activation Options 210
- Link to Help 135
- Dialog to choose a language

It allows either continuing unregistered or typing in the <u>Serial Number</u> 578. The version can be used x days for evaluation before the activation has to be done.



#### 3.2.1.2 Online Activation

The Online Activation requires the Serial Number, company name and e-mail address. Then the license will be verified online and activated. No additional step will be required. Details of the workflow 579.

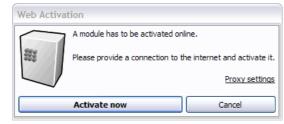
This activation option is defined in the screen - Settings 211.

322	All-In-One Protector
-----	----------------------

-

Activation of E-Learning made Easy		23
We do save up when the weak weak weak water and a strategies with a strategies were weak water and a strategies weak water and a strategies we	Online Activation Enter Your Serial Number BN9Pk-1EIF8-4719x-EX9wZ-zNT8N-BxFD5 Where to find your Serial Number?	
Serial Number In order to receive a valid Serial Number, you must purchase the product.	Enter Your Name/Company	Ī
Buy It Please enter all information that is requested in order to start the activation process.	Enter Your E-Mail Address	1
Show License Information	Activate the product by e-mail Activate the product by fax Activate the product by phone Back	Next

The activation process is transparent for the customer.



Web Activation
Activation in progress
<b>E</b>

Web Activation	
Online Activation was success	ful. Close

The screen: Activation Successful 328 is displayed

#### 3.2.1.3 Activation by E-Mail

The e-mail activation requires the Serial Number, company name and e-mail address. After filling out the screen, an e-mail with the hardware IDs and license information will be generated. You have to send one key back to the customer to activate the copy protection (see screen Enter Unlock Key [327]). Details of the workflow.

This activation option is defined in the screen - Settings 213

Activation of E-Learning made Easy	
	Request Unlock Key by E-Mail
	Enter Your Serial Number [Index-state-chosed-attate-autos When is for one deep Number]
Serial Number	Enter Your Name/Company
In order to receive a valid Serial Number, you must purchase the product.	Ton Hanks
Buy It	Enter Your E-Mail Address
Please enter all information that is requested in order to start the activation process.	Your entered registration information will be sent to the Activation Center. You will receive an E-Hall containing information to unlock this product.
	Request United: Key by E-Mal - send E-Mal
	Activate for product prime Activate for product low for Activate for product low for
Show License Information	Back Next:

Screen - E-Mail Activation

After filling out the screen, select: *Request Unlock Key by E-Mail - send E-Mail*. This will open your default e-mail client. An e-mail with the hardware IDs and license information will be created. Press **send** to send the e-mail to our activation center. You will get an **Unlock Key** back within 2-3 business days.



E-Mail Activation -Send E-Mail

### **Create Unlock Key**

The Unlock Key is generated in the TAB Administration, <u>Create Unlock Key with Copy</u> <u>Protection</u> [285] or <u>Create Unlock Key without Copy Protection</u>. [287] If you are using the Activation Server, then see <u>Create Unlock Key using the Web Activation Server</u>. [289]

### Enter Unlock Key

After requesting the Unlock Key by E-Mail, the screen shown below will appear during each start of the program. Type in the Unlock Key you got back by e-mail or fax. Press the button *Next*. If the Activation is successful, the screen <u>Activation finished</u> is displayed.



Enter Unlock Key



The E-Mail activation can be **automated** using the E-Mail Activator Service. This service comes with the Activation Server.

#### 3.2.1.4 Activation by Fax

The Fax Activation requires the Serial Number, company name and e-mail address. After filling out the first screen, a print page with the hardware IDs and Serial Number will be generated. You have to send one key back to the customer to activate the copy protection (see screen Enter Unlock Key [327]). Details of the workflow.

This activation option is defined in the screen - Settings 217



Fax Activation

# **Request Unlock Key**

After filling out the screen, select: **Request Unlock Key by Fax - print Fax**. This will open a report with the hardware IDs and license information. Press **print** to print the report and then fax it to the number provided in the report. You will get an **Unlock Key** back within 2-3 business days.



Fax Activation - Print Fax

# **Create Unlock Key**

The Unlock Key is generated in the TAB Administration, <u>Create Unlock Key with Copy</u> <u>Protection</u> [285] or <u>Create Unlock Key without Copy Protection</u>. [287] If you are using the Activation Server, then see <u>Create Unlock Key using the Web Activation Server</u>. [289]

# **Enter Unlock Key**

After requesting the Unlock Key by E-Mail, the screen shown below will appear during each start of the program. Type in the Unlock Key you got back by e-mail or fax. Press the button *Next*. If the Activation is successful, the screen <u>Activation finished</u> is displayed.



### 3.2.1.5 Activation by Phone

The Phone Activation requires the Serial Number and company name. After filling out the first screen, a screen with the phone number and also displaying the hardware IDs and Serial Number will pop up. The Unlock Key can be entered directly in this screen. Details of the workflow.

This activation option is defined in the screen - Settings 324



Phone Activation - Step 1

## **Request Unlock Key**

Now call the phone number which is displayed. First specify the **Serial Number**. You will then be asked for one Installation code. Type in the Unlock Key you get and press the button *Apply Key*.

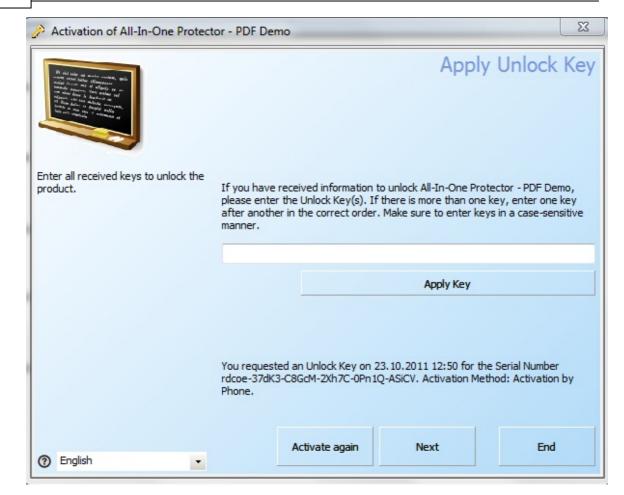


# **Create Unlock Key**

The Unlock Key is generated in the TAB Administration, <u>Create Unlock Key with Copy</u> <u>Protection</u> [285] or <u>Create Unlock Key without Copy Protection</u>. [287] If you are using the Activation Server, then see <u>Create Unlock Key using the Web Activation Server</u>. [289]

## 3.2.1.6 Enter Unlock Key

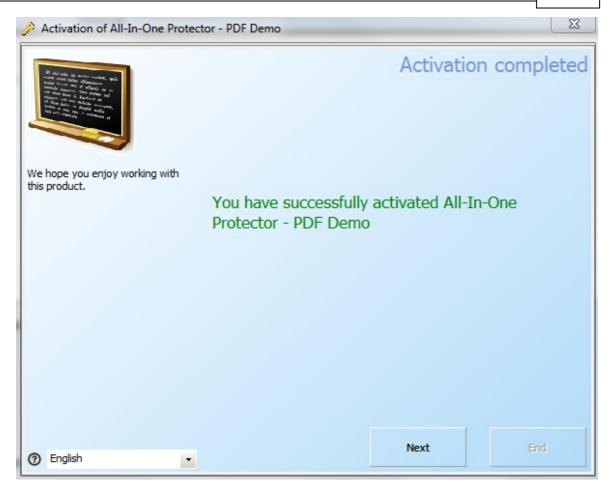
After requesting an unlock key via <u>e-mail</u> [323], <u>fax</u> [324] or <u>phone</u> [326] this screen will appear with the next program start. Typing in the unlock key activates the software copy protection. The registration process is completed. The screen <u>Activation Successful</u> [328] is displayed.



### 3.2.1.7 Successful Activation

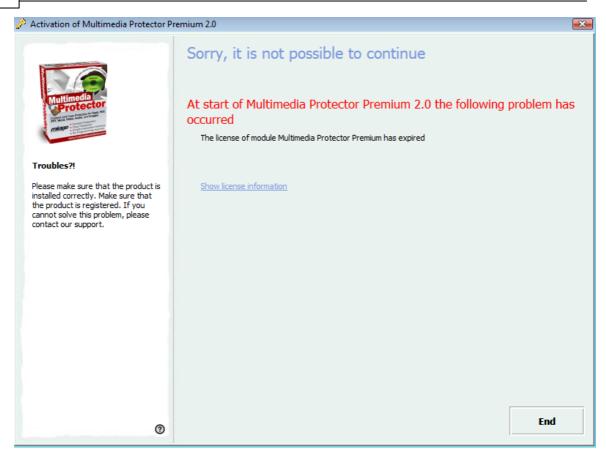
After Online Activation or successfully entering an Unlock key, this screen will appear to indicate that the activation process is finished. The next start of the All-In-One Player will display a screen only in case of an error.

329



### 3.2.1.8 Evaluation Period Expired / No evaluation version

If the evaluation period defined in the screen - <u>Licence Information</u> 240 - has expired or the option , <u>No evaluation version - Serial number needed to start</u> 241 was selected, this screen will appear. It is not possible to continue.



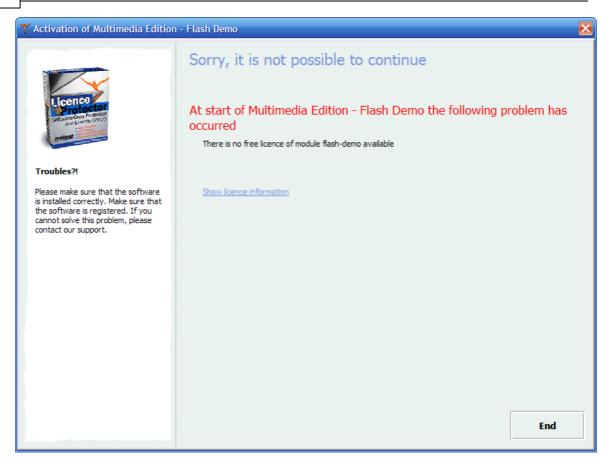
### 3.2.1.9 Copy Protection Violation

If the version is installed on another PC after activation, the <u>copy protection</u> will be violated. It is not possible to continue.

Y Activation of Multimedia Edition	i - Flash Demo
Licence Profestor Software Con Protection Software Con Protection	Sorry, it is not possible to continue At start of Multimedia Edition - Flash Demo the following problem has occurred The Installation Code of the licence file does not match with Code 1. Please contact your system administrator
Troubles?!	
Please make sure that the software is installed correctly. Make sure that the software is registered. If you cannot solve this problem, please contact our support.	Show licence information

## 3.2.1.10 No free license available

If the All-In-One Player is used with a network license and more users / Pcs then defined in the screen - <u>Licence Information</u> - try to start the All-In-One Player. Then this error message will appear. It is not possible to continue.



A user / PC license can be deactivated from the end user within the Licence Viewer

See <u>common reasons for this error.</u>

## 3.2.1.11 Show License Information

The License Viewer is part of the All-In-One Player and is a **complete administration interface** for the end user. It can be accessed from any screen during the activation and registration process with the link *ShowLicense Information*.

The License Viewer can be invoked in different ways:

- starting the All-In-One Player with the parameter -v (see <u>Start Options</u> [361])
- Using the key combination **CTRL+ALT+L** (only for Flash, PDF, PPT, Excel, Word and EXE files) can be <u>changed to a different shortcut</u> [229].
- It can be added in the program manager group using the installer (parameter *ShowLicenseInfo*).

You can also use a standard text file with the extension .BAT (e.g. viewer.bat), which has only one line with the command:

xy-player.exe -v

whereas xy-player.exe is the name of your All-In-One Player of your product. You can download a <u>sample here</u>.

## **Features**

- <u>Basic license information</u> like manufacturer, company, copy protection status and system information
- License information per module [371] (number of licenses, time limitation, demo version, activation status)
- List of users, PCs and concurrent users for each module. Allows to remove / deactivate 372 a user / PC / item
- Option to apply Activation Keys
- Option to <u>activate log file</u> 373

💾 License Viewer	
Manufacturer: Mirage Computer Systems GmbH	
Company: Evaluation	
🖶 🕂 🧒 Installation Codes	
Multimedia Protector - Flash Demo (Number of licenses per Computer: 1 (thereof 0 are available), License is valid until: 14.04.2008)	
□-/⑦ System	
License File: C:\Program Files\Multimedia Protector Premium\2.0\Demodata\flash-demo\Deploy-1\flash-demo.lic	
License File - ID : 64	
License File Version : 2600	
License File Date : 10.04.2008 19:27:00	
Advanced Security Level	
Deactivate Activation Key Refresh Info Options	Close

See also All-In-One Player - Start Options Basic license information Module Information Deactivate a network license

## 3.2.2 Dialogs for MAC OS X

334

Summary of all MAC OS X dialogs

- <u>Start screen in evaluation mode</u> 334
- Enter activation data
- <u>Activation was successful</u>
- Evaluation version expired 342
- Freeware version 344
- Transfer a license 345
- Error messages 346

### 3.2.2.1 Start screen in evaluation mode

This is the initial screen, which pops-up as long as the software is not activated and the version is a trial version. It depends on the selected customization options.

It allows either to continue unregistered or to type in the <u>Serial Number</u>. 336 The version can be used x days for evaluation before the activation has to be done.

335



Buy a Serial Number

**Remaining Days** 

License This Software

Start Trial

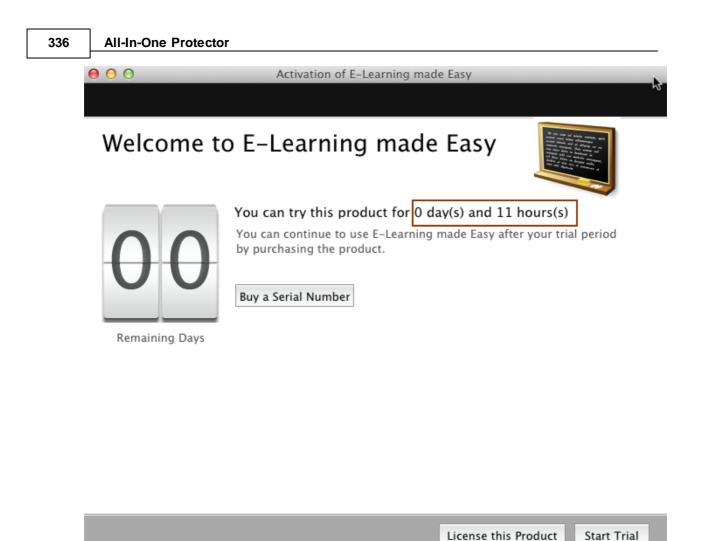
# **Day Count**

The day count is calculated in the way, that x.5 days are rounded up.

Example:

- 25.4 25 days are displayed
- 24.6 25 days are displayed
- 24.1 24 days are displayed
- 0.6 1 day
- 0.5 hours are added

Starting with 12 hours left, the days are displayed with 0 days and 12 hours.

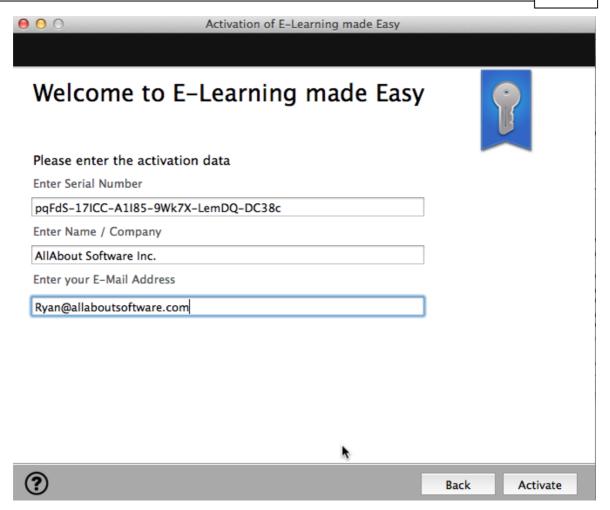


When the trial expires	, the screen changes - <u>details</u> 342	
which the that explice,		

## 3.2.2.2 Enter activation data

If the user clicks on the button *License this product*, the screen to type in the Serial Number and customer data appears.

337

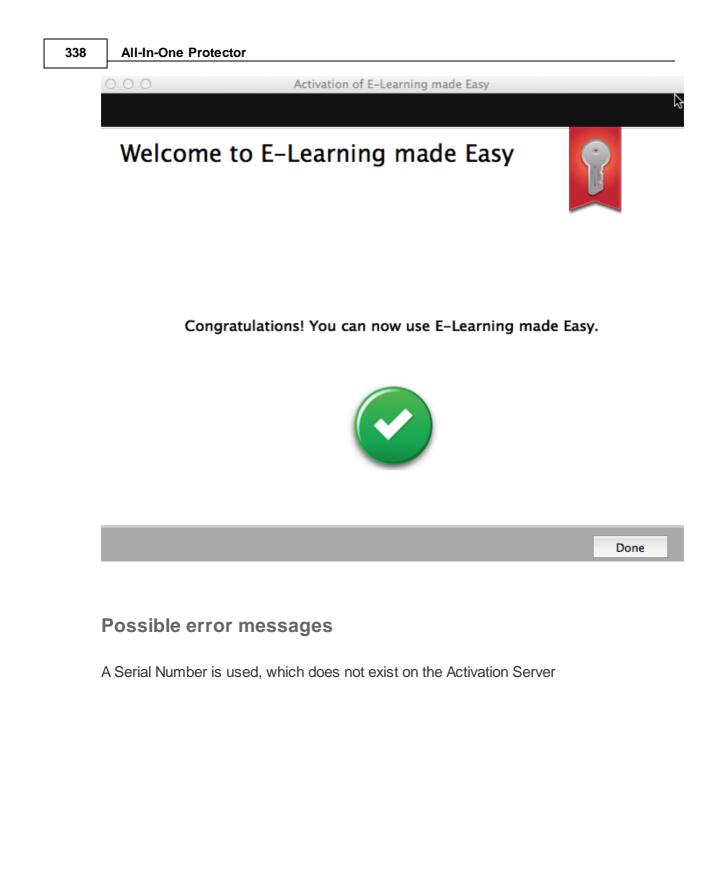


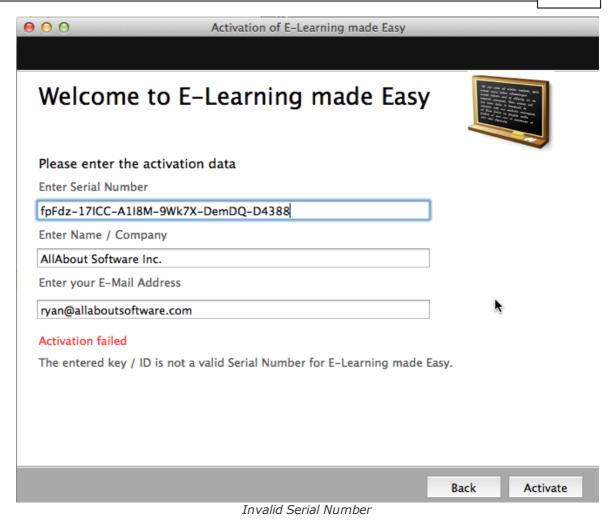


• The button Activate only appears if all required fields are filled out

# **Successful Activation**

If the activation is successful, the following screen appears





The Serial Number was locked on the Activation Server

00

340

Activation of E-Learning made Easy

# Welcome to E-Learning made Easy



Please enter the activation data

Enter Serial Number

fpFdz-17ICC-A1I8M-9Wk7X-DemDQ-D4387
Enter Name / Company
AllAbout Software Inc.

Enter your E-Mail Address

ryan@allaboutsoftware.com

### Activation failed

The license is locked or was returned. The following options are available:

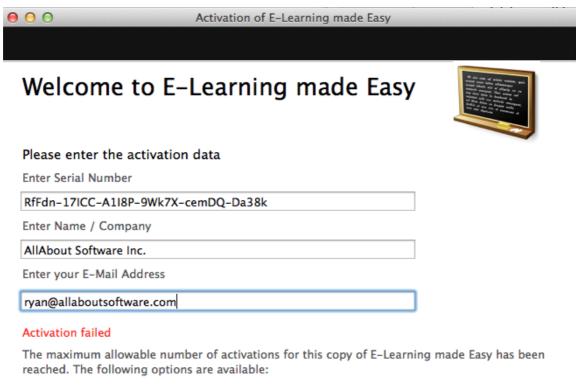
You may transfer the license of E-Learning made Easy, which is used on another computer, and activate it on this computer.

You may buy a new Serial Number.

Back Activate
Serial Number is locked

Serial Number was already used on another computer

341



You can deactivate the copy of E-Learning made Easy, which was installed on another computer, and activate it on this computer.

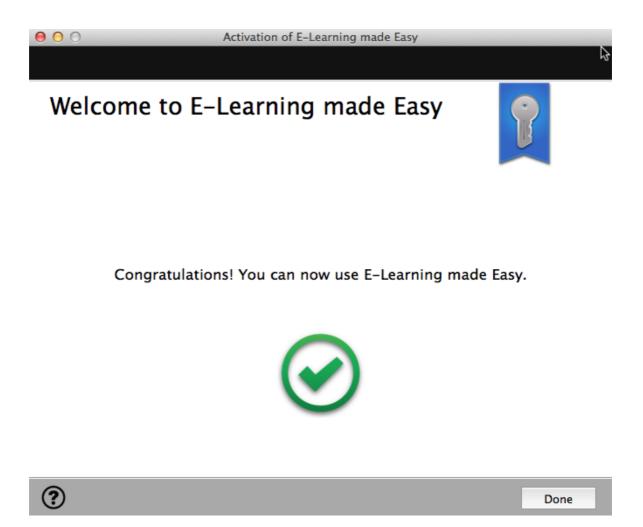
Vou can hur a nour Carial Number

	Back	Activate
Serial Number was already used		

See how often can a key / ID be used? [295] to allow a new activation

### 3.2.2.3 Activation was successful

If there was no error with the product activation, then the following screen appears.

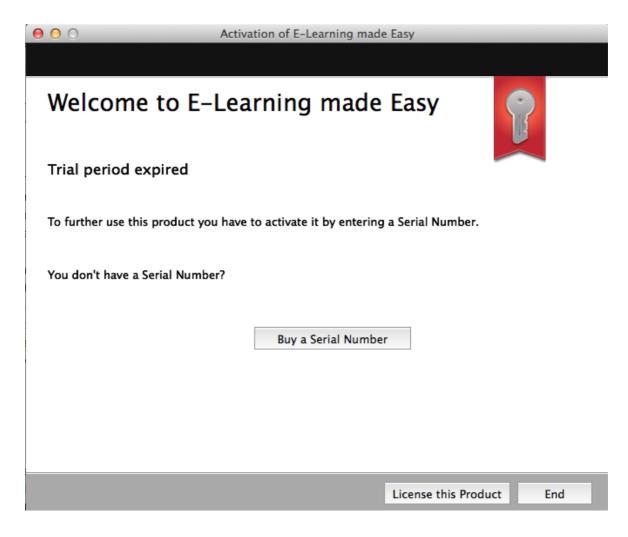


### 3.2.2.4 Evaluation version expired

If the Serial Number is not entered until the end of the evaluation period, a special message screen with the option to activate the license AND a button to buy is displayed. It is not possible to continue without activating the product.

## **Screen - evaluation expired**

This screen appears if the trial period expires and no Serial Number Key has been applied.





• The *Buy a Serial Number* button only appears when a Link to order the product was specified

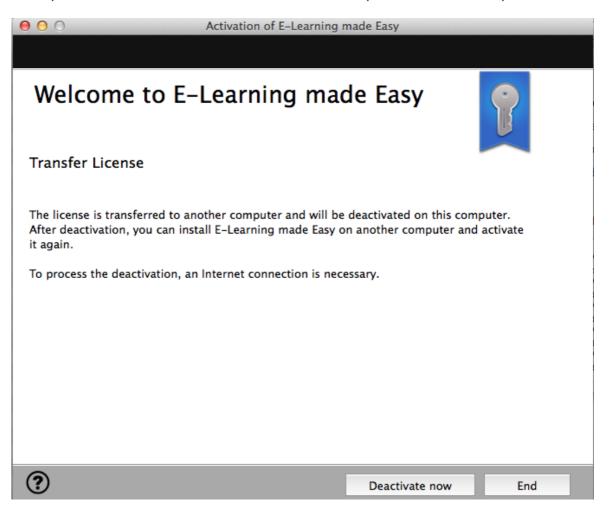
### 3.2.2.5 Freeware version

This option allows using the product without a registration (**freeware version**) or register and get a full version. You have to set <u>Number of days to evaluate = 0.</u> 240

000	Activation of E-Learning	nade Easy	
Welcome t	o E-Learning ma	de Easy	8
Freeware Version			
You can continue to	use the Freeware Version or buy the	full Product.	
	Buy Now		
		N.	
?	License this Product	Cont	tinue

### 3.2.2.6 Transfer a license

This option allows to transfer the license from one computer to another computer.



00

Activation of E-Learning made Easy

# Welcome to E-Learning made Easy



The license on this computer was deactivated and can be used on another computer. If you restart the application on this computer again, the license has to be activated online.

You can use the Serial Number 1CFd6-17ICC-A1I8Y-9Wk7X-HemDQ-DM38S on the new computer. It is in the clipboard and can be copied with CTRL + V.





Done

Details how to transfer the license to a new computer 375

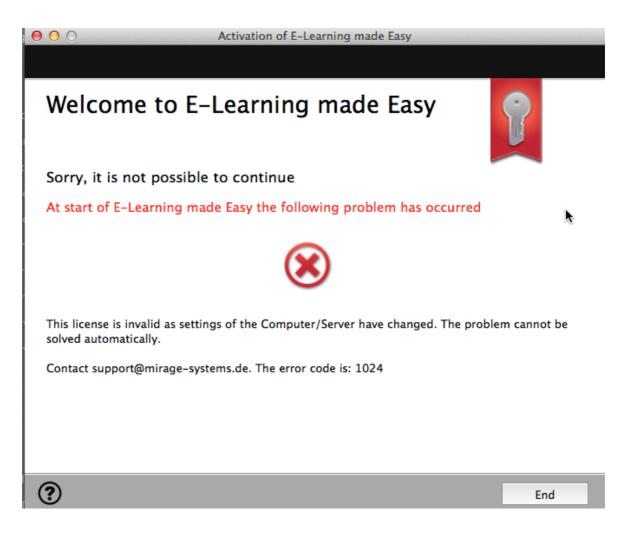
### 3.2.2.7 Covering problems - Error Messages

During program start, typical problems and error situations are tracked. Most common errors are:

- Copy Protection Violation 331
- Damaged license file 348
- License is locked 348
- No Internet Connection
- <u>Reinstallation not possible</u>

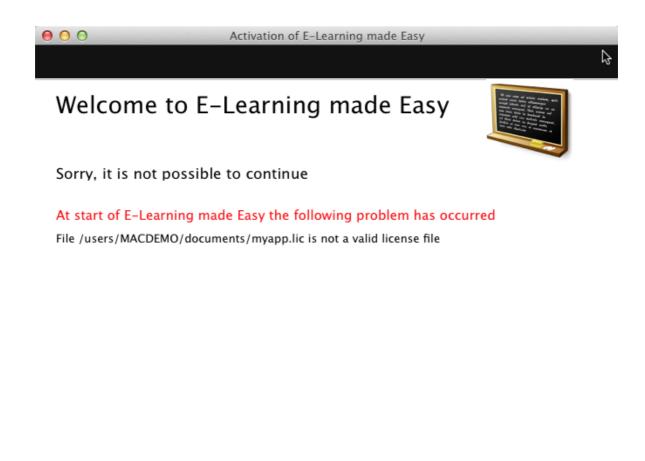
### 3.2.2.7.1 Copy Protection Violation

If the license file is copied to another MAC or the the <u>System ID (Serial Number) of the</u> <u>MAC computer</u> changed, then a copy protection error occurs. It is not possible to continue.



3.2.2.7.2 Damaged license file

If the license file is damaged

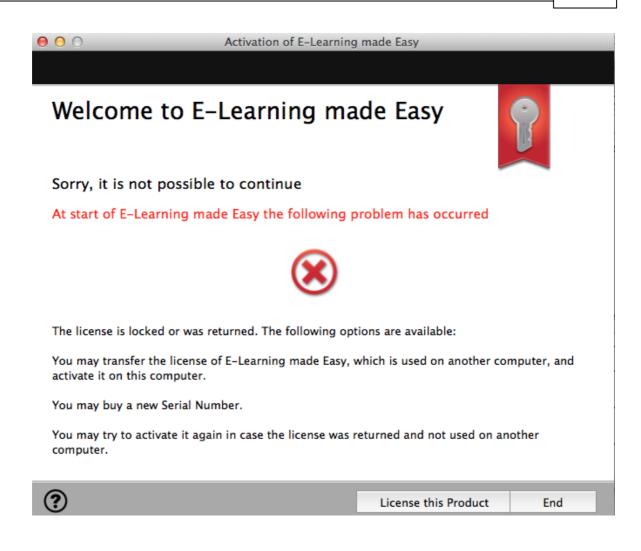




3.2.2.7.3 License is locked

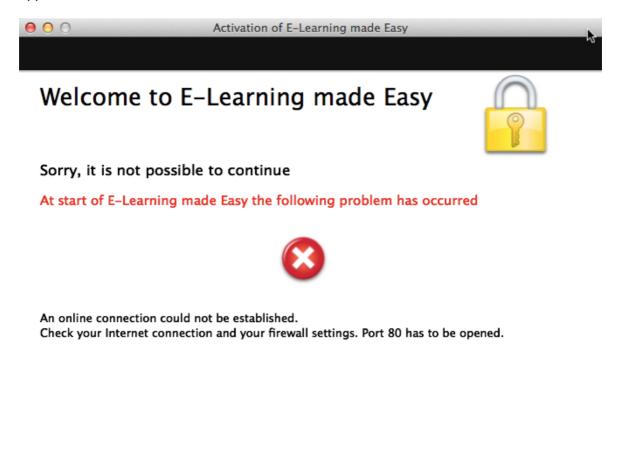
In case the license was **locked** (either because of a <u>license transfer</u> at ) or because of a manual <u>license revoke</u> on the Activation Server), the user has 3 options

- Free a license by making a license transfer on another computer (only possible if the license was locked because a license transfer was made on this computer)
- Try to activate again with the same Serial Number. This would only work if the license lock is removed on the Activation Server
- Activate with a new Serial Number



#### 3.2.2.7.4 No Internet Connection

In case that no Internet connection could be established, the following error message appears.



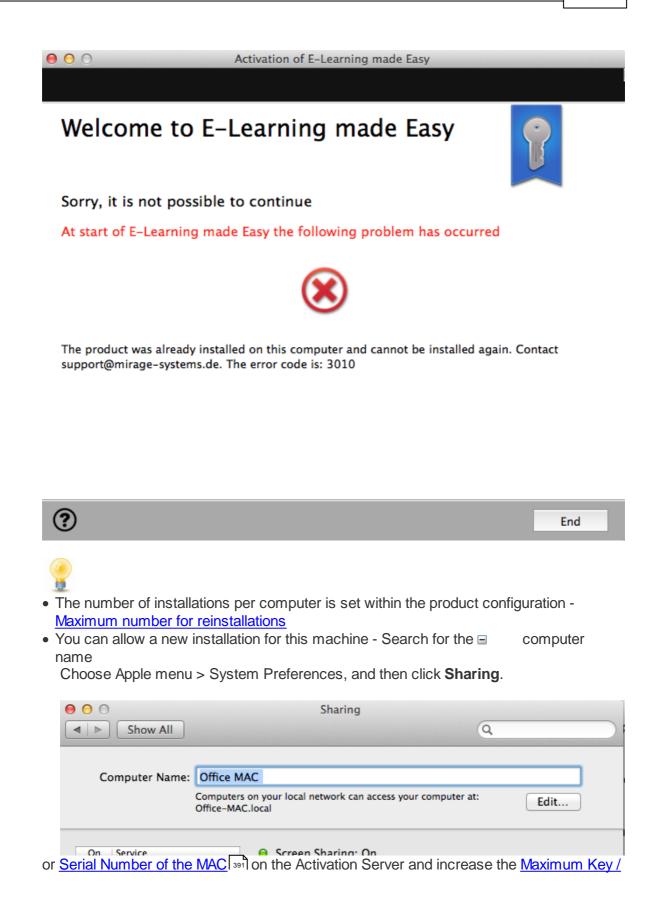
LIIG
------

9

• The error would also occur if the project was not uploaded to the Activation Server [306] or if the hosting ID [306] is wrong or in case of using an own Activation Server [304], the URL to the server is wrong.

### 3.2.2.7.5 Reinstallation not possible

The error occurs when the the product was already installed on the computer and the user deleted the license file. When the application is started again, a new license file would be download from the Activation Server and the counter for the maximum number of installations is increased. If the maximum number of installations per computer is reached, the error message is displayed.



ID usage

# 3.3 Activation Server

## 3.3.1 About Online Activation

The Web Activation and Registration module is an *out of the box* solution for activating a license and changing license information online. The All-In-One Playerconnects to the registration server and performs the following operations:

- Activate copy protection
- Change a license, e.g. from demo mode to full version mode
- Verify Serial Numbers and Activation Keys

The registration server ensures that each license can be registered only once. Every transaction is logged to a database.

Optionally, keys can be transmitted to the activation server before they are applied to the license file. It is checked, whether the key was already used or not. This is to ensure that the key cannot be passed on and used multiple times.

See workflow 579 for default options of activation.

The Web Activation Server is provided via a <u>hosting</u> model. Mirage provides installation and maintenance of the server. The hosting has to be ordered separately and there is a fee per transaction.

# **Running an own Activation Server**

You can run your own server without any fee per activation.

This feature is available only in the All-In-One Protector Enterprise

Click here for system requirements of the Activation Server

### See also

Enable Online Activation 211 Online Activation Workflow 579 Administration of the Activation Server 306 Hosting of the Activation Server 353

## 3.3.2 Online Activation - Step by Step

To use the Online Activate feature, perform the following steps:

## One time configuration

- You need a valid hosting account Order Hosting.
- Type in you hosting data in the screen Administration, <u>Web Activation Server</u> Administration 2009

# **Configuration per project**

- Select Online Activation in the screen <u>Settings</u> and also set correct URL to Web Activation Server
- Save your project (TAB Publish, Prepare Publish Process)
- Upload configuration files 306 to the Activation Server

Now you can start using a Serial Number and activate the product online.

## **Retrieve Statistics**

- Log into Activation Server Administration Interface using the Link for Web Activation Server Administration [299]
- Browse the tutorial of the Web Activation Server

## 3.3.3 Hosting of the Activation Server

Mirage provides the Web Activation Server as a hosting service, which allows you to start without worrying about running an own server, applying updates or any firewall issues.

You pay per number of activations. For details including used hardware and pricing, see <u>hosting service</u> on our website.

## 3.3.4 Activation Server for Testing

We provide a Test Activation Server, which allows you to make real activations with your product before you order the hosting service. After the installation, All-In-One Protector is configured to access the Test Server.

In case you have to reconfigure it, open the screen <u>Screen - Administration</u> and delete the Hosting Number. This will reset the project settings to values for the Test Server.



- Save the project (TAB Publish, Prepare Publish Process)
- Upload configuration files 306 to Activation Server
- Log into Activation Server Administration Interface using the Link in the <u>Web Activation</u> Server Administration

The user name is *demo-en*, the password is *protector*.

Now you can start using a Serial Number and activate the product online.

# **Retrieve Statistics**

• Log into Activation Server Administration Interface using the Link in the <u>Web Activation</u> Server Administration

The user name is *demo-en*, the password is *protector*.

• Browse the tutorial of the Activation Server

As this is a testing environment the projects are removed from time to time and the activations are deleted.

## 3.4 Add-Ons

Add-On tools are provided to cover specific requirements. They are provided on an 'AS IS' basis. These tools must never be used and distributed without the All-In-One Player.

Photo Album 355



MIRAGE MAKES NO REPRESENTATION, WARRANTY, OR GUARANTY AS TO THE RELIABILITY, TIMELINESS, QUALITY, SUITABILITY, TRUTH, AVAILABILITY, ACCURACY OR COMPLETENESS OF THE SOFTWARE MENTIONED IN THIS TUTORIAL. MIRAGE DOES NOT REPRESENT OR WARRANT THAT (A) THE USE OF THE SOFTWARE WILL BE SECURE, TIMELY, UNINTERRUPTED OR ERROR-FREE OR OPERATE IN COMBINATION WITH ANY OTHER HARDWARE, SOFTWARE, SYSTEM OR DATA, (B) THE SOFTWARE WILL MEET YOUR REQUIREMENTS OR EXPECTATIONS, (C) ERRORS OR DEFECTS WILL BE CORRECTED, OR (D) THE SOFTWARE IS FREE OF VIRUSES OR OTHER HARMFUL COMPONENTS. YOU ARE RESPONSIBLE TO ENSURE THAT THE SOFTWARE IS USED WITHIN THE LIMIT OF THE LICENSE AGREEMENT OF THE SOFTWARE.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED TO YOU STRICTLY ON AN "AS IS" BASIS. ALL CONDITIONS, REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES, WHETHER EXPRESS, IMPLIED, STATUTORY OR OTHERWISE, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, OR NON-INFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY RIGHTS, ARE HEREBY DISCLAIMED TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW BY MIRAGE.

## 3.4.1 Photo Album

To protect images, you need a flash poto album.

- If you need animations and a slide show, use Adobe Lightroom or the freeware tool from <u>Airtight</u> (Simple Viewer, PostCardViewer, AutoViewer)
- To just click image by image use the SWF Generator Slide Show
- For Foto Albums with multiple designs and professional effects use <u>A4Desk Flash Foto</u> <u>Gallery Builder</u> [47]

The most flexible option is to create a slide show, save it as a video and use the <u>video</u> protection 1941.

### See also

Other Photo Albums Include Photo Album in Project How to edit an XML file

## 3.4.1.1 Airtight

There are great photo albums, which you can download from Airtight - <u>http://</u><u>www.airtightinteractive.com/viewers/</u>

- SimpleViewer
- PostcardViewer
- AutoViewer

You find there also a description, how you can create the photo album using a popular tool like PhotoShop, Picasa, Porta, iPhoto, RapidWeaver, Aperture, Adobe Lightroom 201 - details

For protecting files with Airtight, the following steps are necessary.

■ Airtight AutoViewer

Import 140 ALL 140 files 140 (swf, html, js..) and make viewer.swf the start file

Part II - Enhanced Features	357
	001

Multimedia Protector -	lightroom [C:\tmp\ightro	om 1.3.1\gallerytest\lightroom-test\lightr	oom.mme]	00
Data Imp Enter the path of the folder	or click on Select Data Folde	r		
C:\tmp\jghtroom 1.3.1\galle	rytest\ightroor	Read Files from Folder	Define as starting file	
Select Data Fol	der	Refresh Selected Files	Delete	
	Media File		State	
How to protect?	flashobject.js		ok	
	I gallerydata.xml		ok	
Audio / Music	images\dsc0237	77.jpg	ok	
XE Files	images\dsc0237	79.jpg	ok	
mages / Photos	images\dsc0238	30.jpg	ok	
	images\dsc0238	31.jpg	ok	
<u>DF Files</u>	images\dsc0238	32.jpg	ok	
PT Files	images\dsc0238	33.jpg	ok	
lideos	images\dsc0238	34.jpg	ok	
Word Documents	images\dsc0244	41.jpg	ok	
	images\dsc0244	42.jpg	ok	
<u>TTML</u>	Index.html		ok	
low to use a menu?	viewer.swf		ok	
Advanced Menu				
Basic Menu				
	Use advanced m	lenu		
Settings		Image Player	Options	Administration
License Information	Dai	ta Import Sa	ive	(

■ Airtight PostcardViewer

Import 140 ALL 140 files 140 (swf, html, js..) and make viewer.swf the start file

358	All-In-One Protector	
-----	----------------------	--

Multimedia Protector - ligh	ntroom [C:\tmp\ightroor	n 1.3.1\gallerytest\lightroom-test\lightro	oom.mme]	0
Data Impo	lick on Select Data Folder			)
:\tmp\ightroom 1.3.1\galleryte	est∖lightroor	Read Files from Folder	Define as starting file	J
Select Data Folder		Refresh Selected Files	Delete	)
	Media File		State	
w to protect?	Iashobject.js		ok	
	🛷 imagedata. xml		ok	
udio / Music	images\dsc02377.		ok	
(E Files	images\dsc02379.		ok	
ages / Photos	images\dsc02380.		ok	
)F Files	images\dsc02381.		ok	
	images\dsc02382.		ok	
<u>'T Files</u>	images\dsc02383.		ok	
deos	images\dsc02384.		ok	
ord Documents	images\dsc02441.		ok	
IML	images\dsc02442.	JPg	ok ok	
_	viewer.swf		ok	
w to use a menu?	Wiewer.swr		OK.	
Ivanced Menu				
isic Menu				
	Use advanced men	u		
Settings			Options A	dministration
setungs		Player	A	uministration
License Information	Data	Import Sa	ive	

■ Airtight Simple Viewer

Import 140 ALL 140 files 140 (swf, html, js..) and make viewer.swf the start file

Data Impor		n 1.3.1\gallerytest\lightroom-test\l	igna ooninininej		0
Enter the path of the folder or click					
C:\tmp\ightroom 1.3.1\gallerytest\ightroor		Read Files from Folder		Define as starting file	
Select Data Folder		Refresh Selected Files		Delete	
	Media File			State	
How to protect?	🔷 gallery.xml			ok	
	images\dsc02377.	jpg		ok	
Audio / Music	images\dsc02379.	jpg		ok	
EXE Files	images\dsc02380.	jpg		ok	
Images / Photos	images\dsc02381.	jpg		ok	
Images\dscl				ok	
PDF Files	images\dsc02383.			ok	
PPT Files	images\dsc02384.			ok	
Videos	images\dsc02441.			ok	
Word Documents	images\dsc02442.	jpg		ok	
	Index.html			ok	
	I swfobject.js			ok	
How to use a menu?	thumb\dsc02377.j			ok	
	thumb\dsc02379.j			ok	
Advanced Menu	thumb\dsc02380.j			ok	
Basic Menu	thumb\dsc02381.j			ok -l-	
	thumb\dsc02382.j thumb\dsc02383.j			ok	
				ok - l	
	thumb\dsc02384.j thumb\dsc02441.j			ok -l-	
	thumb \dsc02441.j			ok ok	
	viewer.swf	Pg		ок ok	Ť
	Use advanced men	u			
Settings	In	age P	layer Options	Adminis	tration
License Information	Data	Import	Save		

## 3.4.1.2 A4Desk Flash Photo Gallery Builder

For protecting images using A4Desk Flash Photo Gallery Builder (<u>http://gallery.a4desk.com/</u>) the following steps are necessary.

# Step 1 - Create Flash Photo Album

Create the Flash Photo Album within A4Desk Flash Foto Gallery Builder and select *File*, Publish. Save the files to a **new** folder.

# Step 2 - protect application with All-In-One Protector

• Now <u>import</u> [140] <u>ALL</u> [140] <u>files</u> [140] (select the folder **a4gallery**) and make **index.swf** the start file

C: \kundendaten \MP-Projekt	e leigene testpi Read Files from Folder	Define as starting file	)
Select Data Fold	der Options	Delete	)
	Media File	State	
How to protect?	a4gallery_thumbs\tn_beach5.jpg	ok	
	a4gallery_thumbs\tn_beach6.jpg	ok	
Audio / Music	a4gallery_thumbs\tn_braun-anzug1.jpg	ok	
EXE Files	a4gallery_thumbs\tn_braun-anzug2.jpg	ok	
Images / Photos	a4gallery_thumbs\tn_braun-anzug3-komp.jpg	ok	
	a4gallery_thumbs\tn_braun-anzug3.jpg	ok	
PDF Files	a4gallery_thumbs\tn_braun-anzug4.jpg	ok	
PPT Files	a4gallery_thumbs\tn_building1.jpg	ok	
Videos	a4gallery_thumbs\tn_building2.jpg	ok	
Word Documents	a4gallery_thumbs\tn_building3.jpg	ok	
HTML	a4gallery_thumbs\tn_building4.jpg	ok	
	a4gallery_thumbs\tn_building5.jpg	ok	
How to use a menu?	a4gallery_thumbs\tn_building6.jpg	ok	
	a4gallery_thumbs\tn_plant1.jpg	ok	
Advanced Menu	a4gallery_thumbs\tn_plant2.jpg	ok ok	
Basic Menu	<ul> <li>a4gallery_thumbs\tn_plant3.jpg</li> <li>a4gallery_thumbs\tn_plant4.jpg</li> </ul>	ok ok	
Other Menu	a4gallery_thumbs\th_plant4.jpg a4gallery_thumbs\th_plant5.jpg	ok ok	
outer menu	a4gallery_thumbs\tn_plant6.jpg	ok	
	data.xml	ok	
	Index.swf	ok	

(This sample was tested with A4Desk Flash Photo Gallery Builder 2.35)

Disclaimer

MIRAGE MAKES NO REPRESENTATION, WARRANTY, OR GUARANTY AS TO THE RELIABILITY, TIMELINESS, QUALITY, SUITABILITY, TRUTH, AVAILABILITY, ACCURACY OR COMPLETENESS OF THE SOFTWARE MENTIONED IN THIS TUTORIAL. MIRAGE DOES NOT REPRESENT OR WARRANT THAT (A) THE USE OF THE SOFTWARE WILL BE SECURE, TIMELY, UNINTERRUPTED OR ERROR-FREE OR OPERATE IN COMBINATION WITH ANY OTHER HARDWARE, SOFTWARE, SYSTEM OR DATA, (B) THE SOFTWARE WILL MEET YOUR REQUIREMENTS OR EXPECTATIONS, (C) ERRORS OR DEFECTS WILL BE CORRECTED, OR (D) THE SOFTWARE IS FREE OF VIRUSES OR OTHER HARMFUL COMPONENTS. YOU ARE RESPONSIBLE TO ENSURE THAT THE SOFTWARE IS USED WITHIN THE LIMIT OF THE LICENSE AGREEMENT OF THE SOFTWARE. THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED TO YOU STRICTLY ON AN "AS IS" BASIS. ALL CONDITIONS, REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES, WHETHER EXPRESS, IMPLIED, STATUTORY OR OTHERWISE, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, OR NON-INFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY RIGHTS, ARE HEREBY DISCLAIMED TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW BY MIRAGE.

# 3.5 All-In-One Player

The All-In-One Player which is delivered with each product, is royalty free. This means that you can distribute the All-In-One Player to end users without any additional costs.

The basic options of the All-In-One Player are configured in the screen - <u>Player Options</u> . There are additional command line parameters (Start Options) and a build in end user interface for the license - the **License Viewer**.

- Start Options 361
- License Viewer Windows 367
- License Viewer MAC 374

## 3.5.1 All-In-One Player - Start / Command Line options

The All-In-One Player supports the following start options

- Invoke the License Viewer 367
- Open a database (aipfile file) 364
- Invoke the Player with a specified file 362
- Use a different license file or path for the license file 365
- <u>Register file extension AIPFILE and</u>
   <u>MPVIDEO 366</u>
- <u>Transfer a license</u>

-V

-f "path\filename.aipfile" or -mpvideo
"path\filename.mpvideo"
-load "path\file.swf" (must be .swf, PDF
or .exe file)

-If "path\file.lic" (lowercase letter l like license, f like file)

-reg

-transfer

You would start the All-In-One Player and use one or more command line parameters: "c:\programs\myapp\mycourse.exe" -f "c:\programs\myapp\courses\course1.aipfile"

Always use " if you specify a path to cover spaces in the path or filename "c:\programs\this is my application\mycourse.exe" -load "I01/lession1.swf"

You can combine options, e.g. specify database/aipfile file and load a specific flash **mycourse.exe -f lession.aipfile -load "I01\lession1.swf**"

The maximum number of characters for a command line is 256

#### 3.5.1.1 Start a specific file inside the database

If you have a menu application as an EXE file, it might be useful, to start a specific flash file inside the database. The menu.exe file would be on the CD/disk (outside the database) and start each flash file individually.

#### Example - Start files are in the main folder

You have 3 flash files inside the database. All start files are in the main **folder**.

🧕 Multimedia Protector - cours	es [C:\temp\courses.m	me]			00
Data Impa	rt				
Data Impo					
Enter the path of the folder or clid	k on Select Data Folder				
C:\temp\flashproject		Read Files from	Folder	Define as starting file	
Select Data Folder		Refresh Select	ed Files	Delete	
	Media File			State	
How to protect?	file 1.swf			new	
	file2.swf			new	
Audio / Music	Ile3.swf			new	
EXE Files					
Images / Photos					
PDF Files					
PPT Files					
Videos					
Word Documents					
HTML					
How to use a menu?					
Advanced Menu					
Basic Menu					
	📃 Use advanced men	u			
Settings	) [Im	age	Player Options		Administration
License Information	Data	Import	Save		0
	T.ee.u	ort 2 flach fi	loc all in one	C = L = L =	-

Import - 3 flash files - all in one folder

You have to specify one start file. This would be the file which is loaded when you start the All-In-One Player without any command.

The menu application could invoke each flash file individually. If the menu has an option *Lesson 1, Lesson 2, Lesson 3* then selecting option *Lesson 1* one would directly load file 1.

The command to load a file would be "mycourse.exe" -load "file1.swf"

Note: mycourse.exe is the name of the All-In-One Player. You could also specify a path "c:\programs\myapps\mycourse.exe" -load "file1.swf"

#### Example - Start file is in a sub folder

You have 3 flash files inside the database. The files are in **separate folders**.

🔮 Multimedia Protector - courses [C:\t	temp\courses.mme]			00
Data Import Enter the path of the folder or click on Se C:\temp\flashproject Select Data Folder	lect Data Folder Read Files from Refresh Selecte		efine as starting file Delete	)
How to protect?	dia File course 1\file 1.swf course 2\file 2.swf course 3\file 3.swf The files are in a subfolder		State new new	
Settings	Image	Player Options		dministration
License Information	Data Import	Save	)	0

Import - 3 flash files - files are in sub folders

If you start a flash file in a sub folder and this flash file also starts other flash files, you have to specify the option: **Always use relative Paths** in the screen - SWF Options [168].

The command to load a file would be "mycourse.exe" -load "**course1**\file1.swf"

You can also specify an EXE file as the start file

See also All-In-One Player - Start Options Open a database (aipfile file)

#### 3.5.1.2 Open a file (aipfile / mpvideo file)

It is possible to have just **one** All-In-One Player installed and use this All-In-One Player with different .aipfile (data) files or <u>MPVIDEO</u> (video files).

If you have a menu application as an EXE file, it might be useful, to start a specific database. The menu.exe file would be on the CD/disk (outside the database) and start each database individually.

#### Example

The project has been <u>divided into several databases</u> A menu application now invokes for each menu item another database.

Start the the All-In-One Player with the parameter -f filename.aipfile

Sample: c:\programs\myapp\flash-demo.exe -f c:\programs\app2\powerpoint.aipfile

The license file can either be stored on the folder of the aipfile file (recommended), but also on the folder of the All-In-One Player.

Sample for video files: c:\programs\myapp\flash-demo.exe -mpvideo c:\programs\app2 \myvideo.wmv.mpvideo

## **License File**

By default, the All-In-One Player will search for a license file with the name of the database file. If this license file is not available, a license file with the name of the All-In-One Player is used.

This is necessary to cover the following scenarios.

- You deliver one All-In-One Player, several database files and one license file. All database files will use the same license. The license file should have the name of the player Example: flash-demo.exe, flash-demo.lic, a.aipfile, b.aipfile, c.aipfile The license file should be stored on the folder of the All-In-One Player
- You deliver one All-In-One Player, severial database files and for each database a license file. Each database requires an own license. The license file should have the

name of the database file - Example: flash-demo.exe, a.aipfile, a.lic, b.aipfile, b.lic, c.aipfile, c.lic The license file should be stored on the folder the database

## Click on a file to open it

You can also open a database by clicking on the file in Windows file explorer. A database file has the extension **AIPFILE** or video file the extension **MPVIDEO**.

## File Icons

• All data files (.AIPFILE)



**See also** <u>All-In-One Player - Start Options</u> Start a specific file inside a database

#### 3.5.1.3 Use a different license file

By default, the license file (extension .lic) is expected on the **same path** like the database (extension .aipfile) and with the **same name**. If the license file is missing, a file with the same name like the All-In-One Player is searched. Only if the license file is on a different folder or has a different name, you have to specify the license file name with a start option  $a = \frac{1}{361}$ .

-If "path\file.lic" (lowercase letter I like license, f like file)

You can also use a <u>configuration file</u> 337 to specify a license file.

## 3.5.1.4 Register file extension APIFILE/AIPVIDEO

All-In-One Protector

During the first start of the All-In-One Player the file extension .AIPFILE and .MPVIDEO

is automatically registered. This is signaled in the file explored with the icon



(AIPFILE) / (MPVIDEO). The effect of the registration is that a user can click on the database or video file and the file is automatically opened.

For some special cases the registration has to be done manually using the command line parameter **-reg**.

## Example

366

A CD includes multiple databases without a menu. When the CD is inserted in a new PC, the autorun.inf file starts the All-In-One Player and registers it. After the registration the user can click on single database files on the CD.

[autorun] open=player.exe **-reg** 

## 3.5.1.5 Transfer a license during uninstallation of the product

It is a good idea that the license is automatically transferred during an uninstallation of an application. The user could then use the Serial Number on a new computer again.

If you use an own installer, add in the uninstall script the following command:

Player APP Name.exe -transfer (Player APP Name is the <u>name of your application</u>)

The license transfer is done without displaying any screens.

If you want to display screens use

Player APP Name.exe -transfer -dialog



- The transfer is only done when the product was already activated
- More details 376 about the license transfer functionality

## 3.5.2 All-In-One Player configuration file

Instead of starting the All-In-One Player with a <u>command line parameter</u> to specify a license file, you can use a configuration file. The configuration file must be on the same folder like the All-In-One Player application.

Name of the configuration file: allinone.config

Possible configuration options

[Files]

Lic-Path = full path to the license file Lic-Filename = license file name (Example: Lic-Path=c:\my company\my app) (Example: Lic-Filename=myapp.lic)



This is especially handy if

- the All-In-One Player and the data is on a local hard disk where the license file is on a shared folder on the server see <u>network license</u>
- the All-In-One Player and the data is on a local hard disk and the license file is on a USB flash drive [52]

## 3.5.3 License Viewer - Windows

The License Viewer is part of the All-In-One Player and is a **complete administration interface** for the end user. It can be accessed from any screen during the activation and registration process with the link *Show License Information*.

The License Viewer can be invoked in different ways:

- starting the All-In-One Player with the parameter -v (see <u>Start Options</u> 361)
- Using the key combination **CTRL+ALT+L** (only for Flash, PDF, PPT, Excel, Word and EXE files) can be <u>changed to a different shortcut</u> [229].
- It can be added in the program manager group using the installer (parameter *ShowLicenseInfo*).

You can also use a standard text file with the extension .BAT (e.g. viewer.bat), which has only one line with the command:

xy-player.exe -v

whereas xy-player.exe is the name of your All-In-One Player of your product. You can download a <u>sample here</u>.

## **Features**

• <u>Basic license information</u> like manufacturer, company, copy protection status and

system information

- License information per module [371] (number of licenses, time limitation, demo version, activation status)
- List of users, PCs and concurrent users for each module. Allows to remove / deactivate
- Option to apply Activation Keys
- Option to activate log file 373

💾 License Viewer
Deactivate         Activation Key         Refresh         Info         Options         Qose

#### See also

All-In-One Player - Start Options 361 Basic license information 369 Module Information 371 Deactivate a network license 372

#### 3.5.3.1 Basic license information

Basic license information is structured in 3 sections.

License Viewer	The Report	1.0.000.001	investing	1126.000	
Manufacturer: Mirage Comput	ter Systems GmbH				
Company: Evaluation					
🖻 🧑 Installation Codes					
Code 01: 170D9F7C					
Code 02: CB433287					
Code 03: E1266C60					
Code 04: E1266C60					
Code 05: AFB00341					
Code 06: 726154AC					
Code 07: DE278BD8					
Code 08: 957D9609					
Code 09: 7706DC28					
Code 10: 72E7A7AA					
Code 11:					
Code 12: E1266C60					
🖻 🧀 Modules					
	sh Demo (Number of licenses per Cor	mputer: 1 (thereof 0 are a	vailable), License is valid	until: 26.02.2008)	
🗄 👘 💋 System					
·					
Deactivate Activa	ation Key	Refresh	Info		Close
					,

Basic license information - Copy Protection turned off

## **Manufacturer and License Holder**

- Manufacturer. The <u>company name</u> [136], defined in the Basic Settings screen
- Company: Before applying the Serial Number, this is the <u>Default Customer Name</u> [136] (e.g. Evaluation Version). After applying the Serial Number key, the customer name, entered during the activation (<u>Online</u> [321], <u>E-Mail</u> [323], <u>Fax</u> [326], <u>Phone</u> [326]) is displayed. This is the license holder

# **Installation Codes**

All available <u>installation codes</u>  $f_{115}$  (hardware IDs) are displayed. If copy protection is not activated, then the folder has this icon  $rac{1}{2}$ . After activation of the copy protection, the icon switches to  $rac{1}{2}$  and the criteria, which is used for copy protection, is marked with  $\checkmark$ .

🖺 License Viewer	
Manufacturer: Mirage Computer: Systems GmbH         Company: Smart Inc         Code 01: 17009F7C         Code 02: CB433287         Code 03: E1266C60         Code 04: E1266C60         Code 05: AFB00341         Code 06: 725154AC         Code 08: 95709609         Code 08: 7706028         Code 11:         Code 12: E1266C60         Multimedia Protector - Flash Demo (Number of licenses per Computer: 1 (thereof 0 are available), Activation (done))         B       MIRAGE-02-01         B       System	
Deactivate         Activation Key         Refresh         Info	Close

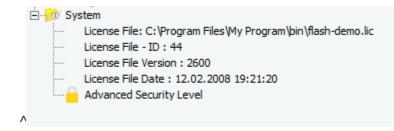
Basic license information - Copy Protection turned on

If a customer has a problem with copy protection, just use another installation code and create a new Unlock Key [282], which can be applied in the License Viewer.

## System information

This information is helpful for support and depends on selected options.

- License File path and name
- License File ID: Each time you save a project the ID is increased
- License File Version: Internal file version
- License File Date: Date and time when the license file was created
- Security level with All-In-One Protector always Advanced Security Level
- Concurrent user option (Heartbeat, Light) with All-In-One Protector always Heartbeat



#### 3.5.3.2 Module Information

Each module is listed with additional information (depending on the license type 235).

- Demo version
- Expiry date or time limitation
- Activation Status (required, erroneous, done)
- Number of licenses (module type license per user, PC, concurrent or item counter)
- All keys, which have been used for a module
- All users 1, Concurrent users 1, PCs s or items per module. If a license is deactivated 372, this is indicated with the icon

💾 License Viewer	The Property in the	12100.0000(0012)	all freeze	1.00	
\$69Pd-1EIF8-47I9Y-	tion activated(4) Number of Maximun Availa Demo (Number of licenses per	n and ble		Activation Status	
<u>A</u> ctivate Ac <u>ti</u> vatio	on Key	Refresh	Īuto		Close

#### 3.5.3.3 Deactive a network license

If an application uses a license **per PC 551** or **per User 552** then a single license can be deactivated within the License Viewer **567**. This is not necessary for <u>concurrent user</u> **552** because the license is automatically removed when the application terminates.

Deactivate a license within License Viewer

A license (per PC / User / Item) can be deactivated by

- selecting the license
- press button Deactivate

The deactivated license is now displayed in brackets and the icon changes to **S**. The license can be used again by another PC / User / Item

License Viewer	Bern	and the second	
Manufacturi Company: S Distallation Modules	er: Mirage Computer Systems ( mart Inc Codes - Copy F Select PC / to deactive	Jser	
Deactivate	Ac <u>ti</u> vation Key	Refresh	Qlose

Activate a deactivated license again

A license which was deactivated, is displaced in brackets. It can be activated again by

- selecting the license
- press button Activate

🖺 License Viewer	
Manufacturer: Mirage Computer Systems GmbH	
Company: Smart Inc	
Distallation Codes - Copy protection activated(4)	
📄 📻 Modules 📄 💀 Multimedia Protector - Flash Demo (Number of licenses per Computer: 4 (thereof 4 are available), Activation (done))	
Select PC / User	
o 16PI-1EIE8-471 to activate pr	
s69Pd-1EIF8-47	
€-© System	
Press	
Activate	
Activate Activation Key Refresh Info	Close



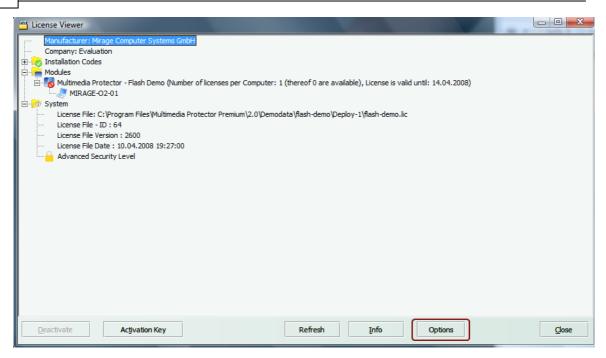
- Deactivation of a concurrent user is only necessary, if the user is not automatically removed. It is not a deactivation of the license it is a removing of the user. The user will get the license again with the next program start again.
- The deactivation is done when you press the OK button. If the user has already started the application, the next start of the All-In-One Player will return an error
- You cannot deactivate a computer with a USB-flash drive license

#### 3.5.3.4 Enable a log file

In case of an unknown error on the end user system, the user can enable a log file and sent it to you. You could then send this file to support.

- Press the Options button within the License Viewer
- Select Error tracking enabled
- Select a path for the logfile

Restart the application until the error appears and then open a <u>support ticket</u>. ZIP all files with the extension .log and attach it to the ticket. The user can then disable the error tracking.



## 3.5.4 License Viewer - MAC

The License Viewer displays basic license information

- Registered to (customer name)
- Serial Number
- License expiry date

The License Viewer can be invoked using the key combination CTRL+ALT+L

# License Viewer - Trial mode

During trial period, the <u>default customer</u> and the <u>Basic Settings</u> screen is displayed. The field Serial Number is empty.

0 0	License Information			
CERTIFICATE	Registered to Serial Number License expires on	Evaluation Version 2014–05–28 21:52:34 Close		

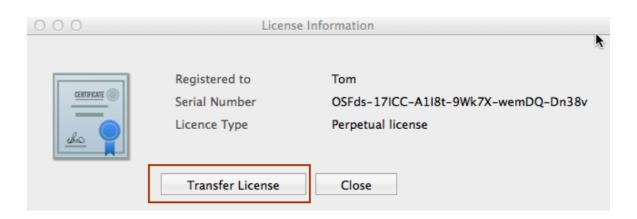
# **License Viewer - Full version**

Once the product is activated, the name of the license holder and the Serial Number is displayed.

00	Lice	nse Information
	Registered to Serial Number Licence Type	AllAbout Software Inc. PGGEj-5IP93-9E7Ir-3tQ8X-bQU5k-6014I Perpetual license Close

# License Viewer - Transfer a license

Once a license is **activated**, a new button **Transfer License** appears. The user will be guided through the license transfer 345.



Find more details in the chapter Transfer / Move a license to a new computer 376

## 3.5.5 Transfer / Move the license to a new computer

The end user can transfer the license to a new PC. The option is available within the License Viewer 367.

To enable the license transfer, the following requirements are necessary:

- the product must be **activated** (not a trial version)
- an online connection is necessary
- the product must be installed on the hard disk

(USB flash drives 261) and internal network disks 267 will have no transfer option)

# Disable license on PC 1

- Open the License Viewer [367] (e.g. using CTRL+ALT+L)
- Select the button Transfer License

🖺 License Viewer		×
Manufacturer: Mirage Computer Systems GmbH		
Company: Tank Hanks		
🗄 😳 Installation Codes - Copy protection activated(4)		
D- Modules		
🗄 🐻 E-learning made Easy (Number of licenses per Computer: 1 (thereof 0 are available), Activation (done))		
⊞- <mark>0</mark> 0 System		
	1	
Deactivate Activation Key Transfer License Refresh Options	Clo	ose
	1	

Open License Viewer

The following screen will appear





# 378 All-In-One Protector Activation of E-learning made Easy Deactivate license online

To process the activation, data has to be sent to the Activation Service.

0

Change Proxy Settings (only for expert users)

E-learning made Easy is about to be deactivated online.

Please make sure that an Internet connection is available.

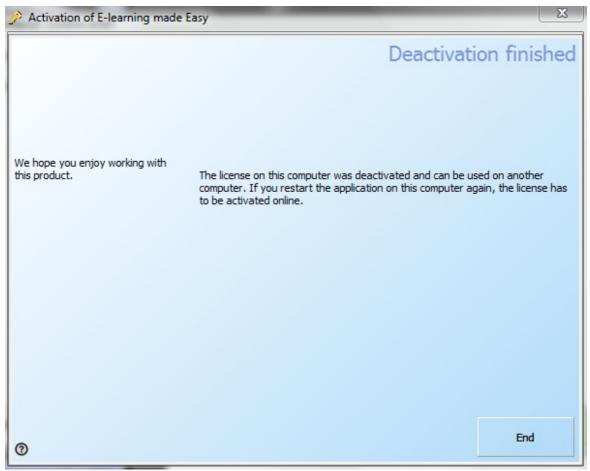
License transfer in progress

Back

Next

End





License transfer is done

Installation on a new PC = PC 2

The old Serial Number will be accepted on the new PC.

Reactivate on the old PC = PC 1

If the product is used on the old PC again, the following screen will appear.



Reactivate license

In case the Serial Number was not used on another PC, the license will be reactivated on this PC.



- After the license was deactivated, you can reactivate it during the next program start as long as the Serial Number was not used on another computer
- The license can be transferred multiple times between computers Example: Transfer license from PC A to PC B. Then deactivate on PC B and activate again on PC A

## See also

Transfer your All-In-One Protector license to another computer

# 3.6 Details about Copy Protection

## 3.6.1 The Basics about Copy Protection

This feature prevents that the application can be run on different machines. It binds the license file [393] to a hardware specific item.

The user cannot move the All-In-One Player from computer A to computer B, because the hardware identifiers that are used for Copy Protection will be different on any other machine - Copy protection does not prevent the copy process, but starting the All-In-One Player on non-licensed machines.

The place where the license file is stored is used to determine the hardware information of the machine.

- If the license file is stored on a local machine, the hardware of the local machine will be used.
- If the license file is stored on a server, then the server hardware is used (<u>Volume ID</u> ) 383, <u>MAC Address</u> (383), <u>Hostname</u> (385)). When starting the application on a local machine within a network, All-In-One Player retrieves the server hardware even if the application is running on the local machine
- If the license file is stored on a NAS drive (Network attached storage), then the hardware of the NAS is used (<u>Volume ID</u>, <u>MAC Address</u>, <u>Hostname</u>, <u>U</u>). When starting the application on a local machine within a network, All-In-One Player retrieves the NAS hardware even if the application is running on the local machine
- If the license file is on an <u>USB flash drive</u>, then a criteria of the USB flash drive is used to provide copy protection
- If the product is started from a CD/DVD then the license file is copied to the local PC hardware and the local PC hardware is used for copy protection

Copy Protection can be used as an option. You can create a license without Copy Protection by just sending out an Unlock Key without Copy Protection 287.

## 3.6.2 Hardware IDs

Hardware IDs are often referenced as installation codes, because the codes are only available after the installation of the

application on a machine. The hardware IDs are referenced with installation code numbers to prevent that the user knows the criteria which are used. The installation code numbers are itemized in brackets after the name of the hardware ID.

For protection of privacy, the hardware ID is always an 8 digit code. This is very important because some countries do not allow to transfer personal data like hostname. The

hardware ID is additionally hashed with a project specific code to ensure, that each All-In-One Protector application creates different installation codes.

The following hardware IDs are supported:

- <u>Volume ID</u> [383] (1)
- MAC Address of the network adapter 383 (2)
- <u>Hostname</u> [385] (3)
- <u>NetBIOS Computer Name</u> 385 (4)
- Volume ID and UNC Pathname [306] (5) recommended for network installations
- <u>MAC Address and UNC Pathname</u> [387] (6)
- <u>IP Address</u> [387] (7)
- Combination code 1+2+3 and UNC Pathname [387] (8)
- <u>Combination code 1+2+3</u> (9)
- Hostname and UNC Pathname [388] (10)
- <u>USB flash drive</u> 389 (11)
- <u>Domain</u> [390](12)
- <u>Windows ID</u> [300] (13) recommended for single user installations
- <u>System ID MAC OS X (14)</u>

Installation codes which work only for single PC installations

- Netbios Name 385
- USB flash drive 389
- Domain 390
- Windows ID 390

For a server license only use an installation code combined with the UNC pathname.

If a hardware ID can not be retrieved (e.g. there is no network adapter) then the code is empty.

## 3.6.3 Sending Hardware IDs

Using the Online Activation, the hardware IDs are automatically sent to the Activation Server. Using activation by e-mail, fax or phone, the codes have to be sent to you and you have to send and unlock key back.

The complete process is described in the chapter: <u>Worflow - from Distribution to</u> <u>Activation</u> 574



Customers, using the Activation Server can use an automated e-mail activation service 2003

## 3.6.4 Volume ID (1)

Each hard disk drive (even a USB flash drive) has a volume ID (like a Serial Number). To view the current Volume ID of a drive, you can just perform a **dir <drive>:** and the volume ID is shown on the second line down, e.g.

Volume in drive E is system Volume Serial Number is **BC09-8AE4** 

The Serial Number can be changed using tools, and if a drive is imaged, the volume ID will be imaged as well.

## Pros/Cons

- + Always available and always working
- + Works in single user and network environment
- After reinstallation of Windows, the volume ID changes
- Volume ID's are always the same whenever a image tool is used to set up a drive
- Allows to install the application multiple times on the same server / computer

#### **Recommendation**

 Good for applications used with a network license where it does not matter when the license file could be duplicated on the same server. Duplication on the same server is prevented using code 5 [386] (Volume ID + UNC Pathname)

## 3.6.5 MAC Address (2)

This is a good criteria for single user installations, because it is still available after a reinstallation of a machine and is independent of disk imaging. There are a few things to be considered in a server environment.

## Server with 2 network adapters

If a server has more than one adapter, with some PCs accessing the server through adapter 1, some through adapter 2, a copy protection violation will occur. In this case we recommend switching to the criteria  $\underline{Volume ID + UNC Pathname}$ 

## Server with subnets

In a subnet portioned network environment the MAC address should not be used. All PCs in outer subnets cannot retrieve the MAC address. Switch to Volume ID or Hostname in combination with UNC path as means of copy protection.

## **Novell Server**

All-In-One Protector can be used on a Novell server for licensing, but the Software Copy Protection will not work, because the hardware information like Volume ID or MAC address cannot be retrieved from the server.

## W-Lan Adapter

Some W-Lan Adapters are 'invisble' for Windows, whenever the network cable is unplugged or a notebook is in battery mode. Switch to hostname

## PDA with network adapter

If a PDA with an in-built network adapter is **connected to the PC during the activation**, it could happen that this network adapter is used, because the network adapter of the PDA is added to the PCs network adapters. The PDA should be disconnected, and then the MAC address can be used for copy protection.

## Windows 98 /NT

The software copy protection with installation code 2 cannot be used, whenever using Windows 98 / NT with the license file being **on the server**. A Windows 98 / NT system cannot retrieve this information from the server.

Recommendation: Use installation code 5, 1 or 3 within a network installation with Windows 98 / NT machines.

The installation code 2 works with Windows 98 / NT, whenever the license file is on the local machine.

#### Note:

- There will be no future support for Windows 98 and All-In-One Protector with the complete functionality.
- A MAC address can be faked with tools
- If All-In-One Protector cannot retrieve a MAC address the instcode 2 is empty

#### Pros/Cons

- + After reinstallation of Windows, the MAC address does not change
- + If an image tool is used, the MAC address is still different
- + Good within a network, because the MAC address must be unique
- See considerations above for multiple network cards
- Restricted use in network environment with Windows 98 / NT machines
- Allows to install the application multiple times on the same server / computer

#### Recommendation

Should be used for enterprise users because disk imaging is often used to set up multiple machines and a reinstallation of Windows does not need a new licensing.

## 3.6.6 Hostname (3)

A Windows machine's NetBIOS name is not to be confused with the computer's host name. Each computer running TCP/IP (whether it's a Windows machine or not) has a host name (also sometimes called a machine name). You can view/change it on the DNS tab in Control Panel -> Network -> TCP/IP -> Properties Host names are used by applications such as telnet, ftp, web browsers, etc. In order to connect to a computer running the TCP/IP protocol using its HOST name, the host name must be resolved into an IP Address (the host name or FQDN (Fully Qualified Domain Name)-IP address resolution is typically done by something called DNS - Domain Name System/Service). Changing a computer's Host name DOES NOT change its NetBIOS name.

## <u>Note</u>

If a local PC does not have a network adapter and uses a dial-up connection for registration then the hostname could change between 'localhost' and the hostname used for the dial-up connection. The only solution for this scenario is to use the NetBIOS computer name.

## Pros/Cons

- + Works in single user and network environment
- + Good within a network because the hostname must be unique
- After reinstallation of Windows, the hostname changes
- See considerations above with dial-up connections
- Allows to install the application multiple times on the same server / computer

## Recommendation

• Should be used for enterprise users who have problems using the installation code with the MAC address

## 3.6.7 NetBIOS Computer Name (4)

This is the recommended installation code for single user.

Each computer running Windows has a NetBIOS name; you can view/change it on the identification tab in Control Panel -> Network. Various services & client tools, including Network Neighbourhood and NET USE, use NetBIOS names. The NetBIOS name is specified when Windows networking is installed/configured. In order to connect to a computer running TCP/IP via its NetBIOS name, the name must be resolved to an IP

Address (the NetBIOS name-IP address resolution is often done by WINS - NetBIOS Name Server). A computer's NetBIOS name is often the same as that computer's host name [385], but it doesn't have to be.

## Pros/Cons

- + Works always in single user environment
- + See considerations regarding hostname with dial-up connections
- + Works even in Notebooks with W-Lan adapter when disconnected from the local network
- After reinstallation of Windows, the NetBIOS computer name changes
- Only usable for **single user** installations
- Allows to install the application multiple times on the same server / computer

#### Recommendation

• If you do have only single user installations then use the NetBIOS name



This ID can only be used as a **single PC / single user** license. A network license is not supported.

## 3.6.8 Volume ID + UNC Pathname (network license) (5)

This Installation Code combines the Volume ID with UNC pathname (details).

#### Pros/Cons

- + Always available and always working
- + Works in single user and network environment
- + Allows only one installation on one machine
- After reinstallation of Windows, the volume ID changes
- Volume ID's are always the same whenever a image tool is used to set up a drive

#### **Recommendation**

• Should be used for enterprise users who have problems using the installation code with the MAC address and who want to make sure that the application is only installed once



This code is ideal for a network license as it prevents multiple installations on the same server and will most often work - also in complex network environments



This code results in a copy protection error if you work on the server AND on the workstation. It only works if the server is used as a **dedicated server**. Use code 1-3 in case of a problem.

## 3.6.9 MAC Address + UNC Pathname (network license) (6)

This Installation Code combines the MAC address with the UNC pathname (details)

#### Pros/Cons

- + After reinstallation of Windows, the MAC address does not change
- + If an image tool is used, the MAC address is still different
- + Good within a network, because the MAC address must be unique
- + Allows only one installation on one machine
- See considerations above for multiple network cards
- Restricted use in network environment with Windows 98 / NT machines

#### **Recommendation**

• Should be used for enterprise users because disk imaging is often used to set up multiple machines and a reinstallation of Windows does not need a new licensing.



This code results in a copy protection error if you work on the server AND on the workstation. It only works if the server is used as a **dedicated server**. Use code 1-3 in case of a problem.

## 3.6.10 IP Address (7)

Every computer running TCP/IP needs an IP address. This address has to be unique inside a sub network but it is not worldwide unique.

#### Pros/Cons

- + Works in single user and network environment
- + Ideal for a server with an static IP address
- Only unique in a subnet, not unique worldwide
- Allows to install the application multiple times on the same server / computer

Recommendation

• Can used as an alternative for the hostname

#### 3.6.11 Combination Code 1+2+3+UNC Pathname (8)

This Installation Code combines the Volume ID, MAC address and Hostname with the UNC pathname (details).

The combination of the several installation codes makes it significantly more difficult to configure virtual machines with identical hardware IDs.

#### Pros/Cons

- + Cheating is extremely difficult due to the 4 used parameters
- + If an image tool is used, the MAC address is still different

- + Good within a network because the MAC address must be unique
- + Allows only one installation on one machine
- + Works in single user and network environment
- Needs more often a re-licensing because of hardware changes
- See considerations for multiple network cards and subnets
- Restricted use in network environment with Windows 98 / NT machines

#### Recommendation

• Should be used for environments were heavy copy protection is needed and several installations on one machine should **not** be possible. Otherwise use installation code 9.



This code results in a copy protection error if the applications is started on the server AND on the workstation. It only works if the server is used as a dedicated server. Use code 1-3 in case of an problem.

## 3.6.12 Combination Code 1+2+3 (9)

This Installation Code combines the Volume ID, MAC address and Hostname. The combination of the several installation codes makes it significantly more difficult to configure virtual machines with identical hardware IDs.

#### Pros/Cons

- + Cheating is extremely difficult due to the 3 used parameters
- + If an image tool is used, the MAC address is still different
- + Good within a network because the MAC address must be unique
- + Works in single user and network environment
- Needs more often a re-licensing because of hardware changes
- See considerations above for multiple network cards 383
- Restricted use in network environment with Windows 98 / NT machines
- Allows to install the application multiple times on the same server

#### Recommendation

• Should be used for environments were heavy copy protection is needed and several installations on one machine should be possible. Otherwise use installation code 8 [337].

## 3.6.13 Hostname + UNC Pathname (server licence) (10)

This Installation Code combines the <u>Hostname</u> with the UNC pathname (details).

#### Pros/Cons

- + Works in single user and network environment
- + Good within a network because the hostname must be unique
- + Allows only one installation on one machine

- After reinstallation of Windows, the hostname changes

#### **Recommendation**

- Use it when you have a server application
- Should be used for enterprise users which have problems using the installation code with the MAC address + UNC path (code 6 [337])



This code is ideal for an application, which only runs on the server as it prevents multiple installations on the same server and seldom causes a problem



This code results in a copy protection error if the applications is started on the server AND on the workstation. It only works if the server is used as a dedicated server. Use code 1-3 in case of an problem.

## 3.6.14 USB Stick (11)

All-In-One Protector offers a unique technology to use a standard USB flash drive as a 'Dongle replacement'. Now the times are over where you have to decide whether to use a software copy protection or a Dongle.

The big advantage compared with a dongle is, that nearly any standard USB flash drive can be used. You can send out the USB flash drive with your project files already loaded on the stick or the customer can use his own USB flash drive. If a USB flash drive can be used or not depends on the fact, if the manufacturer has added a special information like a kind of a Serial Number of the USB flash drive.

If a module with a license per PC is used, the usage of the USB flash drive can be limited to a specified number of PCs.

#### Pros/Cons

- + Works always in single user environment
- + Customer can use a single user license on different machines
- + The number of machines, where the USB flash drive can be used, can be limited
- Only usable for single user installations
- Hardware is involved
- Not all USB flash drives will work

For details how to use the USB flash drive see chapter: Using an USB flash drive as a Dongle replacement 562.



• This ID can only be used as a single PC / single user license. A network license is not

supported.

- The USB protection works only with Windows XP and newer Windows versions like Vista / Windows 7 / Windows 8. Windows 2000, Windows 98 and Windows 95 are not supported.
- All-In-One Protector also works on USB flash drives with Microsoft BitLocker drive encryption

## 3.6.15 Domain (12)

This installation code is a very good criteria if you need a **company wide (unlimited) license with single user installations**.

After a user logs in his Windows account, the Windows-Domain name is used for copy protection. This also works for notebook users which are offline, as you can always log in using the domain-name.

The **same license file can be copied to any machine**. No additional activation is necessary after the first user has activated the product.

## **Step 1 - Product Activation**

One user activates the product and makes a backup of the license file (.LIC file).

# Step 2 - Installation on multiple PCs

The .lic file can now be copied to any number of machines within the same network.



- Every workstation has to specify the **same domain** for login like *domainname \username*
- This ID can only be used as a single PC / single user license. A network license is not supported.

## 3.6.16 Windows ID (13)

The Windows ID includes **Windows operating system information combined with hardware** used on a computer system and is similar to a Windows UUID (Universal Unique Identifier). The Windows ID will be different even on virtual machines (if you clone one Windows copy and run it on a virtual machine on another computer).

The advantage of this ID is, that it will seldom change and cannot be faked. Changing

the hostname, volume ID or MAC address will not affect this installation code.



This is the recommended installation code for single user installations



This ID can only be used as a **single PC / single user** license. A network license is not supported.

## 3.6.17 System ID - MAC OS X (14)

The copy protection works in the way that the license file is linked to the **Serial Number** of the MAC OS X.

To display the Serial Number,

- Choose About This Mac from the Apple Menu (Apple logo on the Menu Bar))
- Double-click the version text, for example "Version 10.7"



or click on More Info on this screen





To distinguish a Serial Number **Key** and the Serial Number of the MAC computer it is referenced as **System ID - MAC OS X** in this documentation.

# 3.7 Distribute the Project

## 3.7.1 The Basics about Distributing a Project

After a project has been created successfully and <u>Distribute / Save</u> has been selected, a folder with all necessary files for distribution will be generated.

The folder name is **..\Publish All Media** and is a subfolder of the project folder [126]. Example: ..\Office-Files \**Publish All Media** 

Never store other files in this folder (on the hard disk). The files in this folder are deleted when the project is saved.

The folder contains 4 files. All files are named according the <u>Application Name</u> 135. You can copy these files to a CD/DVD or <u>USB flash drive</u> 562. Never use a folder name Publish

All Media on the CD/DVD or USB flash drive as the product does not start then.

# **The All-In-One Player**

The All-In-One Player has the extension **.EXE** and is the main application which includes all the necessary functionality to display the file and monitor copy protection and licensing.

Example: flash-demo.exe

You cannot start the All-In-One Player in this folder, because the <u>license file</u> is modified with each start and cannot be used any longer for distribution. If you want to make a life test, copy the complete Publish All Media folder to another directory.

# The Data File(s)

The data file contains all the files selected in the <u>Data Import section</u> in an encrypted format. It has the extension **.AIPFILE**.

Example: flash-demo.aipfile



Never deploy the project file with the extension .AIPPROJECT

## **The License File**

The license file contains all <u>licensing</u> and <u>copy protection</u> information. It has the extension .**LIC** 

Example: flash-demo.lic



- The license file needs a write access. This is especially important if you install the files in the program files folder and not in the user documents folder
- To be 100% sure that you have a new license file, just create the Publish All Media folder again before you distribute the project.



All necessary components are included in the All-In-One Player. No installation or administrator permissions will be required and the protected application can even be started **directly from CD**.

## 3.7.2 Distribute a CD/DVD

To deliver a CD/DVD, just copy all files from the <u>folder Publish All Media</u> [332] to the CD/ DVD. If you want to install the files from the CD to a hard disk drive, use the <u>ready to go</u> <u>installer</u>. [483]

Never start the All-In-One Player for testing before you make the CD/DVD, as the <u>license file</u> is modified with each start and cannot be used any longer for distribution. **The CD/DVD must be finalized (no modification is possible after the CD/DVD is burned) and it must be a Read Only CD/DVD.** Don't use a Live File System (CD/DVD can be used like a hard disk) like Vista offers. The best option is to use a CD/DVD burning software which makes sure, that the CD cannot be modified after burning.

Using a RW CD/DVD would result in an error because the All-In-One Player would try to modify the license file. When the All-In-One Player is directly started from a CD/DVD, then the license file is automatically copied during the first program start to a folder on the hard disk, where each user has a read and a write access.

See also Adding an Installer 488

## 3.7.3 Distribute via a download link

To distribute via a download link, the file from the <u>folder Publish Download</u> has to be uploaded on a Web Server.



In case you do not have an e-commerce provider or website, where the user can download your files, see chapter: <u>How can I share my files using a download link?</u> [479]

See also Adding an Installer

## 3.7.4 Using All-In-One Protector Installer

The <u>Premium Plus</u> [125] or <u>Multi-Platform</u> [125] Edition comes with a ready to go installation manager. It allows installing the files from CD or download link to the hard disk. It also offers a network installation for Client PC's. The installer files can be found on the folder \All-In-One Protector\6\**installer**.

The installation manager includes the following features:

- Copies all files to a specified directory
- Displays a license agreement
- Adds the necessary user rights to the specified directory
- Copies the player, database (.aipfile) file and the license file to the specified directory, including an icon file
- Adds a program manager group and an entry within the program manager group to start the All-In-One Player
- Define a different start application, e.g. a menu program
- Copy additional files, e.g. files needed by a menu program
- Display a readme file at



the end of the installation

- Option to install the files on a USB flash drive instead of the hard disk
- Adds uninstall information
- Installation dialogs are available in multiple languages



You can change the icon on the desktop and in the program manager group with an own bespoke icon.

The installer consists of 2 files:

- **setup.exe** (installer file for single user installation) or setup-sign.exe (digitally signed with Mirage credentials)
- setup.ini (configuration file for installer)

Copy these 2 files from the main installation folder ..\All-In-One Protector Premium Plus\6 \installer to a new folder, eg. *Master CD* 

- Publish the project with the option for CD 255
- Copy the files from the folder Publish All Media to the new Master CD folder
- Then modify the <u>setup.ini file</u> with any editor. The name of the installer can be renamed, e.g. to setup-abc.exe. The name of the ini file must be setup.ini.

If you want to start the installer directly after a CD is inserted, modify the file autorun.inf.

[autorun] icon=flash-demo.exe open=**setup.exe** Name=All-In-One Protector - Flash Demo

This feature requires the All-In-One Protector <u>Premium Plus</u> [125] or Multi-Platform Edition.



This option is not available



- All files of the installation manager can be delivered as a self extracting EXE file 45
- You should sign the installer and application. 258

## See also

Configuration File - Setup.ini Single User Installation

# 3.8 Executables (exe file)

All-In-One Protector supports a protection of .EXE files.

# How does the EXE protection work?

All-In-One Protector supports copy protection and complete licensing for stand-alone EXE files including files on folders. It wraps the EXE file and additional files into the encrypted database. It is a very strong protection, as the files are completely hidden from decompilers.

- The exe file and all other files on the directory are imported into the encrypted database. They are not visible to the end user and they are completely protected
- During runtime, all files are extracted to a <u>virtual zone</u> 403. They are completely protected as there is no access to the virtual zone. The EXE file is started on the virtual zone and could invoke other files on the virtual zone or on the real directory



- The size of all files together should not exceed 250 MB. Otherwise the loading time would be too long. The loading time varies depending on the hard disk, available memory and processor of the PC
- 64bit EXE files or EXE files compiled for any CPU running on 64bit operating systems

are running in 64bit mode

For a complete background information see chapter: Virtual Zone

As EXE protection is very complex, different protection options are available. Check the following chapters to find the best settings for your application:

- EXE configuration options 158
- Troubleshooting with EXE files 166
- <u>Decompile Protection only no licensing</u>
- Java protection 35
- Concept with 2 versions 411
- Virtual Zone 403



You can start EXE files from <u>flash applications</u> and or secure <u>standalone EXE</u> files. Also <u>menu applications</u> and could be used to start other EXE files.

## See also

Exe file is menu application 413 Flash application using exe file 414 Read Configuration Data and license information 162 Define Password for EXE file 158

# 3.8.1 EXE file - configuration options

🥫 i 🗎 📓 i		3dexe.aippi	r <mark>oject</mark> - All-In-One	Protector
File Start Publish Keys Activation Serv	er Extras Help			
Basic Data Import	Flash	PPT PowerPoint	DOC Word	Registration Options
	Data Import			
EXE Options				N
Command line parameters for EXE file				3
Encoding Parameters	1-999		Delete	
Transfer File				
Path				
<ul> <li>Run EXE in secure Virtual Zone</li> <li>Run EXE file in temporary folder on hard disk</li> <li>In case the EXE file does not work as expected us</li> <li>For more information about security consideration</li> <li>Extract all files</li> <li>Delete all files when the application terminates</li> <li>Run EXE in unprotected mode on installation dired</li> <li>Register DLLs (use this option only if required)</li> <li>Compatibility Mode (Uncheck only in case of error</li> <li>Decompile protection only - do not use licensing /</li> </ul>	s dick here	e, try the temporary f	older.	
Display animation during program start to signal				
Advanced Protection				
<b>EXE Build Options</b> Save each EXE file as single encrypted file				

There are different options you can use, depending how your application is structured.

# **Command Line Parameter for EXE file**

A hard coded command line can be passed to the EXE file. If you use the variable **%***path* %, the path where the EXE file starts is inserted.

The command line can also include encoding parameters (see below).

# **Transfer file and Encoding Parameter**

This feature should be used if the EXE runs only with the option: *Run EXE file in temporary folder on the hard disk* or if you want to add an additional layer of security.

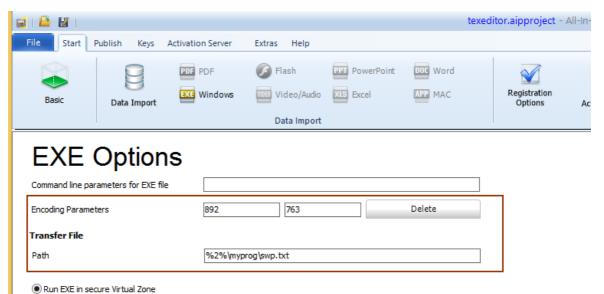
#### **Encoding Parameters**

Select random 3 digit numbers. The numbers should be different per project

### Path

Path and file name of the text file. Instead of hard coding a path use one of the following variables

%1% = user documents folder - e.g. c:\users\admin\documents %2% = appdata roaming folder - e.g. c:\users\admin\AppData\Roaming



Example configuration

Details about the encoding parameter protection

The main application, which should be protected, can be invoked either by passing a *command line parameter* or an *additional text file* is provided. Both include encrypted values. The values **change during each program start** as they are calculated based on the system time. The main application has to validate the values and **should only start**, **if the validation is correct**.

Using the command line with the encrypted parameters is an alternative if reading a text file is not possible. If no path / file name is specified, the values are provided using the command line.

#### How it works

• The All-In-One Player application does the license and copy protection check

- If everything is OK, It creates the text file (if configured) and launches the main application (start file) using a command line (if configured)
- The values in the text file or command line are calculated every time when the application launches based on the system time and the defined encoding parameters
- The main application reads the text file, deletes it and analyzes the values (formula see below) from the text file or from the command line
- The main application only starts when the values are valid

### **Encrypted Values**

The text file or the command line contains two encrypted values (time1 and time2). The values are separated with spaces.

Example: 1897 1996

The two values are **calculated during the program start** based on the values of **two encoding parameters**.and the **system time**. As each project has its own encoding parameters, the results can never be calculated without knowing the encoding parameters. Two values are required as the launch of the application can take time - e.g. the application is launched at 8:15 AM but it takes 30 seconds until the text file can be analyzed and the time is then 08:16. The value time1 is calculated based on the time when the text file is created and value time2 is one minute later.

You have to calculate the value for the validation using the following formula

### Trunc((MMHH \* Encoding Parameter1)/ Encoding Parameter2)

MM = Minute (must be double-digit) HH = Hour (must be double-digit)

Trunc = truncate position after decimal point

Compare the result with the value of time1 and time2 from the text file or command line . **Either time1 or time2 must be identical with the calculated value**.

Example The time is 8:16 AM

(1608 \* 892) / 763 = 1879,86369...

Truncated value is 1879

Now compare the value your application calculated with both values provided by the text file or command line. **One value has to match the value your application calculated**.



If your application typically takes longer than one minute to launch, make a second calculation where you subtract one minute - e.g. time is 8:16 AM - calculate the values for

8:16 AM AND for 8:15 AM

# **Runtime Options**

- Details Run EXE on secure Virtual Zone 403
- Details Run EXE on temporary folder on hard disk

# **Additional Options**

The options are available depending on the selected protection type (Virtual Zone / temporary folder).

### **Extract all files**

All files are extracted to the Virtual Zone / temporary folder. After the file are extracted, the EXE file, which was marked as the start file, is started. If this option is not selected, only the start file is extracted.

### **Delete all files when EXE is terminated**

After the file, which was marked as start file, is terminated, all files are deleted on the temporary folder. If the Virtual Zone is used, this is done automatically as the Virtual Zone is removed in the memory when the program terminates.

#### Run EXE unprotected on installation directory

This option extracts all files to the folder, from which the All-In-One Player was started. Then the file is unprotected.

One possibility for this option would be to protect an installer. The customer has to activate the software. Then the installer is extracted and starts. The files are unprotected after the installation.

#### **Register DLLs**

The Virtual Zone allows to register DLLs before the application starts. The registration is done in a virtual registry, which needs no administration rights. After the program terminates, the registry entries are removed.

This function does not work with all DLLs and should be used only, if DLLS have to be protected which have to be registered.

If the registration does not work, you have to remove the DLLs from the project and register + install it unprotected with an installer.

## Compatibility Mode (Uncheck only in case of errors)

If the protected EXE file does not start, uncheck this option. In case the EXE file comes with a .config file, this option has to be checked.

Example: Myapp.exe and Myapp.exe.config

## Decompile protection only - do not use licensing / copy protection

In case a single EXE file should only be protected against decompilation and **no** licensing should be used or the licensing is done by Licence Protector (<u>www.Licence-</u><u>Protector.com</u>), then use this option. All licensing settings are ignored and no license file (.lic) is created.

### Display animation during program start to signal waiting time

As the loading of a huge project can take a little bit longer, the display of an animation with text indicates the user, that the application will start soon.

### Advanced Protection

This option checks, if the All-In-One Player file was modified (e.g. a hacker patched the file). In this case the protected application will not be started.

# **EXE Build Options**

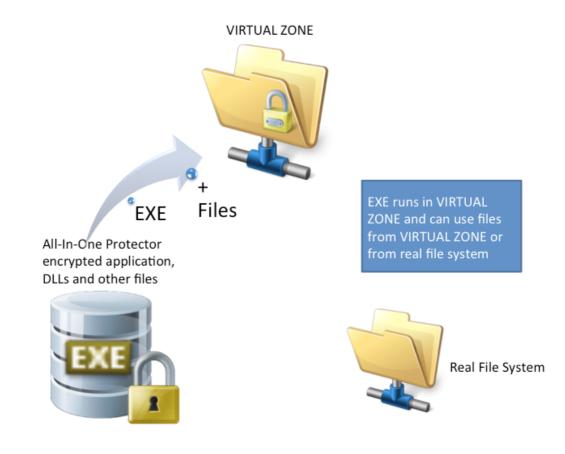
## Save each EXE file as single encrypted file

Use this option only if you have multiple EXE files in the project but **no additional files** like DLLS, images etc. Each EXE file will use the same license file.

## 3.8.2 VIRTUAL ZONE

The All-In-One Player creates a **VIRTUAL ZONE** in the memory of the computer, where the EXE file and all other files in the database are copied. After copying the files, the EXE file is started.

The VIRTUAL ZONE **simulates a disk**. If the EXE file opens another file or starts another application, the file is first searched in the VIRTUAL ZONE. If the file is not found on the VIRTUAL ZONE, it is searched in the real file system. This technique ensures, that an **application runs without modification**. An access to the VIRTUAL ZONE from outside is not possible **- all files are completely protected during runtime.** This also offers a perfect protection for .NET and Java.



The All-In-One Player technology is much better than a wrapper:

- No chance to decompile the database or analyse the EXE file or change/patch a file in the database
- Protects multiple files (e.g. DLLs and all files which are read only) and not only one EXE file
- All-In-One Protector always loads your original files from the database into the Virtual Zone

The bundle of unique features offers a perfect decompile protection and is more effective than obfuscation of the code.

# **Protect a single EXE file**

Place the EXE file on a **separate** folder. Import field only this EXE file. Use In the *screen* - <u>Settings</u>, <u>Name of the All-In-One Player</u> field the **original** EXE file name. Save the project and copy from the <u>Publish All Media folder</u> [392] the files **.EXE**, **.LIC**, **.aipfile** to your application folder. The new EXE file is the All-In-One Player while your real EXE file is inside the database (aipfile file).

# Protect EXE file and additional files

Place the EXE file and all additional files on a **separate** folder. <u>Import</u> to the complete folder. The protected application including all files is on the <u>Publish All Media folder</u> [392].

# **Decompile Protection only - no licensing**

If Licence Protector (<u>www.Licence-Protector.com</u>) or another tool is used for licensing / copy protection and All-In-One Protector is used to protect the code, then see chapter: <u>Decompile Protection</u>

# **Command line parameters**

Command line parameters are supported. They are passed to the protected EXE file

## **Known limitations**

- Multiple EXE files in the project work only, if the start EXE file starts EXE 2 and waits, until EXE 2 terminates
- If you want to protect a complete folder structure which includes a mix of files like EXE, PDF, Flash, PPT and the **files need an own Viewer**, it is not working.

### Example 1

The EXE file invokes a PDF file. As the file extension PDF is perhaps linked to Acrobat Reader, the Acrobat Reader will start but it cannot open the PDF file, as it is in the Virtual Zone.

#### Solution A

Place the PDF file **unprotected** on the installation directory.

#### Solution B

Protect the PDF file with All-In-One Protector using an own project. The EXE file must then invoke the All-In-One Player and not the PDF file. For more details see - <u>Split project</u> into several databases [131]

## Example 2

The EXE file invokes a FLV file but the EXE file includes a FLV player. This works as the EXE file and the FLV file are in the virtual zone.

• An ActiveX EXE, which has to be registered, cannot be protected

See <u>troubleshooting for EXE files</u> in case of an error.

## 3.8.3 Temporary folder on hard disk

If your EXE file is not running in the <u>Virtual Zone</u> 403, then you could select to run the file on the temporary folder on the local hard disk.

How does it work?

- The exe file is imported into the encrypted database and not visible. It is completely protected
- When the exe file is invoked, it is extracted to the hard disk to a hidden place and started. The file could be found there

If Source Code is available, the protection can be improved significantly by using encoding parameters [159].

As the file runs on a different folder, you have to retrieve the real folder name <u>reading the</u> <u>configuration data</u>

🧃 i 🗳 📓 i				cpautomation6.	aipproject - All-	In-One Protector
File Start	Publish Key	vs Activation Server	Extras Help			
Basic	Data Impo	PDF PDF	🕼 Flash 🔤 Video/Audio		DOC Word	Registration Options
			Data Import			
EXE	Optic	ons				
Command line p	parameters for EX	(E file				
Encoding Paran	meters	1-999	1-999		Delete	
Transfer File						
Path						
-	secure Virtual Zor e in temporary fol					
In case the	EXE file does not	work as expected using t	the secure Virtual Zon	e, try the temporary f	folder.	
For more inf	formation about s	ecurity considerations dic	<u>k here</u>			
Extract all f	files					
		lication terminates e on installation directory	,			

Extract all files

This option extracts the EXE file **AND all other files** in the database to a temporary folder. Import only additional files if they should be protected. During runtime, the additional files are not protected.

Delete all files when EXE is terminated

This option deletes all files on the temporary folder after the EXE file is terminated. Only **un**check this option if the main EXE file invokes other EXE files. If the application is one EXE file then always check this option.

Run EXE unprotected on installation directory

This option would extract the EXE file to the folder, where the All-In-One Player is located. You could use this option if you have no source code and the EXE file must be on the same folder like the other files.

## 3.8.4 Troubleshooting with EXE files

In case the EXE file does not start or you get unclear error messages, check:

- If the protected EXE file does not start, check the option: Compatibility Mode 162
- If you get a message: xy.exe could not be found and xy.exe is the name of your protected application, check the option: <u>Compatibility Mode</u>
- The protected EXE file must not require administration rights when it is running e.g. it
  may not be an installer EXE file or a file which has words like setup or install in the file
  name (e.g. elearningsetup.exe). Also if a manifest file is delivered, the manifest file
  may not have a definition, that the EXE requires administration rights. For more details
  about EXE names and Vista / Windows 7 / Windows 8 read this blog.
- Virtual Zone requires Windows XP to Windows 8

#### 3.8.5 Decompile Protection only - no licensing

If you use All-In-One Protector for decompile protection and **no** licensing should be used or the licensing is done by Licence Protector (<u>www.Licence-Protector.com</u>) or other tools, then use the settings described below.

# Step 1 - Import EXE File

Place the EXE file on a separate folder. Import field only this EXE file. Use In the screen -

#### 408 All-In-One Protector

<u>Settings, Name of the All-In-One Player</u> [135] the **original** EXE file name. Select the option: <u>Only protect EXE file - do not use licensing</u> [162]. All licensing settings are ignored and no license file (.lic) is created.

## **Step 2 - Save Project**

Save the project and copy from the <u>Publish All Media folder</u> [392] the files **.EXE and .aipfile / .MMAPP** to your application folder. The new EXE file is the All-In-One Player while your real EXE file is inside the database (aipfile file).

How the decompile protection works see: <u>Virtual Zone</u> 403

#### 3.8.6 License file and configuration information

If the main application is an EXE file, the application should work without any modifications. Only if the EXE files writes configuration files, which should be available after the next program start, a modification could be necessary.

Test your application. If the application writes configuration files typically on the installation folder, this folder is not visible any more to the EXE file while it is running. The folder name can be retrieved reading a text or XML file. The name of the folder, where the EXE file is stored, can be found in the variable **<Install-Path-Player>**.

The configuration file also provides **additional information** like the registered customer name, time limitation or whether the product is activated or not.

The All-In-One Player provides a file *mp-config.xml* and *mp-config.txt*. This file is generated during runtime. If you application runs in the Virtual Zone the file is not visible. Both files have the same content. Just read the file with the format your application can handle. The files are created in the same folder, where the EXE file is located.

The files provide a lot of information. Some are for future use and are not explained in this documentation. You can download a sample of each file. <u>Download Now!</u>

■ mp-config.xml

It is an XML file and you need an XML parser to read it.

#### <Default>

<Install-Path-MMF> - path where the .aipfile (database) can be found
<Install-Path-Player> - installation path of the application
<Player-Name> - name of the All-In-One Player (application name[135]), e.g. myapp.exe
<MMF-Name> - name of the .aipfile, e.g. myappdata.aipfile
<SerialNumber> - the Serial Number used to activate the product
<StartExe> - name of the start file, e.g. yoursource.exe
<AppVersion> - version number[136] of the application

#### <LicenceInfo>

<Customer> - license holder name. This is the name which was type in during the product activation

CEM> - <u>company name</u> of the software vendor

LicFile - Path and name of the license file

#### <Module1>

<<u>TotalLicences></u> - number of maximum network licenses define in the screen -<u>License Information</u> [236] or in the <u>Serial Number</u> [276]

<RemainingLicences> - licenses available in a network installation

<ExpiredOn> - Expiry date of the license - if expired on is 30.12.1899 then it is a version without any time limitation

<RemainingDays> - Days left to evaluate the product or to run the full version. If the value is -1 then there is no time limitation

<LicenceType> - S - license per Computer, U = license per User, R = license per concurrent user - defines in the screen - License Information 235

<DemoMode> - true = Demo/evaluation version, false = Full Version (product is activated)

<WebActivation> - 0 = status after program start. No Serial Number was applied, 1 = Serial Number was applied, 2 = product is activated, 3 = erroneous activation

### ■ mp-config.txt

It is standard Windows INI file.

[Default] - Section Name you have to specify if you read an parameter Install-Path-MMF - path where the .aipfile file (database) can be found Install-Path-Player - installation path of the application Player-Name - name of the All-In-One Player (application name 135), e.g. myapp.exe MMF-Name - name of the mmf file, e.g. myappdata.aipfile SerialNumber - the Serial Number used to activate the product StartExe - name of the start file, e.g. yoursource.exe AppVersion - version number 136) of the application

#### [LicenceInfo]

Customer - license holder name. This is the name which was type in during the product activation OEM - company name 136 of the software vendor

LicFile - Path and name of the license file

### [Module1]

TotalLicences - number of maximum network licenses define in the screen - License Information 235 or in the Serial Number 276

RemainingLicences - licenses available in a network installation

ExpiredOn - Expiry date of the license - if expired on is 30.12.1899 then it is a version without any time limitation

RemainingDays - Days left to evaluate the product or to run the full version. If the value

#### 410 All-In-One Protector

is -1 then there is no time limitation LicenceType - S - license per Computer, U = license per User, R = license per concurrent user - defines in the screen - License Information DemoMode - true = Demo/evaluation version, false = Full Version (product is activated) WebActivation - 0 = status after program start. No Serial Number was applied, 1 = Serial Number was applied, 2 = product is activated, 3 = erroneous activation

The variable Install-Path-Player provides you with the installation path of the application. This would be the folder where your application previously stored configuration files.

It is possible that the protected EXE file (variable Player-Name) has a different name like your original EXE file (variable StartExe.)

Use the name of the EXE file you want to protect in the field: <u>Application Name</u> Then the name of the protected EXE file has the same filename like your original application.

## Where should you place your configuration files

As a configuration file needs a read and write access, you cannot place it to c:\program files folder as there is no write access on this folder for Vista.

Although we found no recommended procedure from Microsoft how to share a file on one PC for all users, the following installation process will work.

Retrieve folder names

You can retrieve the folder name via the registry.

Windows Vista

HKLM\SOFTWARE\Microsoft\Windows\CurrentVersion\explorer\Shell Folders Common AppData C:\ProgramData\

Windows XP

 HKLM\SOFTWARE\Microsoft\Windows\CurrentVersion\explorer\Shell Folders

 Common AppData
 C:\Documents and Settings\All Users\Application

 Data

Create a folder

Save the configuration file to

• Windows Vista - C:\ProgramData\yourcompany name\appname\app.dat

 Windows XP - C:\Documents and Settings\All Users\Application Data\yourcompany name\appname\app.dat

By default, standard users on Vista have only Read access and the folder is not visible. See below how to set write access to this folder.

Setting Write Access to a folder during installation.

Some installers have built in options to change rights on folders. You cannot use the standard Windows tool *cacls.exe* or *icacls* (Vista) because you have to address the user / group name you want to change in the language of the operation system - e.g. 'users' or 'Benutzer'.

There is a tool **SetAcl.exe** which allows using SID to change the permission. The tool can be downloaded here: <u>http://setacl.sourceforge.net/html/examples.html</u>. Documentation for the SID can be found here (only German): <u>http://www.grurili.de/</u>index.html?/Grundlagen/WellKnown\_SIDs.htm

Your installer could use the following sequence

- · Copy setacl.exe to the installation directory
- Execute Setacl.exe e.g. "maindir\SetAcl.exe" -on "maindir" -ot file -actn ace ace "n:S-1-5-32-545;p:full;s:y" - This will set full rights to the group users. The SID S-1-5-32-545 is used instead of the name users

(note: maindir is the folder name like c:\ProgramData\yourcompany name\appname)Delete setacl.exe

#### 3.8.7 Concept with 2 versions

Although All-In-One Protector does not support to license multiple modules (this is only supported by <u>www.Licence-Protector.com</u>), you can handle 2 versions like *Starter* and *Basic Edition*.

# **Create Project for Starter Edition**

- Create the project
- In the EXE Options dialogue, define a command line parameter, e.g. /S

🖴 📓			Notepad.aipp	<mark>roject</mark> - All-In-Or	ne Prote
File Start Publish Ke	eys Activation Server	Extras Help			
	PDF PDF	🕟 Flash	PPT PowerPoint	DOC Word	
Basic Data Imp	EXE Windows	Video/Audio	XLS Excel	APP MAC	
is and imp	016				
		Data Import			
EXE Optic		Data Import			
•		Data Import		Delete	
Command line parameters for E	XE file			Delete	

• Within your application, check the command line. If it is /S then start the application as *Standard Edition* 

# **Create Project for Basic Edition**

- Select <u>Copy a Project</u> 129. You must select: **New project uses a different encryption** to ensure, that the *Basic* Edition uses Activation Keys with a different encryption. This ensures that a Serial Number for the *Starter Edition* cannot be used for the *Basic Edition*
- Change the fields: Product Name and Application Name in the screen Basic [13]
- Change the command line parameter in the EXE Options dialogue to /P
- Within your application, check the command line. If it is /P then start the application as *Basic Edition*

## Installer

412

The installer should have an option which lets the user decide, what product (*Starter* or *Basic*) to install. The only difference is the .aipfile file. Depending on the selection you copy either the AIPFILE and license file of the *Starter* or *Basic* version.

Sample for an installer

🧕 Select Program Version		×				
You can now select the	program version to install					
	ve recommend installing the Premium Edition. If you bought a Itall the one for which you have a Serial Number.					
Premium Edition						
C Standard Edition						
If you are unsure y	If you are unsure which version to install click on this text.					

		< <u>B</u> ack	<u>N</u> ext>	Cancel	
--	--	----------------	---------------	--------	--

This function is not possible with the All-In-One Protector installation manager. If you want to use All-In-One Protector installation manager, you have to make 2 installation packages.

## 3.8.8 EXE file is a menu application

If your EXE file is a menu application, which just invokes other files like PDF, swf, videos, then place the EXE file **outside** the database. This has multiple advantages

- The files are not extracted to a temporary folder and are protected
- The size of the database does not matter

You can then start a file inside the database directly using a start parameter like -load. See complete list of start options for the player start

#### Example

- Start a PDF file mycourse.exe -load "course1.pdf"
- Start a flash file mycourse.exe -load "course2.swf"

You find a description of some menus in the chapter - Additional Menus

See also Menu applications

## 3.8.9 Flash application using exe files

If you have a flash application that invokes **exe** files, the fscommand will be supported. It works as follows:

- Extract the file from the encrypted database to the hard disk to a hidden place
- Start the file
- The file is not removed after termination



In case you load files in your exe file, you have to be aware that these files have to be available on the new directory. You have to extract these files first from the database to the directory (see below). If your exe file creates new files, you should always create it on the same folder or subfolder - but never use a hard coded path.

If you need to control, how an EXE or BAT file is used, you can add special commands to your flash application.

Use one of the following commands:

# http://FILE:testfile.exe or http://FILE:testfile.exe\$\$START

This command extracts the exe file from the database to a temporary folder and starts it. The file must be an exe file. The All-In-One Player is still activated. When the All-In-One Player is closed, it tries to **delete the exe file**. This is only possible if the exe file was terminated - if it is still running it cannot be deleted.

## http://FILE:testfile.exe\$\$STARTKEEP

Same as parameter \$\$START, but does **NOT delete** the exe file after termination. http://FILE:testfile.exe\$\$COPY

Just extracts the file from the database, but do not start it. This command can be used with any file type like DLL or txt. If you need multiple files (e.g. not only exe files but also dlls or configuration files), you can first extract all these files and at the end start the main exe file using http://FILE:testfile.exe\$\$TART. When the All-In-One Player is closed, it tries to delete all extracted files.

## http://FILE:testfile.exe\$\$COPYKEEP

Same as parameter **\$\$COPY**, but does **NOT delete** the exe file after termination

You can add a pathname where you want to extract the files, in case you do not want to use the temporary folder.

Sample: loadMovie("http://FILE:testfile.exe\$\$COPYKEEP\$\$c:\mypath\testfile.exe",2)

would extract the file testfile.exe from the database to the folder c:\mypath

## http://FILE:testfile.exe\$\$RUN

This commands starts an exe file which is already available on the CD or hard disk. It can be used to start any external application. The file is not deleted after termination. The file must be on the same folder like the **All-In-One Player**. A pathname cannot be used.

Sample: loadMovie("http://FILE:testfile.exe\$\$RUN",2);

۲

The http://FILE: command also works with HTML and BAT files.

# Invoke a BATCH file

You can invoke a .BAT file to perform any type of tasks. The .bat file must be on the same folder as the player. With a batch file you could e.g. invoke a huge AVI file, which will then be played in the default player.

Command: loadMovie("http://FILE:avistart.bat\$\$RUN",2)

The avistart.bat needs only the name of the avi file:

sample.avi

#### See also All-In-One Player - Start Options 361

## 3.8.10 Java protection

All-In-One Protector offers a perfect protection for .JAR files. They are protected against decompilation as they are not visible in the file system - See <u>Virtual Zone</u> 3.

# **Step 1 - Download Java Starter application**

Download the Java starter application (jarstart.exe) and place it together with your .JAR file in a new folder. The folder can contain **any number of .JAR files**.

Click here to download

# Step 2 - Import files

Now <u>import all files</u> and make **jarstart.exe** the start file.

🧉 I 🗳 📓 I 👘				javaapp.aipp	roject - All-In-	One Protector	
File Start F	Publish Keys	Activation Server	Extras Help				<b>b</b>
Basic	Data Import	POF PDF	Flash Video/Audio Data Import	PPT PowerPoint	DOC Word	Registration Options	Activation Screens Screens
Data Enter the path of	Impor f the folder or click	t on the button Select D	ata Folder				
¦≿:\java			Read files	from folder		Define as starting file	
Sele	ct Data Folder		Refresh s	elected files		Delete	
How to protect Audio / Music Excel Files EXE Files Images / Photos PDF Files PDT/PPTX Files Videos Word Documents HTML How to use a mer		Media File jarstart.exe myapp.jar				State new new	

# **Step 3 - Define Start Options**

#### Simple start option

If your java application always needs the same start parameters, then you can place it in the field: *command line parameter for EXE file*. Select button *Options, TAB EXE Options*.

There are All-In-One Protector specific variables:

- -jarrun runs the Java Virtual machine depending on registry settings
- %path% this is the complete path of the application (the path specification has to be in quotation marks)
- %envpath% this is the environment path variable of the operating system (in a batch file the name would be %path% but it has to be replaced with this special variable % envpath%)

🥃   웥 📓   -				javaapp.aipp	<mark>project</mark> - All-In-On	e Protector
File Start	Publish Keys	Activation Server	Extras Help			
		PDF PDF	🕼 Flash	PPT PowerPoint	DOC Word	Registration
Basic	Data Import		Data Import		_	Options
EXE	Optior	าร				
	parameters for EXE f		path%\myapp.jar"			]
Encoding Parar	meters	1-999	1-999		Delete	
Transfer File						
Path						]
-	secure Virtual Zone e in temporary folder	on hard disk				
In case the	EXE file does not wo	rk as expected using t	he secure Virtual Zone	, try the temporary f	older.	
For more inf	formation about secu	rity considerations clic	<u>k here</u>			
Extract all f	files					

## **Complex start options**

If the java applications needs complex start options (e.g. using a .bat file) then leave the field: *command line parameter for EXE file* **empty.** 

Invoke the All-In-One Player using command line parameters.

#### Example

The name of the All-In-One Player is javatest.exe. The following command starts javatest.exe with a command line parameter. The Java Runtime would be loaded from the folder .\PortableApps\CommonFiles\Java\bin\javaw.exe, a path is set with the special variable %envpath% (means operating system variable %path%) and the jar file myapp.jar is loaded.

application\javatest.exe .\PortableApps\CommonFiles\Java\bin\javaw.exe -Duser.home=".." -Djava.library.path="%ENVPATH%;application\;" -jar "myapp.jar"

# 3.8.11 .Net, VB, Delphi, C or other compilers

All-In-One Protector

418

You can use All-In-One Protector <u>EXE Protection</u>, if **all** of the below mentioned requirements match:

- No modules only one application which has to be licensed
- Must be standalone EXE file (not a DLL, not a service, not a server application)

All other requirements are covered with Licence Protector, which is a source code integration product - see website <u>www.Licence-Protector.com</u> for details and download the trial version.

For protection with Licence Protector you need the Source Code and development work is necessary.

# 3.9 Flash Development

You can use any standard flash command in combination with All-In-One Protector. Find below some special enhancements or tips.

- Read data from configuration files 419
- Start EXE or BAT files 414
- Store data 422
- Start a specific file inside the database 382

## 3.9.1 License File Information

If you want to display license information like the registered customer name, you can retrieve this information via an XML file. The XML file contains a lot of fields. Some are for future use and are not explained in this documentation.

The name of the file is **mp2flash-info.xml**. Just load the file with standard flash code. It is generated on the fly and provided by the All-In-One Player.

#### <Default>

<Install-Path-MMF> - path where the .aipfile (database) can be found
<Install-Path-Player> - installation path of the application
<Player-Name> - name of the All-In-One Player (application name[135]), e.g. myapp.exe
<MMF-Name> - name of the .aipfile, e.g. myappdata.aipfile
<SerialNumber> - the Serial Number used to activate the product
<StartExe> - name of the start file, e.g. yoursource.exe
<AppVersion> - version number[136] of the application

## <LicenceInfo>

<Customer> - license holder name. This is the name which was type in during the product activation

CEM> - <u>company name</u> [136] of the software vendor LicFile - Path and name of the license file

### <Module1>

<<u>TotalLicences></u> - number of maximum network licenses define in the screen - <u>License</u> <u>Information</u><sup>[235]</sup> or in the <u>Serial Number</u><sup>[276]</sup>

<RemainingLicences> - licenses available in a network installation

<ExpiredOn> - Expiry date of the license - if expired on is 30.12.1899 then it is a version without any time limitation

<RemainingDays> - Days left to evaluate the product or to run the full version. If the value is -1 then there is no time limitation

<LicenceType> - S - license per Computer, U = license per User, R = license per concurrent user - defines in the screen - License Information  $\begin{bmatrix} 235 \\ 235 \end{bmatrix}$ 

<DemoMode> - true = Demo/evaluation version, false = Full Version (product is activated)

<WebActivation> - 0 = status after program start. No Serial Number was applied, 1 = Serial Number was applied, 2 = product is activated, 3 = erroneous activation

## 3.9.2 Configuration Files

You can either have an XML file, which you include in the flash project, or you can store customer specific configuration values in an XML file, which is on the same folder like the protected database file (.aipfile).

The flash command is: config\_xml.load("config.xml");

## 3.9.3 Start EXE, BAT files

If you have a flash application that invokes **exe** files, the fscommand will be supported. It works as follows:

- Extract the file from the encrypted database to the hard disk to a hidden place
- Start the file
- The file is not removed after termination



In case you load files in your exe file, you have to be aware that these files have to be available on the new directory. You have to extract these files first from the database to the directory (see below). If your exe file creates new files, you should always create it on the same folder or subfolder - but never use a hard coded path.

If you need to control, how an EXE or BAT file is used, you can add special commands to your flash application.

Use one of the following commands:

http://FILE:testfile.exe or http://FILE:testfile.exe\$\$START

#### 420 All-In-One Protector

This command extracts the exe file from the database to a temporary folder and starts it. The file must be an exe file. The All-In-One Player is still activated. When the All-In-One Player is closed, it tries to **delete the exe file**. This is only possible if the exe file was terminated - if it is still running it cannot be deleted.

http://FILE:testfile.exe\$\$STARTKEEP

Same as parameter \$\$START, but does **NOT delete** the exe file after termination.

## http://FILE:testfile.exe\$\$COPY

Just extracts the file from the database, but do not start it. This command can be used with any file type like DLL or txt. If you need multiple files (e.g. not only exe files but also dlls or configuration files), you can first extract all these files and at the end start the main exe file using http://FILE:testfile.exe\$\$TART. When the All-In-One Player is closed, it tries to delete all extracted files.

## http://FILE:testfile.exe\$\$COPYKEEP

Same as parameter **\$\$COPY**, but does **NOT delete** the exe file after termination

You can add a pathname where you want to extract the files, in case you do not want to use the temporary folder.

Sample: loadMovie("http://FILE:testfile.exe\$\$COPYKEEP\$\$c:\mypath\testfile.exe",2)

would extract the file testfile.exe from the database to the folder c:\mypath

## http://FILE:testfile.exe\$\$RUN

This commands starts an exe file which is already available on the CD or hard disk. It can be used to start any external application. The file is not deleted after termination. The file must be on the same folder like the **All-In-One Player**. A pathname cannot be used.

Sample: loadMovie("http://FILE:testfile.exe\$\$RUN",2);



The http://FILE: command also works with HTML and BAT files.

# Invoke a BATCH file

You can invoke a .BAT file to perform any type of tasks. The .bat file must be on the same folder as the player. With a batch file you could e.g. invoke a huge AVI file, which will then be played in the default player.

Command: loadMovie("http://FILE:avistart.bat\$\$RUN",2)

The avistart.bat needs only the name of the avi file:

sample.avi

See also All-In-One Player - Start Options

# 3.9.4 Start PDF and PPT files

# **Start PDF file (unprotected)**

Use in flash the same command to open a PDF file as you would use to start another flash file. The file is displayed in the All-In-One Protector PDF Viewer but it is not protected.

You have to select the option: <u>Do NOT encrypt PDF files</u> to open a PDF file from within flash.

# Start PDF and PPT files (protected)

To start a protected PDF or PPT file within a flash application, you have to create an own project with these files and then invoke the All-In-One Player EXE file.

- <u>Split the project</u> [131] into a second database (e.g. pdfiles.aipfile)
- Add the command http://FILE:player.exe -f filename.aipfile -I "pdfname.pdf" \$\$RUN in your flash application to start the database filename.aipfile with the pdf file pdfname.pdf example: http://FILE:player.exe -f pdfiles.aipfile -I "flyer1.pdf" \$\$RUN
- If you have a PowerPoint file, it is sufficient to define just the database name

Details how to protect **PDF** and **PPT** 

# Flash file converted to EXE file

In case the SWF file was converted to an EXE file, the commands with \$\$RUN will not work. The flash application has to directly start the player.exe file using command line parameters.

player.exe -f filename.aipfile -l "pdfname.pdf"

#### See also

All-In-One Player - Start Options 361

## 3.9.5 Store Data

If your application needs to temporarily store data (e.g. results of a test), use the local shared object functionality.

A local A local shared-object is stored on the user's machine. Depending on the operating system it is e.g.

- for Windows XP: Documents and Settings\userName\Application Data\Macromedia \Flash Player\#SharedObjects
- for Vista: \Users\userName\AppData\Roaming\Macromedia\Flash Player \#SharedObjects

### Example

// Create a shared-object named "userData"
mySharedObject=SharedObject.getLocal("userData");

## 3.9.6 Start a specific file inside the database

If you have a menu application as an EXE file, it might be useful, to start a specific flash file inside the database. The menu.exe file would be on the CD/disk (outside the database) and start each flash file individually.

#### Example - Start files are in the main folder

You have 3 flash files inside the database. All start files are in the main folder.

		Part II - E	Enhanced Features	423
Q Multimedia Protector - courses	[C:\temp\courses.mme]			00
Data Import	1			
Enter the path of the folder or click o				
C:\temp\flashproject	Read Files	from Folder D	efine as starting file	
Select Data Folder	Refresh S	elected Files	Delete	
[	Media File		State	
	🛷 file 1.swf		new	
	file2.swf		new	
EXE Files	🔷 file3.swf		new	
Images / Photos				
PDF Files				
PPT Files				
<u>Videos</u>				
Word Documents				
HTML				
How to use a menu?				
Advanced Menu				
Basic Menu				
[	Use advanced menu			
Settings	Image	Player Options	Administra	ation
License Information	Data Import	Save	)	0

Import - 3 flash files - all in one folder

You have to specify one start file. This would be the file which is loaded when you start the All-In-One Player without any command.

The menu application could invoke each flash file individually. If the menu has an option Lesson 1, Lesson 2, Lesson 3 then selecting option Lesson 1 one would directly load file 1.

The command to load a file would be "mycourse.exe" -load "file1.swf"

Note: mycourse.exe is the name of the All-In-One Player. You could also specify a path "c:\programs\myapps\mycourse.exe" -load "file1.swf"

### Example - Start file is in a sub folder

You have 3 flash files inside the database. The files are in **separate folders**.

Multimedia Protector - courses [C:\temp\courses.mme]  Data Import Enter the path of the folder or dick on Select Data Folder C:\temp\flashproject Read Files from Folder Define as starting file Select Data Folder Media File Course 1\file 1.swf New	Multimedia Protector - ci			
Enter the path of the folder or click on Select Data Folder		ourses [C:\temp\courses.mme]		
Enter the path of the folder or dick on Select Data Folder    C:\temp\flashproject  Select Data Folder  Media File  Media File  C:\temp\flashproject  Media File	Data luce	e unh		
C:\temp\flashproject     Read Files from Folder     Define as starting file       Select Data Folder     Refresh Selected Files     Delete       Media File     State     Image: State       How to protect?     rew	Data Imp	ort		
Select Data Folder     Refresh Selected Files     Delete       How to protect?	Enter the path of the folder o	r click on Select Data Folder		
How to protect? Media File State New Course 1\file 1.swf New	C:\temp\flashproject		Read Files from Folder	Define as starting file
How to protect? Media File State New Course 1\file 1.swf New				
How to protect?   Course 1\file 1.swf  new	Select Data Folde	9 <b>r</b>	Refresh Selected Files	Delete
How to protect?				
lance set and the set of the set				State
	How to protect?	course1\file1.swf		
	How to protect?			new

are in a subfolder

PPT Files			
<u>Videos</u>			
Word Documents			
HTML			
How to use a menu?			
Advanced Menu			
Basic Menu			
	Use advanced menu		
Settings	Image	Player Options	Administration
License Information	Data Import	Save	0
	Import - 3 flash file	es - files are in sub folders	

If you start a flash file in a sub folder and this flash file also starts other flash files, you have to specify the option: **Always use relative Paths** in the <u>screen - SWF Options</u> [165].

The command to load a file would be "mycourse.exe" -load "**course1**\file1.swf"

You can also specify an EXE file as the start file

See also All-In-One Player - Start Options Open a database (aipfile file)

## 3.9.7 HTML Starter file

Images / Photos

PDF Files

Often tools generate a *default.html* or *index.html* to start the flash application. This is not working with All-In-One Protector, as HTML files can not be used. Just edit the HTML file and search for a file with the extension .swf, which is the main starter file. The html file

can then replaced with a special flash starter file.

• From ..\tools\flashstarter copy the files flashstarter.swf and configstarter.xml to the folder, where the default.html or index.html is locacted

📄 configstarter.xml	09.04.2008 18:51
🚋 flashstarter.swf	08.04.2008 12:32

- Edit the file configstarter.xml and add the folder\filename of the main flash file. You can also specify parameters
- Now import [140] ALL [140] files [140] (swf, html, js..) and make flashstarter.swf the start file.

#### Content of configstarter.xml

<!-- defines the folder and flash name the flashstarter.swf loads --> <StartSwf>resources/gallery.swf</StartSwf>

<!-- the parameter for the flash application --> <Parameter>flash variables - parameter</Parameter>

The flashstarter.swf would invoke the gallery.swf in the subfolder resources with **resources/gallery.swf?flash variables** 

# 3.10 Integration in Online Shops

All-In-One Protector offers a generic integration in any shop and a ready to go integration in popular e-commerce systems.

# **E-Commerce integration**

The following description does not cover how to make the setup for the e-commerce system. It describes the necessary steps to combine All-In-One Protector with these shops.

- <u>Avangate</u> 426 (<u>www.avangate.com</u>)
- <u>Cleverbridge</u> [432] (<u>www.cleverbridge.com</u>)
- Element5/Sharelt [439] ( www.element5.com , www.shareit.com )

# **Generic Shop Integration**

In case you use a custom shop system or an e-commerce system which is not listed above use the <u>Generic Shop integration</u> [451]

#### 426 All-In-One Protector

#### 3.10.1 Avangate

The integration into the Avangate e-commerce system (<u>www.avangate.com</u>) can be done without programming - just by defining the desired action.

Use Key Lists

#### 3.10.1.1 Working with Key Lists

These steps are necessary to integrate All-In-One Protector:

- Build a key list with Serial Numbers 426
- Upload Serial Numbers
   427
- Define Delivery Text 429
- Upload Project Files 430
- Define Delivery Option

This workflow is intended for single user / PC license. The order process can allow ordering multiple single user licenses at a time. Per license, one Serial Number key is delivered.

If you sell a <u>network license</u> where each order can contain a different number of licenses, it is not possible to work with uploaded keys. You have to create a Serial Number Key which is different per order and includes the number of licenses ordered. This feature is not supported right now.

#### 3.10.1.1.1 Build a key list with Serial Numbers

First you have to build a list with Serial Numbers which are uploaded to the shop. Depending on your sales, create 100 or 1000 Serial Number keys to upload.

Within the *TAB* - *Keys* create a list of Serial Numbers - for details see Create Key List 280. Save the key list to a file with *Save Key List* 

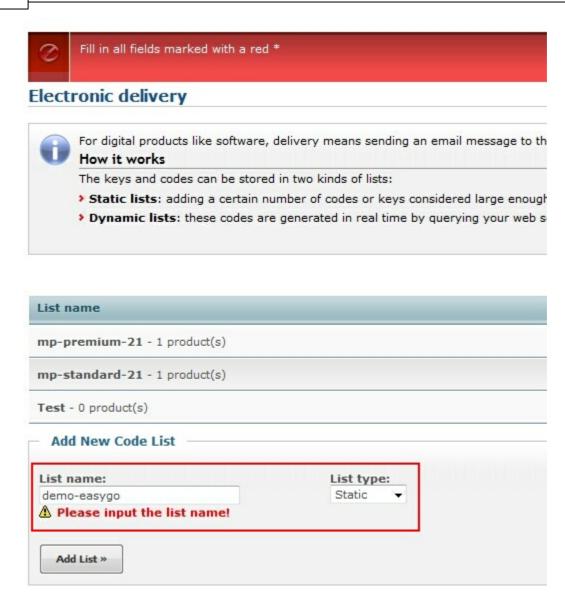
427

and the second			
			pdf-demo.mme - All-In-One Protector
File Start Publish Keys	Activation Server Extras	Help	
이국 Serial Number 이국 Additional Licenses 아주 Tamper Detection	©∯ Unlock with Copy Protection ©₩ Unlock without Copy Protecti	on Descriptions	Analyze Key
		Keys	
Administrat	tion		
Number of days until Unlock Key has t	o be used 365 💌		
Number of Licenses:	1		Create Serial Number
Number of desired Serial Numbers	1000		
OOcoV-37dA8-C8GcQ-2Xh7C-yPn1Q-4 87coQ-37dA8-C8Gcx-2Xh7C-HPn1Q-4 e6coB-37dA8-C8Gca-2Xh7C-HPn1Q-A 33cok-37dA8-C8Gca-2Xh7C-qPn1Q-A W2com-37dA8-C8GcH-2Xh7C-qPn1Q-A Dncof-37dA8-C8GcY-2Xh7C-QPn1Q-A Dncof-37dA8-C8GcY-2Xh7C-UPn1Q-A QcoQ-37dA8-C8GcY-2Xh7C-VPn1Q-A QcoQ-37dA8-C8GcY-2Xh7C-VPn1Q-A QcoQ-37dA8-C8GcY-2Xh7C-VPn1Q-A ZXco9-37dA8-C8GcY-2Xh7C-VPn1Q-A ZXco9-37dA8-C8GcY-2Xh7C-VPn1Q-A HDcoL-37dA8-C8GcY-2Xh7C-VPn1Q-A HDcoL-37dA8-C8GcT-2Xh7C-VPn1Q-A HDcoL-37dA8-C8GcT-2Xh7C-VPn1Q-A HDcoL-37dA8-C8GcT-2Xh7C-VPn1Q-A gcoD-37dA8-C8GcT-2Xh7C-VPn1Q-A HDcoL-37dA8-C8GcT-2Xh7C-PPn1Q-A HDcoL-37dA8-C8GcT-2Xh7C-PPn1Q-A HDcoF-37dA8-C8GcT-2Xh7C-PPn1Q-A Naco8-37dA8-C8GcT-2Xh7C-VPn1Q-A Naco8-37dA8-C8Gct-2Xh7C-VPn1Q-A Naco8-37dA8-C8Gct-2Xh7C-VPn1Q-A	niCj DiCR JiC1 2iC3 kiC2 FiCi FiCi ViCN DiC0 MiCS fiCa JiC0 MiCS fiCa JiC2 KC3 SiCz SiC2 SiC2 SiC3 CE		

## 3.10.1.1.2 Upload Serial Numbers

Login in the Avangate system and select Electronic Delivery.

Type in a List Name and select the List Type: Static



Select the button: Edit. From the key list with Serial Numbers you created - see build a key list with Serial Numbers 426 - copy and paste the keys in the field **Code**.

dit list: "demo-easygo"
Codes lists management
List name: * List type: demo-easygo Static
There are no products assigned to this list. In order to use the list, please assign the corresponding products.
Edit list codes
Single Code D
Codes: 0 codes remaining.
qq2p>02123=3511-1017-40024-q0142
Verse input the codes separated by new lines.
Allow duplicates 2
Quantity sensitive     O Quantity insensitive
Notification on codes exhauston
Notify me when less than 10 - codes are left
Update

Add keys to key list

Important settings are:

- Uncheck Single Code
- Uncheck Allow Duplicates
- Select Quantity Sensitive

3.10.1.1.3 Define Delivery Text

Edit a product and select **additional delivery information**. The Activation Key will be added automatically. You can add a delivery text for multiple languages.

Current image:	
Serial Number	
The Serial Number Key is your 'proof of purchase'. It can be used only once and requires an Internet connection.	(2)
The Sena Runber Rey is your provide provide a can be used only once and requires an internet connection.	<b>T</b>
cs* de es* fr* it* nl* pt* ro* ru* zh* ja*	

Add Delivery Text information

You can use one of the following sample texts.

 Serial Number Key - English Serial Number

The Serial Number Key is your 'proof of purchase'. It can be used only once and requires an Internet connection.

Start the application and select: I have a serial number and I want to activate (your product name). Enter the Serial Number Key from this e-mail (you can copy it using the clipboard), your name/company and your e-mail address. Press the button: Next. A dialog appears which verifies the Serial Number key online and activates the application.

If you don't have an Internet connection use the option: You can also request an unlock key by e-mail.

Help, how to activate the software, can be found by selecting the icon ? Backup your license file xy.lic.

Serial Number Key - German

Seriennummer

Die Seriennummer ist ihr 'Kaufnachweis'. Diese kann nur einmal verwendet werden und benötigt eine Internet Verbindung

Starten Sie die Anwendung und wählen Sie: Ich habe eine Seriennummer und möchte (Ihr Produktname) aktivieren. Geben Sie die Seriennummer von diesem E-Mail (diese kann über die Zwischenablage kopiert werden), Name/Firma und Ihre E-Mail Adresse ein. Drücken Sie die Schaltfläche: Weiter. Es erscheint ein Dialogfenster, das die Seriennummer online überprüft und die Software aktiviert.

Wenn keine Internet Verbindung zur Verfügung steht wählen Sie die Option: Sie können auch per E-Mail einen Freischaltschlüssel anfordern.

Hilfe, wie die Software aktiviert werden kann, ist über das Symbol ? verfügbar. Sichern Sie die Lizenzdatei XY.lic.

#### 3.10.1.1.4 Upload Project Files

To distribute via a download link, the file from the <u>folder Publish Download</u> has to be uploaded on a Web Server.



In case you do not have an e-commerce provider or website, where the user can download your files, see chapter: <u>How can I share my files using a download link?</u> [479]

See also Adding an Installer

Within Avangate, Select **Product Files** and then press the button **Browse**. Select your installation package and upload the file from the Publish Download folder 256

Products	
🚷 View / Edit products	You are here: <b>Dashboard</b> » Product files management
Add product	Files Manager
Pricing options	
🎒 Import products	If you like your customer to be able to quickly and easily download a ful
😡 Product groups	When the transaction is approved (after the credit card authorization), y time and number of tries so that the risk of stolen or resold codes is avc
📴 Electronic delivery	Your customers can instantly download your digital products from our se
Product files	How it works First, describe your digital product file by filling its name and file version
🕥 Backup Media	contain the unlock code or software binary key (see the Codes Manager
📴 CodeBox New	You can upload any type of digital or program files.
Integration assistant	
Product licenses	Display name
Marketing tools	Multimedia Protector
Orders & Reports	
Interface design	Upload file size limit: 100 MB. For larger files please <u>contact us</u> . Used disk space
Affiliates network	51.39 MB / 100 MB
Account settings	Add New Product File
Resources	
	Display name: File version: Browse

3.10.1.1.5 Define Delivery Details - Dow nload Link

Edit a product. In the TAB **Delivery** you specify that Avangate delivers your <u>uploaded</u> project files by download link.

- List name: select the list with your keys see: Upload Serial Numbers 427
- File: select your project file in the drop down list see: Upload Project Files 430

Overview Informatic	on <b>Delivery</b> Renewal Upgrade Resources
Product ID: 2062701 Product name: Multimedia	a Protector Premium Edition
Codes delivery	
List name: mp-premium-21 👻	
Click <u>here</u> if you want	nt to view/edit this codes list.
Product file	
File: mpinstall212.exe ▼	
Display name: Aultimedia Protector	Version: 2.1.2
Last update:	
Display name: Multimedia Protector 2009-03-27 19:51:22 Click <u>here</u> to view/ed	2.1.2
Last update: 2009-03-27 19:51:22 Click <u>here</u> to view/ed Full version download:	2.1.2
Last update: 2009-03-27 19:51:22 Click <u>here</u> to view/ed Full version download:	2.1.2 dit this file.

## **Delivery information for Multimedia Protector Premium Edition**

# 3.10.2 Cleverbridge

The integration in the cleverbridge e-commerce system (<u>www.cleverbridge.com</u>) can be done in multiple ways:

- Use an interactive communication with the Activation Server [433] (recommended)
- Use Key Lists 433

### 3.10.2.1 Use communication with the Activation Server

The cleverbridge shop can communicate with the Activation Server using a https request. It generates a Serial Number / Keys and also stores the customer details on the Activation Server.

You find a detail explanation in the Activation Server online help.

### 3.10.2.2 Use Key Lists

These steps are necessary to integrate All-In-One Protector:

- Build a key list with Serial Numbers
- Upload Serial Numbers
   434
- Define Delivery Text 436
- Upload Project Files
- Define Delivery Option

This workflow is intended for single user / PC license. The order process can allow ordering multiple single user licenses at a time. Per license, one Serial Number key is delivered.

If you sell a <u>network license</u> where each order can contain a different number of licenses, it is not possible to work with uploaded keys. You have to create a Serial Number Key which is different per order and includes the number of licenses ordered. See chapter: <u>Use an interactive communication with the Activation Server</u>

### 3.10.2.2.1 Build a key list with Serial Numbers

First you have to build a list with Serial Numbers which are uploaded to the shop. Depending on your sales, create 100 or 1000 Serial Number keys to upload.

Within the *TAB* - *Keys* create a list of Serial Numbers - for details see Create Key List save the key list to a file with **Save Key List** 

🖬 I 🔛 🔛 🛛 👘			1	odf-demo.mme -	All-In-One Protecto
File Start Publish	Keys Activation Serv	er Extras Help			
🛱 Serial Number	© <b>⋨</b> Unlock with	Copy Protection	Eh	Q	
©‡ Additional Licenses	<b>0</b> ₩ Unlock with	iout Copy Protection		Q	Save Key L
🗿 Tamper Detection			Descriptions on/off	Analyze Key	
		Keys			
Administ	tration				
Autilitis	lation				
Number of days until Unlock K	ey has to be used	365			
Number of Licenses:		1			
Number of desired Serial Numb	bers	1000	C	reate Serial Number	
Number of desired Serial Num	bers	1000	C	reate Serial Number	
Number of desired Serial Num	bers	1000	C	reate Serial Number	
Number of desired Serial Num	bers	1000	c	reate Serial Number	
OOcoV-37dA8-C8GcQ-2Xh7C-	yPn1Q-A2iC4	1000	c	reate Serial Number	
OOcoV-37dA8-C8GcQ-2Xh7C- 87coQ-37dA8-C8Gcx-2Xh7C- e6coB-37dA8-C8Gca-2Xh7C-hi	yPn1Q-A2iC4 Pn1Q-AniCj Pn1Q-AOiCR	1000	c	reate Serial Number	
OOcoV-37dA8-C8GcQ-2Xh7C- 87coQ-37dA8-C8Gcx-2Xh7C- e6coB-37dA8-C8Gca-2Xh7C-h 33cok-37dA8-C8Gca-2Xh7C-gf vGcop-37dA8-C8Gch-2Xh7C-gf	yPn1Q-A2iC4 Pn1Q-AniCj Pn1Q-AOiCR Pn1Q-ALiC1 iPn1Q-A2iC3	1000	c	reate Serial Number	
OOcoV-37dA8-C8GcQ-2Xh7C- 87coQ-37dA8-C8Gcx-2Xh7C- e6coB-37dA8-C8Gca-2Xh7C-H 33cok-37dA8-C8Gca-2Xh7C-gi vGcop-37dA8-C8Gca-2Xh7C-gi wZcom-37dA8-C8GcT-2Xh7C-r	yPn1Q-A2iC4 Pn1Q-AniCj Pn1Q-AOiCR Pn1Q-ALiC1 Pn1Q-A2iC3 qPn1Q-AkiC2	1000	c	reate Serial Number	
OOcoV-37dA8-C8GcQ-2Xh7C- 87coQ-37dA8-C8Gcx-2Xh7C- e6coB-37dA8-C8Gca-2Xh7C-fi 33cok-37dA8-C8Gca-2Xh7C-fi VGcop-37dA8-C8Gca-2Xh7C-ri wZcom-37dA8-C8Gc+2Xh7C-ri Dncof-37dA8-C8GcY-2Xh7C-U Tdcou-37dA8-C8GcS-2Xh7C-U	yPn1Q-A2iC4 Pn1Q-A0iCj Pn1Q-A0iCR Pn1Q-A0iCR Pn1Q-A2iC3 gPn1Q-A2iC3 Pn1Q-AFiC1 Pn1Q-AFiC1 Pn1Q-AFiCT	1000	c	reate Serial Number	
OOcoV-37dA8-C8GcQ-2Xh7C- 87coQ-37dA8-C8Gcx-2Xh7C- e6coB-37dA8-C8Gca-2Xh7C-f 33cok-37dA8-C8Gca-2Xh7C-f yGcop-37dA8-C8Gch-2Xh7C-g wZcom-37dA8-C8Gch-2Xh7C-U Tdcou-37dA8-C8GcY-2Xh7C-U Tdcou-37dA8-C8GcY-2Xh7C-U G2co1-37dA8-C8GcV-2Xh7C-T G2co1-37dA8-C8GcV-2Xh7C-T	yPn1Q-A2iC4 Pn1Q-AniCj Pn1Q-AOiCR Pn1Q-ALiC1 Pn1Q-ALiC1 Pn1Q-AZiC3 qPn1Q-AFiC3 Pn1Q-AFiC7 Pn1Q-AViCN Pn1Q-AViCN Pn1Q-AOiC0	1000	c	reate Serial Number	
OOcoV-37dA8-C8GcQ-2Xh7C- 87coQ-37dA8-C8Gcz-2Xh7C- e6coB-37dA8-C8Gca-2Xh7C-fl 33cok-37dA8-C8Gca-2Xh7C-fg VGcop-37dA8-C8Gca-2Xh7C-fg VGcop-37dA8-C8GcV-2Xh7C-U Dncof-37dA8-C8GcV-2Xh7C-U Dncof-37dA8-C8GcV-2Xh7C-U Qcon-37dA8-C8GcV-2Xh7C-f QkcoQ-37dA8-C8Gcd-2Xh7C-f QkcoQ-37dA8-C8Gcd-2Xh7C-f	yPn1Q-A2iC4 Pn1Q-AniCj Pn1Q-AOiCR Pn1Q-AOiCR Pn1Q-ALiC1 aPn1Q-ALiC1 aPn1Q-ALiC2 Pn1Q-AFiC1 Pn1Q-AFiC1 Pn1Q-AViCN Pn1Q-AOiC0 /Pn1Q-AMICS	1000	c	reate Serial Number	
OOcoV-37dA8-C8GcQ-2Xh7C- 87caQ-37dA8-C8Gcx-2Xh7C- e6coB-37dA8-C8Gca-2Xh7C- group-37dA8-C8Gca-2Xh7C- group-37dA8-C8Gch-2Xh7C- mwZcom-37dA8-C8Gch-2Xh7C- Drcof-37dA8-C8GcS-2Xh7C-U QScon-37dA8-C8GcJ-2Xh7C- QScon-37dA8-C8GcJ-2Xh7C- QkcaQ-37dA8-C8GcJ-2Xh7C- QkcaQ-37dA8-C8GcJ-2Xh7C- ZKco9-37dA8-C8GcJ-2Xh7C- ZKco9-37dA8-C8GcJ-2Xh7C- ZKco9-37dA8-C8GcJ-2Xh7C- ZKco9-37dA8-C8GcJ-2Xh7C- ZKco9-37dA8-C8GcJ-2Xh7C- ZKco9-37dA8-C8GcJ-2Xh7C- ZKco9-37dA8-C8GcJ-2Xh7C- ZKco9-37dA8-C8GcJ-2Xh7C- ZKco9-37dA8-C8GcJ-2Xh7C- ZKco9-37dA8-C8GcJ-2Xh7C- ZKco9-37dA8-C8GcJ-2Xh7C- ZKco9-37dA8-C8GcJ-2Xh7C- ZKco9-37dA8-C8GCJ-2Xh7C- ZKco9-37dA8-C8GCJ-2Xh7C- ZKco9-37dA8-C8GCJ-2Xh7C- ZKco9-37dA8-C8GCJ-2Xh7C- ZKco9-37dA8-C8GCJ-2Xh7C- ZKco9-37dA8-C8GCJ-2Xh7C- ZKco9-37dA8-C8GCJ-2Xh7C- ZKco9-37dA8-C8GCJ-2Xh7C- ZKco9-37dA8-C8GCJ-2Xh7C- ZKCO9-37dA8-C8GCJ-2	yPn1Q-A2iC4 Pn1Q-A0iC7 Pn1Q-A0iCR Pn1Q-A2iC3 qPn1Q-A2iC3 qPn1Q-A4iC2 Pn1Q-AFiCT DPn1Q-AFiCT DPn1Q-AFiCT DPn1Q-A0iC0 /Pn1Q-A6iCa Pn1Q-A6iCa Dn1Q-AbiCx	1000	c	reate Serial Number	
OOcoV-37dA8-C8GcQ-2Xh7C- 87coQ-37dA8-C8Gcx-2Xh7C- e6coB-37dA8-C8Gca-2Xh7C-f 33cok-37dA8-C8Gca-2Xh7C-f yGcop-37dA8-C8Gca-2Xh7C-g wZcom-37dA8-C8Gct-2Xh7C-u Tdcou-37dA8-C8Gct-2Xh7C-U G2co1-37dA8-C8GcV-2Xh7C-U G2co1-37dA8-C8GcU-2Xh7C-T QKcoQ-37dA8-C8Gcd-2Xh7C-y ZKco9-37dA8-C8Gcd-2Xh7C-f HDcoL-37dA8-C8Gcu-2Xh7C-f	yPn1Q-A2iC4 Pn1Q-A0iCR Pn1Q-A0iCR Pn1Q-ALiC1 IPn1Q-AZiC3 qPn1Q-AFiC Pn1Q-AFiC Pn1Q-AFiCT Pn1Q-AViCN Pn1Q-AViCN Pn1Q-AViCS IPn1Q-AbiCs Pn1Q-AbiCs Pn1Q-AbiCz	1000	c	reate Serial Number	
OOcoV-37dA8-C8GcQ-2Xh7C- 87coQ-37dA8-C8Gcx-2Xh7C- 66coB-37dA8-C8Gca-2Xh7C-ft 33cok-37dA8-C8Gca-2Xh7C-ft 33cok-37dA8-C8Gc1-2Xh7C-ft wZcom-37dA8-C8Gc1-2Xh7C-ft Drcof-37dA8-C8Gc2-2Xh7C-ft dcou-37dA8-C8Gc2-2Xh7C-ft QkcoQ-37dA8-C8Gcv-2Xh7C-ft QkcoQ-37dA8-C8Gcv-2Xh7C-ft HDcoL-37dA8-C8Gc1-2Xh7C-ft HDcoL-37dA8-C8Gc1-2Xh7C-ft Gcco-37dA8-C8Gc1-2Xh7C-ft Gcco-37dA8-C8Gc1-2Xh7C-ft Gcco-37dA8-C8Gc1-2Xh7C-ft Gcco-37dA8-C8Gc1-2Xh7C-ft Gcco-37dA8-C8Gc1-2Xh7C-ft	yPn1Q-A2iC4 Pn1Q-A0iCj Pn1Q-A0iCR Pn1Q-A2iC3 aPn1Q-A2iC3 aPn1Q-AFiC1 Pn1Q-AFiC1 Pn1Q-AFiC1 Pn1Q-AFiC1 Pn1Q-AFiC1 Pn1Q-AMiC5 Pn1Q-AMiC5 Pn1Q-AMiC3 Pn1Q-AMiC3 Pn1Q-AMiC5 Pn1Q-AMiC5 Pn1Q-AMiC5	1000	c	reate Serial Number	
OOcoV-37dA8-C8GcQ-2Xh7C- 87coQ-37dA8-C8Gcx-2Xh7C- e6coB-37dA8-C8Gca-2Xh7C-fi 33cok-37dA8-C8Gca-2Xh7C-fi VGcop-37dA8-C8Gc4-2Xh7C-fi Dncof-37dA8-C8GcV-2Xh7C-fi Dncof-37dA8-C8GcV-2Xh7C-fi Qscon-37dA8-C8GcV-2Xh7C-fi QkcoQ-37dA8-C8GcV-2Xh7C-fi QkcoQ-37dA8-C8GcV-2Xh7C-fi HDcoL-37dA8-C8Gc0-2Xh7C-fi HDcoL-37dA8-C8Gc1-2Xh7C-fi HDcoL-37dA8-C8Gc1-2Xh7C-fi StGcoc-37dA8-C8Gc1-2Xh7C-fi	yPn1Q-A2iC4 Pn1Q-A0iCR Pn1Q-A0iCR Pn1Q-ALiC1 Pn1Q-A2iC3 aPn1Q-AkiC2 Pn1Q-AFiCT Pn1Q-AFiCT Pn1Q-AFiCT Pn1Q-AVICN Pn1Q-AVICN Pn1Q-AVICS Pn1Q-AAICS Pn1Q-AAICS Pn1Q-AAICZ Pn1Q-AAICZ Pn1Q-AAICZ Pn1Q-AAICZ Pn1Q-AAICZ Pn1Q-AAICZ Pn1Q-AAICX Pn1Q-AAICX Pn1Q-AAICX	1000	c	reate Serial Number	

### 3.10.2.2.2 Upload Serial Numbers

٦

Start the cleverbridge *Commerce Assistant* and edit a product. In the TAB **Delivery Details** you specify which keys are delivered.

Press the button *Add* and select **Cleverbridge delivers key.** Then select **Key List** and press the button **S**.

duct ID 1	2240				
	13369				
atus lis	st in categorie:	s and listir	ngs 🖌		
ain Shopping Cart	Descriptions	Pictures	Delivery Texts Prices Delivery Details		
Running No			/ Delivery Type		
			1 cleverbridge delivers key		
			2 cleverbridge delivers full version by download		
			,,,		
			3 cleverbridge delivers full version by download		
3 Item(s)   1 Item(s) 5 Options	5elected				
Options	tor	gshopnolic	3 cleverbridge delivers full version by download		
Options Web Key General	tor	gshopnolic	3 cleverbridge delivers full version by download		

Delivery Details - select Key List

Type in a name for the key list and press the **Add** button - select the key list with Serial Numbers you created - see build a key list with Serial Numbers [433]

### 6 All-In-One Protector

🍫 Add Key List	_		_	×			
Name	Serial-Number-Pr	Serial-Number-Product Multimedia					
Only One Key Per							
Remark							
				~			
Items	Running No 7	Кеу	Purchase ID	Add			
		TK9PL-1EIH8-47I9k-EX9wZ-kNT8N-Bk					
	3	j29PV-1EIH8-47I9I-EX9wZ-RNT8N-By		Paste			
	4	qi9Pn-1EIH8-47I9C-EX9wZ-YNT8N-BA					
	5	ZZ9Pk-1EIH8-47I9p-EX9wZ-oNT8N-B		Delete			
	6	c99PQ-1EIH8-47I9X-EX9wZ-INT8N-B					
	7	T09PE-1EIH8-47I9w-EX9wZ-RNT8N-B					
		Pf9PQ-1EIH8-47I9q-EX9wZ-CNT8N-B					
		ux9PQ-1EIH8-47I9D-EX9wZ-ANT8N-B					
		fT9P6-1EIH8-47I99-EX9wZ-eNT8N-Be					
		Y59PT-1EIH8-47I9g-EX9wZ-BNT8N-B					
		WJ9PR-1EIH8-47I91-EX9wZ-4NT8N-B		_			
		Si9PH-1EIH8-47I95-EX9wZ-rNT8N-Bw		-			
		sV9Ps-1EIH8-47I9P-EX9wZ-WNT8N-B					
	51 Item(s) 0 Ite	Y29Pp-1EIH8-47I9d-EX9wZ-zNT8N-B					
	or item(s)   0 ite	an(s) beletted					
			ОК	Cancel			

### 3.10.2.2.3 Define Delivery Text

Start the cleverbridge *Commerce Assistant*. Edit a product and add a **delivery text**. This text will include the Activation Key which will be generated after the order process and is used in the e-mail which is send out to the customer. The delivery text can be in HTML format.

437

roduct ID 13	3369		Attribute List	Software (Default)	
list	t in categories and lis	stings 💌	Edit Language	English	
1ain Shopping Cart De	escriptions Pictures	Delivery Texts Prices Delivery Details			
Descriptions					
Add. Delivery Note					
					~
Delivery Texts					
		size="4">Serial Number			
-Delivery Texts Key Template 🍘			can be used only once and requires an Internet o	onnection.	

Add Delivery Text information

You can use one of the following sample texts. The Serial Number Key is inserted with the variable **<Key>**.

Serial Number Key - English

<b><font size="4">Serial Number </font></b>The Serial Number Key is your 'proof of purchase'. It can be used only once and requires an Internet connection.

The serial number key is: <b> **<Key>** </b>Start the application and select: <b> I have a serial number and I want to activate (your product name).

</b>Enter the Serial Number Key from this e-mail (you can copy it using the clipboard), your name/company and your e-mail address. Press the button: <i>Next. </i>A dialog appears which verifies the Serial Number key online and activates the application. If you don't have an Internet connection, use the option: <i>You can also request an unlock key by e-mail.</i> Help, how to activate the software, can be found by selecting the icon ? Backup your license file xy.lic</b>.

Serial Number Key - German
 <b><font size="4">Seriennummer</font></b>Die
 Seriennummer ist ihr 'Kaufnachweis'. Diese kann nur einmal verwendet werden und benötigt eine Internet Verbindung
 Die Seriennummer lautet: <b> <Key> </b>
 Starten Sie die Anwendung und wählen Sie: <b>lch habe eine Seriennummer und möchte (Ihr Produktname) aktivieren<l>.

</i></b>Geben Sie die Seriennummer von diesem E-Mail (diese kann über die Zwischenablage kopiert werden), Name/Firma und Ihre E-Mail Adresse ein. Drücken

#### 438 All-In-One Protector

Sie die Schaltfläche: <i>Weiter. </i>Es erscheint ein Dialogfenster, das die Seriennummer online überprüft und die Software aktiviert. Wenn keine Internet Verbindung zur Verfügung steht wählen Sie die Option: <i>Sie können auch per E-Mail einen Freischaltschlüssel anfordern.</i> Hilfe, wie die Software aktiviert werden kann, ist über das Symbol ? verfügbar. Sichern Sie die Lizenzdatei XY.lic</b>.

#### 3.10.2.2.4 Upload Project Files

To distribute via a download link, the file from the <u>folder Publish Download</u> has to be uploaded on a Web Server.



In case you do not have an e-commerce provider or website, where the user can download your files, see chapter: <u>How can I share my files using a download link?</u> [479]

See also Adding an Installer

Start the cleverbridge *Commerce Assistant*. Select **Product Files** and then press the button **Upload Product File**. Select your zipped file from the <u>Publish Download folder</u> and upload the file.



3.10.2.2.5 Define Delivery Details - Dow nload Link

Start the cleverbridge *Commerce Assistant* and edit a product. In the TAB **Delivery Details** you specify that cleverbridge delivers your <u>uploaded project files</u> by download link.

Press the button Add and select Cleverbridge delivers full version by download.

Then select Download File and select your <u>uploaded project file</u> [438] in the drop down list.

duct ID	13369			Attribute List	Software (Default)	
tus	list in categories and listings	<b>~</b>		Edit Language	English	
in Shopping Ca	art Descriptions Pictures De	elivery Texts Prices	Delivery Details			
unning No		Delivery Type				Add
		cleverbridge deliver:				Remove
	2	cleverbridge deliver:	s full version by download			
						Move up
						Move dowr
Item(s) 1 Item	n(s) Selected					
	.,					
ptions						
		nium EVE				
ownload File	mmeinstall-prer	nium.exe				

## 3.10.3 Sharelt

The integration into the Element5 / Share-it! e-commerce system (<u>www.shareit.com</u>) can be done in multiple ways:

- Use Key Lists
   439
- <u>Shop Connector</u> [445] (requires Enterprise Edition)

### 3.10.3.1 Working with Key Lists

These steps are necessary to integrate All-In-One Protector:

- Build a key list with Serial Numbers 433
- Upload Serial Numbers
- Define Delivery Text 442
- Upload Project Files 443
- Define Delivery Option

This workflow is intended for single user / PC license. The order process can allow ordering multiple single user licenses at a time. Per license, one Serial Number key is delivered.

If you sell a <u>network license</u> where each order can contain a different number of licenses, it is not possible to work with uploaded keys. You have to create a Serial Number Key which is different per order and includes the number of licenses ordered.

See chapter - Use Shop Connector 445

440

All-In-One Protector

3.10.3.1.1 Build a key list with Serial Numbers

First you have to build a list with Serial Numbers which are uploaded to the shop. Depending on your sales, create 100 or 1000 Serial Number keys to upload.

Within the *TAB* - *Keys* create a list of Serial Numbers - for details see Create Key List Save the key list to a file with **Save Key List** 

🖬 I 🚨 📓 🛛			pdf-demo.mme - Al	I-In-One Protector
File Start Publish Keys	Activation Server Extras Help			
ତି Serial Number ତ≑ Additional Licenses ତିକି Tamper Detection	이석 Unlock with Copy Protection 이식 Unlock without Copy Protection Keys	Descriptions on/off	Analyze Key	Save Key List
Administrat	tion			
Number of days until Unlock Key has t	b be used 365 💌			
Number of Licenses:	1		reate Serial Number	
Number of desired Serial Numbers	1000			
OOcoV-37dA8-C8GcQ-2Xh7C-yPn1Q-4 87coQ-37dA8-C8Gcx-2Xh7C-yPn1Q-A e6coB-37dA8-C8Gca-2Xh7C-hPn1Q-A 33cok-37dA8-C8Gca-2Xh7C-gPn1Q-A wZcom-37dA8-C8Gch-2Xh7C-gPn1Q-A Dncof-37dA8-C8GcV-2Xh7C-uPn1Q-A Dncof-37dA8-C8GcV-2Xh7C-uPn1Q-A G2co1-37dA8-C8GcV-2Xh7C-UPn1Q-A G2co1-37dA8-C8GcV-2Xh7C-UPn1Q-A QkcoQ-37dA8-C8GcV-2Xh7C-VPn1Q-A QkcoQ-37dA8-C8GcV-2Xh7C-VPn1Q-A Zkco9-37dA8-C8GcV-2Xh7C-VPn1Q-A Zkco9-37dA8-C8Gc1-2Xh7C-VPn1Q-A Uqco1-37dA8-C8Gc1-2Xh7C-VPn1Q-A Uqco1-37dA8-C8Gc1-2Xh7C-VPn1Q-A Uqco1-37dA8-C8Gc1-2Xh7C-VPn1Q-A Uqco1-37dA8-C8Gc1-2Xh7C-VPn1Q-A Uqco1-37dA8-C8Gc1-2Xh7C-VPn1Q-A Uqco1-37dA8-C8Gc1-2Xh7C-VPn1Q-A Uqco1-37dA8-C8Gc1-2Xh7C-VPn1Q-A Naco8-37dA8-C8GcH-2Xh7C-VPn1Q-A Naco8-37dA8-C8GcH-2Xh7C-VPn1Q-A Naco8-37dA8-C8GcH-2Xh7C-VPn1Q-A	niCj DiCR JiC1 ZiC3 kiC2 FiCi FiCT ViCN DiC0 MiCS fiCa GCX SiCz ICJ CE E SiCz S			

3.10.3.1.2 Upload Serial Numbers

Start the Element5 / Share-it! Control Panel.

Select *Key List*, and then *Create new list*.

🔁 element 5 Control Panel	Edit Key Lists for your Products
⊕ Î Start Page ⊕ Î Reporting ⊖- Î Products	Key lists: Manage key lists for your production of the second sec
⊕ Edit … Multi-Update	"Delivery Type".
Delivery Type	Only one license key from the key list will t Static license key: A static license key is
Default Settings     Key Lists	same license key after buying your product This feature can be de-activated by our PRI
Upload Product     Assign after uploading via FTP     Delivery Time	Create new list
Create Groups	

Now open the key list with Serial Numbers you created - see <u>build a key list with Serial</u> <u>Numbers</u> and copy all keys into the clipboard (CTRL+C). Go back to the control panel, type in a name for the key list and paste the clipboard (CTRL+V) with your Serial Number Keys.

Derault Settings	same license key afte	r buying your products, please enter the static license key for the			
Key Lists	This feature can be de-activated by our PRM Team (publishers@element5.com) if you c				
Upload Product					
Assign after uploading via FTP					
Delivery Time	Create new list				
·····Create Groups					
Descriptions	New key list				
Additional Fields					
⊕Shipping charges	Please note that the r	maximum number of license keys per key list is 5000.			
Import/Export					
Test Order	Name of list :	-number-product-multimedia			
🗄 💼 Integration Assistant					
Harketing Promotions	Edit and add to list :	It9PA-1EIH8-47I9U-EX9wZ-FNT8N-BiFDg 📩			
🗄 💼 Manage Partners		0w9PM-1EIH8-47I9x-EX9wZ-qNT8N-B2FDo			
🗄 💼 Design and Layout		q59PH-1EIH8-47I9F-EX9wZ-YNT8N-BEFDB			
Hanage Transactions		sD9Pd-1EIH8-47I9Z-EX9wZ-kNT8N-BxFD6			
Administration		1M9Pr-1EIH8-47I90-EX9wZ-qNT8N-BtFDV			
		of9P2-1EIH8-47I9P-EX9wZ-rNT8N-B5FDT			
		Fw9PS-1EIH8-47I9U-EX9wZ-SNT8N-BWFDM			
		VY9Pq-1EIH8-47I9v-EX9wZ-ENT8N-BTFDC			
		c69Py-1EIH8-47I90-EX9wZ-LNT8N-BpFDf			
		z99Pv-1EIH8-47I9W-EX9wZ-nNT8N-BVFDM			
		Du9P6-1EIH8-47I95-EX9wZ-2NT8N-B8FD7			
		xz9PA-1EIH8-47I9d-EX9wZ-RNT8N-BwFD4			
		Lj9Pf-1EIH8-47I94-EX9wZ-ANT8N-BSFD1			
element 5 Control Panel 5.7		Wh9Pw-1EIH8-47I90-EX9wZ-VNT8N-B9FDe			
Copyright 2007 element 5.		mp9Pr-1EIH8-47I9G-EX9wZ-7NT8N-BKFDk			
		<			
		Save			

Copy key list from clipboard

The last step is to assign the key list to a product.

#### 442 All-In-One Protector

Select *Product Delivery*, **Delivery Type**. On the right side, select your product and press - Show data.

Press the button Add and select **element5 delivers: License Key.** Select your key list from Uploaded Key list and check Should a license key be sent to the customer for each license ordered?

2.	element 5 delivers: License key				
	Please select one of the following	methods for your customers to receive license keys.			
	Oploaded key list:	serial-number-multimedia-edtion(#108537) (34 Key available) 💌 🚱			
		Should a license key be sent to the customer for each license ordered? 0			

3.10.3.1.3 Define Delivery Text

Start the Element5 / Share-it! *Control Panel.* Edit a product and add a **delivery text.** This text will include the Activation Key which will be generated after the order process and is used in the e-mail which is send out to the customer. The delivery text can be in HTML format.

In the order process, links to element 5's Terms and Conditions and Privacy Statement are displayed in the footer of the relevant Wel of your products. In the event that local legal regulations require special notices, it is the responsibility of element 5 to fulfill these of and to ensure the uniformity of the Terms and Conditions, please do not integrate any references to other Terms and Conditions into the **E-mail template: @** This is the text that you would like to appear in the e-mail that is sent to your customers with the license key. This is only applicable text must contain a <%KEY%> tag, which is replaced by the generated license key. <br/>
<br



You can use one of the following sample texts. The Serial Number is inserted with the variable **<%KEY%>**.

Serial Number Key - English
 <b><font size="4">Serial Number </font></b>
 The Serial Number Key is your 'proof of purchase'. It can be used only once and requires an Internet connection.

The serial number key is: <b> <%KEY%> </b>

Start the application and select: <b> I have a serial number and I want to activate (your product name).

</b>Enter the Serial Number Key from this e-mail (you can copy it using

the clipboard), your name/company and your e-mail address. Press the button: <i>Next. </i>A dialog appears which verifies the Serial Number key online and activates the application.If you don't have an Internet connection use the option: <i>You can also request an unlock key by e-mail.</i>Help, how to activate the software, can be found by selecting the icon ? Help, how to activate file xy.lic</b>.

Serial Number Key - German

<b><font size="4">Seriennummer</font></b>Die<br/>Seriennummer ist ihr 'Kaufnachweis'. Diese kann nur einmal verwendet werden und<br/>benötigt eine Internet Verbindung<br/>Die Seriennummer lautet: <b> <<%KEY%> </b>

Starten Sie die Anwendung und wählen Sie: <b>lch habe eine Seriennummer und möchte (Ihr Produktname) aktivieren<l>.

</i></b>Geben Sie die Seriennummer von diesem E-Mail (diese kann über die Zwischenablage kopiert werden), Name/Firma und Ihre E-Mail Adresse ein. Drücken Sie die Schaltfläche: <i>Weiter. </i>Es erscheint ein Dialogfenster, das die Seriennummer online überprüft und die Software aktiviert. Wenn keine Internet Verbindung zur Verfügung steht wählen Sie die Option: <i>Sie können auch per E-Mail einen Freischaltschlüssel anfordern.</i> Hilfe, wie die Software aktiviert werden kann, ist über das Symbol ? verfügbar. Sichern Sie die Lizenzdatei XY.lic</b>.

#### 3.10.3.1.4 Upload Project Files

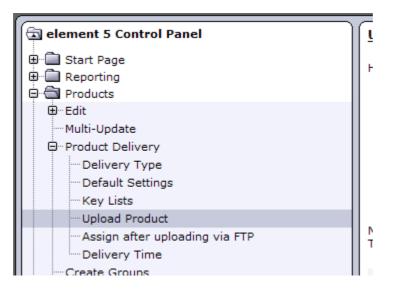
To distribute via a download link, the file from the <u>folder Publish Download</u> has to be uploaded on a Web Server.



In case you do not have an e-commerce provider or website, where the user can download your files, see chapter: How can I share my files using a download link?

See also Adding an Installer

Start the Element5 / Share-it! *Control Panel*. Select **Upload Product** and then either select **Replace an existing file** or **Upload a new file**. Select your zipped file from the <u>Publish Download folder</u> and upload the file.



3.10.3.1.5 Define Delivery Type

Start the Element5 / Share-it! *Control Panel*. With **Delivery Type** you specify that Element5 / Share-it! delivers your <u>uploaded project files</u> 43 by download link.

Select *Product Delivery*, **Delivery Type**. On the right side, select your product and press - Show data.

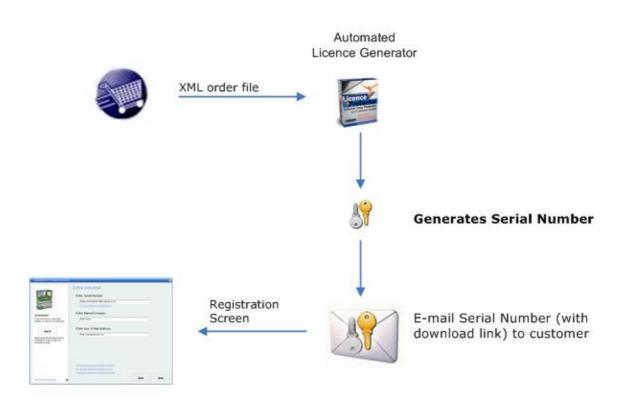
Press the button *Add* and select **element5 delivers: download link for the full version full version.** Then select *File to be shipped* and select your <u>uploaded project file</u> for the drop down list.

🔄 element 5 Control Panel	Edit Delivery Types
	Specify detailed information about the delivery type for your products here. You can indicate what will be deliver (e.g. by e-mail or by postal mail), and whether it is you or element 5 who is responsible for product delivery. This information will be displayed for the customer on the final page of the order process and in the e-mail with → Regarding <u>documentation</u> on the download link and license key product delivery types.
Delivery Type     Default Settings     Key Lists     Upload Product     Assign after uploading via FTP     Delivery Time	Product IICENCE PROTECTOR Multimedia Edition (#300053149)  Finding a product name:  Show data
Create Groups Descriptions Additional Fields B-Shipping charges Import/Export Test Order  Categories Dintegration Assistant Dimersional Marketing Promotions Categories Dimersional Dimer	1. element 5 delivers: Download link for the full version         File to be shipped:       LPInstall.EXE (18956.7 KB)         Description (optional):       Image: Constant of the shipped of

### 3.10.3.2 Use Shop Connector

If you sell a <u>network license</u> where each order can contain a different quantity of licenses, it is not possible to work with uploaded keys. You have to create a Serial Number Key which is different per order and includes the quantity of licenses ordered.

After the order process, an automated Licence Generator is invoked by the shop system. The automated Licence Generator uses the quantity from the order and a special definition file to generate a Serial Number key which includes the number of licenses for a network license.



Start of application – select Activation Method (Online, E-Mail, Fax, Phone) requires to type in user name and E-Mail

This feature is available only in the All-In-One Protector Enterprise [125] Edition.

#### 3.10.3.2.1 Build configuration file

You can define a product (article) you want to sell with the Element5 / Share-it! program *Control Panel.* 

First add a new product (article) in the Element5 / Share-it! shop. You need the **Product Number** from the Element5 / Share-it! shop in the configuration file.

### 446 All-In-One Protector

🔄 element 5 Control Panel	Edit			
Generating     Forducts     Forducts     Forducts     Forducts     Forducts	Product Product family  Bundle  Extended Download" product LICENCE PROTECTOR Multimedia Edition (#300053149)  Show data			
Edit			config-autogenerator.xml	
Additional Options Copy	Product information		file	
Delete	Product number:	300053149		
Volume Discount Prices	Product name:	LICENCE PROTECTOR	R Multimedia Edition *	
Multi-Update	Version:	1.×		

Add product with Control Panel

Configuration file to create a <u>Serial Number</u> 578 is generated automatically in the folder ... \projectname\**Config\shop-integration** after selecting <u>Distribute / Save</u> 255.

## Projectname.xml

This file contains the internal project definitions and may not be changed.

## **Config-Autogenerator.xml**

This file has to be adapted. You have to add the product ID (article number) which is used in the shop system.

The file uploaded to Element5 / Share-it! must always have the name **configautogenerator.xml**. If you have multiple products, you can **add any number of product definitions** to this file. Use an <u>XML Editor</u> to copy and paste the configuration settings from all projects into one single file **config-autogenerator.xml**.

- Serial Number definition In the config-autogenerator file you have to replace
  - ProductID with the ProductID from Element5 / Share-it!

Change the other values only if you want to change default values

- Value should be 1 and is multiplied with the quantity of the order
- Days see Allow additional days after applying Serial Number 277

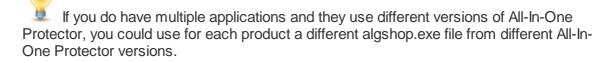
447

🔟 XML Notepad - C:\Programme\Multimedia Prote	ctor Premium\1.3 (Beta)\Demodata\flash-d				
<u> Eile E</u> dit <u>V</u> iew Insert <u>Wi</u> ndow <u>H</u> elp					
i 🗋 📂 🛃 🤊 (~ 🖌 🗈 🖺 🗙   🗄 🖷 🞟 🚥					
Tree View XSL Output					
🖉 xml	version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" s				
E Connector					
E Product					
🗄 🥌 Product ID	13369				
🕂 🔍 🕒 ProductName	flash-demo				
🗄 💮 ProjectFilename	flash-demo.xml				
🗄 🥌 🕒 ActivationKey	yes				
🖻 — 🛅 Modules					
🖻 🔤 Module					
🗄 🛶 🌔 ModuleNumber	ZBN001				
🕂 🐨 🕒 Value	1				
🗄 🕒 🕒 AbsoluteLics	yes				
🕂 🛶 🕒 Days	3				
🗄 🛶 🕒 AbsoluteDays	no				
🗄 🔛 🕒 WebActivation	required				
🗄 🕒 😜 ForceOnlineCheck	no				
🗄 🥌 🕒 LocalReuse	yes				

#### 3.10.3.2.2 Send files to Element5 / Share-it!

As it is not possible to directly upload the files, you have to e-mail the following files to Element5 / Share-it!:

- config-autogenerator.xml 445
- your project template(s) (projectname.xml): you find them in the folder ...\projectname **\Config\shop-integration**
- the Generator for cleverbridge. The name of the file is **algshopxy.exe** where xy is the version number eg. algshop25.exe. This file can be found in the folder ..\All-In-One Protector\Shop or ..\Automatic Generator
- your license file *mp.lic* from the main directory ...\All-In-One Protector\



#### 3.10.3.2.3 Define Delivery Text

Start the Element5 / Share-it! *Control Panel.* Edit a product and add a **delivery text.** This text will include the Activation Key which will be generated after the order process and is used in the e-mail which is send out to the customer. The delivery text can be in HTML format.

In the order process, links to element 5's Terms and Conditions and Privacy Statement are displayed in the footer of the relevant Wel of your products. In the event that local legal regulations require special notices, it is the responsibility of element 5 to fulfill these of and to ensure the uniformity of the Terms and Conditions, please do not integrate any references to other Terms and Conditions into the terms and Conditions into the terms and Conditions into the terms and Conditions.

E-mail template: 0 This is the text that you would like to appear in the e-mail that is sent to your customers with the license key. This is only applicable text must contain a <%KEY%> tag, which is replaced by the generated license key. <b><font size="4">Serial Number </font></b> The Serial Number Key is your 'proof of purchase'. It can be used only once and requires an Internet connection. Che serial number key is: <b> <%KEY%> </b> The serial number key is: <b> <%KEY%> </b> Start the application and select: <b> I have a serial number and I want to activate Licence Protector <I>Multimedia Edition<I>.

#### Add Delivery Text information

You can use one of the following sample texts. The Serial Number is inserted with the variable **<%KEY%>**.

Serial Number Key - English

The serial number key is: <b> <%KEY%> </b>Start the application and select: <b> I have a serial number and I want to activate (your product name).

</b>

Enter the Serial Number Key from this e-mail (you can copy it using the clipboard), your name/company and your e-mail address. Press the button: <i>Next. </i>
A dialog appears which verifies the Serial Number key online and activates the application.
If you don't have an Internet connection use the option: <i>You can also request an unlock key by e-mail.</i>
Help, how to activate the software, can be found by selecting the icon ? 
Backup your license file xy.lic

Serial Number Key - German

<b><font size="4">Seriennummer</font></b>Die Seriennummer ist ihr 'Kaufnachweis'. Diese kann nur einmal verwendet werden und benötigt eine Internet Verbindung

Die Seriennummer lautet: <b> <<%KEY%> </b>

Starten Sie die Anwendung und wählen Sie: <b>Ich habe eine Seriennummer und möchte (Ihr Produktname) aktivieren<l>.

</i></b>Geben Sie die Seriennummer von diesem E-Mail (diese kann über die Zwischenablage kopiert werden), Name/Firma und Ihre E-Mail Adresse ein. Drücken Sie die Schaltfläche: <i>Weiter. </i>Se erscheint ein Dialogfenster, das die Seriennummer online überprüft und die Software aktiviert. Wenn keine Internet Verbindung zur Verfügung steht wählen Sie die Option: <i> Sie können auch per E-Mail einen Freischaltschlüssel anfordern.</i> Hilfe, wie die Software aktiviert werden kann, ist über das Symbol ? verfügbar. <b>Sichern Sie die Lizenzdatei XY.lic</b>.

#### 3.10.3.2.4 Upload Project Files

To distribute via a download link, the file from the <u>folder Publish Download</u> has to be uploaded on a Web Server.



In case you do not have an e-commerce provider or website, where the user can download your files, see chapter: How can I share my files using a download link?

See also Adding an Installer 488

Start the Element5 / Share-it! *Control Panel*. Select **Upload Product** and then either select **Replace an existing file** or **Upload a new file**. Select your zipped file from the Publish Download folder and upload the file.

element 5 Control Panel	ſ
🕀 💼 Start Page	Ι.
🖶 💼 Reporting	1
🛱 🚔 Products	
⊞…Edit	
Multi-Update	
□ Product Delivery	
Delivery Type	
Default Settings	
Key Lists	
Assign after uploading via FTP	1
Delivery Time	1'
Create Groups	

### 450 All-In-One Protector

#### 3.10.3.2.5 Define Delivery Type

Within the option *Delivery Type* you specify the Licence Generator which the shop System invokes after the order process. See - <u>Send files to Element5 / Share-it!</u> - how to upload the necessary files.

### Add Key Generator

Press the button *Add* and select **element 5 delivers: License key.** Then select **Installed Key Generator** and select the latest Licence Generator. By default, it has the name **algshopxy.exe** where xy is the version number - e.g. algshop25.exe.

Edit	t Delivery Types	
deliv	vered (e.g. by e-mail or by po	the delivery type for your products here. You can indicate what will be delivered (e.g. a license stal mail), and whether it is you or element 5 who is responsible for product delivery. for the customer on the final page of the order process and in the e-mail with the delivery infor
→ R	tegarding <u>documentation</u> on th	e download link and license key product delivery types.
<b>V</b>	Product	
Pro	duct LICENCE PROTECTOR Mu	ltimedia Edition (#300053149)
	Show data	
1.	element 5 delivers: Down	load link for the full version
	File to be shipped:	LPInstall.EXE (18956.7 KB)
	Description (optional):	0
	Extended Download product:	Do not use an Extended Download product
	File size (bytes):	19411615
	Date of last change:	10-APR-06
2.	element 5 delivers: Licen	se key
	Please select one of the follo	wing methods for your customers to receive license keys.
	🔘 Uploaded key list:	0
		Should a license key be sent to the customer for each license ordered?
	Installed key generator:	AutoLicGenElement5NOLIC24.exe (File size (bytes): 3526656, Date: 02-DEC-05) 💌 🕄
	◯ Key generator via a URL:	
	O Static key:	0
		Save

Next step is to add your download package.

Add Download Package

Start the Element5 / Share-it! *Control Panel*. With **Delivery Type** you specify that Element5 / Share-it! delivers your <u>uploaded project files</u> by download link.

Select *Product Delivery*, **Delivery Type**. On the right side select your product and press - *Show data*.

Press the button *Add* and select **element5 delivers: download link for the full version full version.** Then select *File to be shipped* and select your <u>uploaded project</u>

## file 438 in the drop down list.

🔄 element 5 Control Panel	Edit Delivery Types
Gradient Page     Gradient Products     Gradient Products     Gradient Product Delivery	Specify detailed information about the delivery type for your products here. You can indicate what will be deliv (e.g. by e-mail or by postal mail), and whether it is you or element 5 who is responsible for product delivery. This information will be displayed for the customer on the final page of the order process and in the e-mail with $\Rightarrow$ Regarding <u>documentation</u> on the download link and license key product delivery types.
Delivery Type     Default Settings     Key Lists     Upload Product     Assign after uploading via FTP     Delivery Time	Product Product LICENCE PROTECTOR Multimedia Edition (#300053149)  Finding a product name:  Show data
Create Groups Descriptions Additional Fields Chipping charges Test Order Create Or	1. element 5 delivers: Download link for the full version         File to be shipped:       LPInstall.EXE (18956.7 KB)         Description (optional):       Image: Comparison         Extended Download product:       Do not use an Extended Download product         File size (bytes):       19411615         Date of last change:       10-APR-06

## 3.10.4 Generic Shop Integration

There are different options to integrate All-In-One Protector in a shop or e-commerce system.

- <u>Use Key Lists</u> [280] (single user license only)
- Create keys after the order process using a https connection to the Activation Server

## 3.11 How TOs and FAQ

This chapter introduces Frequently Asked Questions as well as tips and tricks.

Click on the + sign on the left side to get a complete list.

## 3.11.1 How can I print this Tutorial?

## **Print this tutorial**

The Online Tutorial is also available as a PDF document.

### All-In-One Protector

452

You can print this tutorial - click on the link to download PDF file

### 3.11.2 Application is not running as expected

If your application in the All-In-One Player is behaving different than it would be running in the original flash player or PPT / PDF Viewer, check these solutions.

## 3.11.2.1 Application loads - configuration text is missing

If the application loads, but the configuration text which is provided via an XML file is missing, try again, using the Option <u>Always use relative paths</u> 168].

If you use an flash application with one of the provided <u>menu application</u> (511), copy the flash application to the path where the menu is located. Some flash applications using an configuration file cannot handle the configuration file when they are located in a sub folder.

## 3.11.3 How to activate All-In-One Protector

During the trial period, the activation screen appears with each program start. You need a Serial Number to activate the product - see <u>Buy Serial Number</u> [455].

To be sure to work with the latest version, always download the version you get with the order confirmation e-mail.

First uninstall the version on your PC - see <u>How do I uninstall All-In-One Protector</u> [487]?.

## What happens during activation?

The activation process will bind the license to the PC. Use the Serial Number only on the PC you want to use All-In-One Protector. The Serial Number cannot be used twice. After the activation is done, All-In-One Protector will run only on this PC. Your hardware data, Serial Number, name, e-mail address and some program specific data is transferred to our activation center. No other data stored on your PC is transmitted.

## **Select Activation Method**

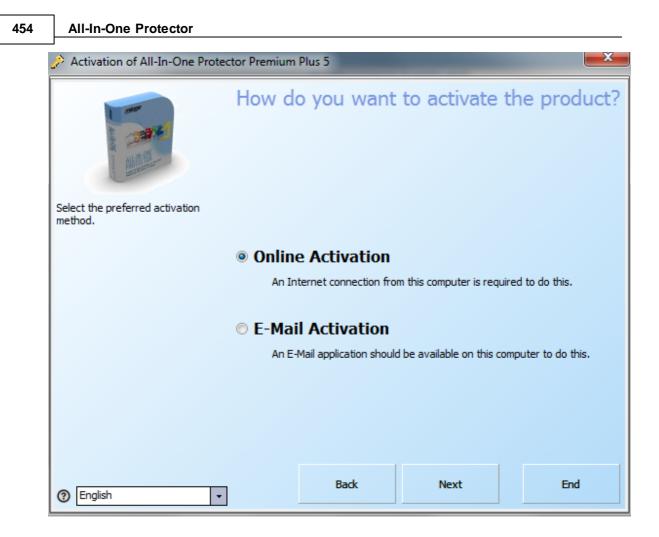
On the first screen, select

I have a Serial Number and I want to activate All-In-One Protector.



Activation of All-In-One Protect	ctor Premium Plus 5		x
	Welcome		One Protector emium Plus 5
You don't have a Serial Number?	I have a Serial Nur activate All-In-One		
	Enter the Serial Number to acti	ivate All-In-One Prote	ctor Premium Plus 5.
Buy a Serial Number			
To get a valid Serial Number, you have to buy the product. You can activate it any time.			
If you don't have a Serial Number, you can continue with the evaluation version.	I want to evaluate Premium Plus 5 (the evaluate)		
	You can evaluate All-In-One Pr After that you have to activate further use the product.		
		Next	End
English		INCAL	

then select <u>online activation</u> [455] (recommended) or <u>activation by e-mail</u> [457].



Backup your Serial Number. You will need it for a <u>reinstallation. [458]</u>

## See also

Buy Serial Number 455 Online Activation 455 E-Mail Activation 455 Reinstall Software 457 Your All-In-One Protector license 584

### 3.11.3.1 Buy Serial Number

The Serial Number is your **proof of purchase**. It is unique and will look like this.

### dO8uc-G1iC9-jOGeA-BqgEX-U71ID-0V1VX

There are 6 blocks each with 5 characters. The blocks are separated by a hyphen for better readability.

## **Select your Edition**

Premium Plus or Standard Edition? Check out the <u>feature comparison matrix</u> which Edition is right for you.

## **Buy Serial Number**

If you do not have a valid serial number, you can buy it here - Buy All-In-One Protector.

## **Activate All-In-One Protector**

Activate the product <u>Online</u> 455 or by <u>e-mail</u> 457.

## 3.11.3.2 Online Activation

The Online Activation requires the <u>Serial Number</u> (455), company name, Country and e-mail address. Then the license will be verified online and activated. No additional step will be required. All-In-One Protector can now be used on this PC.

456	All-In-One Protector				
	Activation of All-In-One Protect	ctor Premium Plu	s 5		<b></b>
		Serial Number	kb16d-	enter the ac DKUa3-F14bi-6Wo8m- /ou find your Serial Nu	
	Please enter all required information for the activation process.	Customer Number Company	_	ut Software Inc	
		Salutation			
		First Name			
		Last Name			
		Country	United	States	•
		E-Mail Address	ryan@	allaboutsoftware.com	
			Back	Next	End
	English				

### 3.11.3.3 E-Mail Activation

The e-mail activation requires the <u>Serial Number</u>, company name, Country and e-mail address.

Activation of All-In-One Prote	ctor Premium Plus	5		
		Please	enter the a	ctivation data
A Ministran	Serial Number		-DKUa3-F14bi-6Wo8m-	
Please enter all required information		where do	you find your Serial Nu	mper?
for the activation process.	Customer Number			
	Company	AllAbo	ut Software Inc	
	Salutation			
	First Name			
	Last Name			
	Country	United	d States	•
	E-Mail Address	ryan@	allaboutsoftware.com	
		Back	Next	End
⑦ English				

## **Request Unlock Key**

After filling out the screen, select: **Request Unlock Key by E-Mail - send E-Mail**. This will open your default e-mail client. An e-mail with the hardware IDs and license information will be created. Press **send** to send the e-mail to our activation center. You will get an <u>Unlock Key</u> [455] back within 2-3 business days.



In case your e-mail client does not open or you use a Browser based e-mail, you can open your e-mail and copy the content with CTRL+V. The e-mail address to send the e-mail is displayed on the next screen.

See also

Enter Unlock Key 458

3.11.3.3.1 Enter Unlock Key

After requesting the Unlock Key by <u>e-mail</u>, the screen shown below will appear during each program start. Type in the Unlock Key you got back by e-mail. The activation process is then completed.

Activation of All-In-One Protect	or Premium Plus	; 5		×
			App	ly Unlock Key
Enter all received keys to unlock the product.	please enter the	Unlock Key(s). I	f there is more than or	rotector Premium Plus 5, ne key, enter one key reys in a case-sensitive
			Apply Key	
			27.07.2013 11:04 for 4N-5wn5f. Activation I	
English	A	Activate again	Next	End

### See also

E-Mail Activation 457

### 3.11.3.4 Reinstall Software

You can reinstall the application **on the same PC / Server** as often as you like. First uninstall All-In-One Protector, then reinstall the application - see How to activate All-In-One Protector 452.

### 3.11.3.5 Apply Activation Key

Select the option

An Activation Key is used to modify the license information (e.g. increase number of licenses).

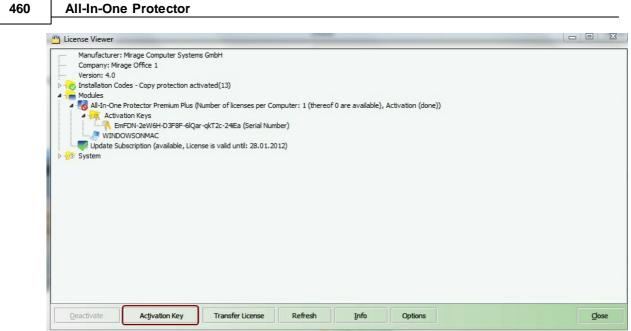
## **Step 1 - Show License Viewer**

License Viewer in the TAB Help 315

## **Step 2 - Activation Key**

Click on the button Transfer License

If you got an Activation Key via e-mail or fax, you can enter the key within the screen *Administration, TAB Misc, <u>Show License Information</u> [315].* 

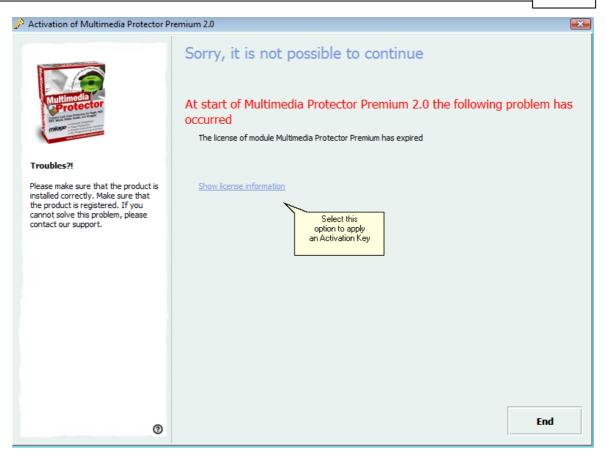


Screen - Show Licence Information - Button: Activation Key

# Apply Activation Key after Evaluation Period has expired

If the evaluation period has expired, select **Show Licence Information** (see screen *below*) and then press the button Activation Key.

461



### 3.11.3.6 Your All-In-One Protector license

The license of All-In-One Protector is a license **PER PC / COMPUTER**. Copy Protection is turned on after activation. We recommend making a backup of the Serial Number

- You have to activate the product before you can use it without the restrictions of the demo version [124] see How to activate All-In-One Protector [452]
- Find out more about your license in the chapter Show License Information
- Transfer License / Move to a new computer
- See License Agreement soft for details of usage.

### See also

Demo version 124 Browse your License 462 Apply Activation Key 459 License Agreement 591 Transfer license / Move to a new computer 588

## 3.11.4 How do I find my Serial Number for All-In-One Protector?

You can access your license information and your Serial Number within the <u>TAB - Help</u> 315.

File Start	Publish Keys Activ	ation Server Extras Help				
<u>O</u> nline Help	Quick Introduction help	Check for Update	All-In-One Protector on the Web	buy All-In-One Protector	License Viewer	(i About
	Help 😱		Online	Fa	Info	G.

## All-In-One Protector or All-In-One Protector Premium Plus

For differences see chapter Standard or Premium Plus Edition?

- Number of Computers which have a license normally 1
- <u>Demo version</u> 124 if omitted, it is a full version
- Valid until (time limitation) if omitted, it is a non time limited version
- <u>Activation</u> 452 either done or required

## **Your Serial Number**

To retrieve your Serial Number:

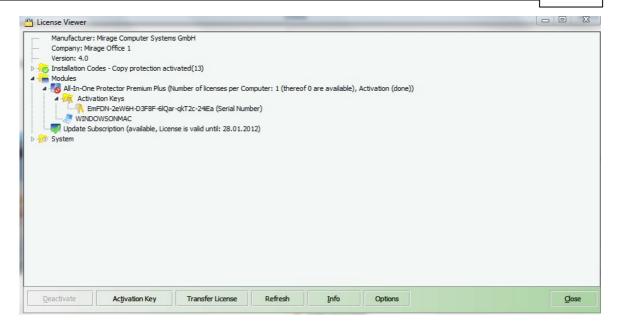
- click on the + sign in the first line with the label All-In-One Protector
- click on the + sign with the label Activation Keys

The visible number is your Serial Number.

## **Update Subscription**

The update subscription entitles you to install the latest updates as long as it has not expired. See chapter Check for Updates at how to download updates.

- Available / Not available
- Time limitation the date when the update subscription expires



## 3.11.5 How to make a time limited evaluation / trial licence?

If you want to make a time limited trial license, you can either limit

- by x days after the first usage Ú use Number of days to evaluate
- by a specified expiry date Ú use End of Evaluation

Details see Screen - Licence Information 240

 All-In-One Protector     Multimedia Protector - audiotest [D:\tmp\heffley\Demo\port	tected\audiotest.mme1	00
License Information		G
Type of license per User Computer Concurrent User Number of program starts Number of network licenses per Computer during evaluation (single-Position System = 1)  Evaluation Time Number of days to evaluate  Number of days to evaluate Number of minute(s) for evaluation Expiry Date No evaluation version - Serial Number needed to start  License Options Time limited version after Activation  Security Options Prevent screenshots Check for system date modification	1         0         0         Warn x minutes before time expires         Clear Expiration Date	0
Settings Image License Information Data Import	Player Options Save	Administration

## See also

How to prolong an evaluation / trial version? [474]

## 3.11.6 How to change the lcon?

The icon is a small graphics which appears in the title bar, desktop or in the file explorer.



The default lcon is

This icon can be replaced:

- Title bar <u>Screen Image</u>
- Desktop and Program Manager group Icon using the Installation Manager 42

The icon which is displayed in the File Explorer cannot be changed.

## 3.11.7 How to create a download version in EXE format?

All-In-One Protector creates a  $\overline{\text{ZIP file}}$ , which the user has to unpack after the download.

Instead of a ZIP file you can create an EXE file with a Windows tool, which would unpack automatically and start your product. This especially make sense if you use a menu application or the installation manager 488. The following chapter describes how to use WinRar (<u>http://www.win-rar.com</u>)

## **Step 1 - Start application**

Highlight all files, which should be compressed into an EXE file. Below is a sample using project files in combination with the installation manager 488

📜 elearning setup - W	'inRAR (evaluat	ion copy)		
File Commands To	ools Favorites	s Options Help		
Add Extract To	Test V	View Delete F	ind Wizard	Info Repair
🗈 🚺 C:\Users	\Demo\Docum	ents\elearning setup		
Name	Size	Туре	Modified	
🌆		File folder		
💡 flash-demo.exe	26,505,216	Application	11/23/2009 3:2	
😨 flash-demo.ico	302,765	Icon	2/23/2007 11:4	
flash-demo.lic	986	LIC File	11/23/2009 7:5	
🖬 flash-demo.mmf	835,882	Multimedia Protec	11/23/2009 7:4	
🕞 setup.exe	668,168	Application	11/19/2009 8:0	
🗿 setup.ini	2,280	Configuration setti	. 5/11/2010 6:59	

Click on the button: Add



# Step 2 - Options for EXE File

Find below a description of the important options. Select the option you see on the screenshots.

Advanced	Ontione	Files	Packup	Time	Comment
huvanceu	Options	THES	Dackup	nine	Comment
e name					Browse
ing setup.exe	•				×
		Update	mode		
Profiles	3	Add an	d replace fil	es	-
AR IP ession metho	d	Cre Cre Pu	elete files aft eate SFX ar eate solid ar t authentici	ter archiv chive rchive ty verific	
1980 2001 - 2011 - 2	es	Te	st archived		
	Profiles Profiles ve format AR IP ession metho	e name ing setup.exe Profiles ive format AR IP ession method	e name ing setup.exe Profiles Ve format Add an Ve format AR IP Ession method al Volumes, bytes	e name ing setup.exe Profiles Update mode Add and replace fil Archiving options Delete files aff Create SFX ar Create solid at Put authentici Put recovery r	e name ing setup.exe Profiles Update mode Add and replace files Ve format AR IP Create solid archive Sign method I Velumes, bytes Update mode Add and replace files Output the files Update mode Add and replace files Create solid archive Put authenticity verific Test archived files

Select TAB Advanced, SFX-Optons

General	Advanced	Options	Files	Backup	Time	Comment
	S options Save file secu Save file strea					percent
Volu	mes <sup>3</sup> ause after ei	ada yalı m	2		C	ompression
	Did style volu	10.000000000	5		S	FX options
	0 🚔 recove	ry volumes			S	et password.
Syste	em Background a	archiving				
1.	Furn PC off w					
-	Nait if other V	VinRAR co	opies are	e active		

Option if installation manager is used

Run after extraction must be: Setup.exe

468	All-In-One Protector

Text and ico	n	Licen	se	Module
General	Advance	d	Modes	Updat
Path to extract	t			
Create in "	' <u>P</u> rogram File:	s"		
Create in the contract of t	he current fol	lder		
O <u>A</u> bsolute p	ath			
✓ Sa <u>v</u> e and	restore paths	;		
_				
Setup program				
Run after extra	action			
"setup.exe"				
Run <u>b</u> efore ex	traction			
0		10.0		
Save curre	ent settings a	s default		

The option: Unpack to temporary folder is mandatory

Text and id	con	License	Module
General	Advanced	Modes	Update
Temporary m	iode		
Unpack	to temporary fold	er	
Optional que	estion		
Question title	5		
Silent mode			
O Display a	all		
Hide star	t dialog	22	
Hide all			
Section 27 Contractor			

470	All-In-One Protector

Advanced SFX op	tions			? <mark>×</mark>
Text and ice	on	Lic	ense	Module
General	Advar	nced	Modes	Update
Update mode	d <u>u</u> pdate f	ìles		
○ <u>F</u> resh exist	ting files of	nly		
Overwrite mod Ask <u>b</u> efore Overwrite S <u>k</u> ip existing	e overwrite all files	•		
-		ок	Cancel	Help

Additional options can be selected if required.

Option - if a menu (without installation) is used or only files from the folder deploy are packaged

The field - path to extract - should should have a default value. The file in the field: Run after extraction - should either be the menu application or the name of the project file

Text and ic	on	License	Module
General	Advanced	Modes	Update
Path to extrac	t		
eleaming			
Create in '	" <u>P</u> rogram Files"		
Create in t	he <u>c</u> urrent folde	HT .	
O <u>A</u> bsolute p	bath		
Save and	restore paths		
Setup progran	n		
Run after extr			
"flash-demo	exe"		
Run <u>b</u> efore e:	xtraction		
C		1-f h	
<u>save curre</u>	ent settings as d		

It is mandatory to uncheck: Unpack to temporary folder

# 472 All-In-One Protector

Text and id	con	License	Module
General	Advance	d Modes	Update
Temporary m	ode		
🔲 Unpack t	o <u>t</u> emporary fo	lder	
Optional gue			
Question title			
Silent mode			
Silent mode -	1		
Oisplay a			
Display <u>a</u> Hide start			
Oisplay a			
Display <u>a</u> Hide start			
Display <u>a</u> Hide start			
Display <u>a</u> Hide start			
Display <u>a</u> Hide start			
Display <u>a</u> Hide start			
Display <u>a</u> Hide start			

vanced SFX op	tions			?
Text and ice	on	Lice	nse	Module
General	Advan	ced	Modes	Update
Update mode				
Extract an	d <u>r</u> eplace f	iles		
Extract an	d <u>u</u> pdate fi	les		
Eresh exist	ting files or	ily		
0 1				
Overwrite mod	-			
Ask before				
Overwrite				
Skip existi	ng files			
	_			
	(	ОК	Cancel	Help

Additional options can be selected if required.

The result is an EXE file which would start your protected product after the download.

See also: How can I share my files using a download link? [479]

# 3.11.8 How to prolong an evaluation / trial version?

The Activation Key is generated within the Screen - Administration, TAB Keys, <u>Additional</u>

Evaluation Version - prolong evaluation time by number of days

To prolong an <u>evaluation version</u>, just create an Activation Key which adds x days for additional evaluation time. Alternatively you can specify a final expiry date.

• Either select: Number of days to evaluate or Expiry Date

00		ata\flash-demo.mme]	emo [C:\Program Files\3.0\demoda	Multimedia Protector - flash-d
••			on	Administrati
	Additional Licenses	Unlocking without Copy Prot.	Unlocking with Copy Prot.	Keys USB-Stick Misc
	Clear Expiration Date	Computer 0 Number of days to evalue 7 Expiry Date removes time limit	Generate Key	Hardware ID (Installation Code) Keiner ✓ Online validation required
	Save generated keys to file Administratio	Player Options Save Save Save day	Image Data Import	Use extended description  Settings  License Information
le	Additional Licenses	Unlocking without Copy Prot.	ON Unlocking with Copy Prot. © Generate Key © Generate Key	Administrati

# Evaluation Version - prolong evaluation time by number of minutes

If the evaluation version is limited by <u>number of minutes</u> 240, create a Activation Key which adds x minutes for additional evaluation time.

- Select: Limit by number of minutes
- Specify the number of minutes to prolong the evaluation

rial Number	Unlocking with Copy Prot.	Unlocking without Copy Prot.	dditional Licenses
ardware ID (Installation Code) Keiner	Generate K	Number of minute(s) for evaluate	License for Modules Application Limit by number of minutes Clear Expiration Date
use extended description			Save generated keys to file

Prolong evaluation version - using minute



If you are using the <u>Web Activation server</u> [352], use the Switch: Online Validation required to ensure that a key can never used twice.

Details for all options see Screen - Administration, TAB Keys, Additional Licenses 200

## See also

How to make a time limited evaluation / trial license?

## 3.11.9 How to make a full version with expiry date / time limitation?

It is possible to generate a time **limited full version**, e.g. to lease a version for a specific time. Limitation is possible either

- by x days after the activation is done or
- by a specified expiry date

For details see: <u>Time limited version after activation</u><sup>242</sup>

## 3.11.10 How to make a version without registration?

If you want to protect the content and the All-In-One Player should start unlimited times, select:

- Number of Days = 0
- No activation (content protection only)

477

🔰 Multimedia Protector - flash-demo	[C:\Program Files\1.3\Dem	odata\flash-demo.mme]	00
Licence Infor	mation		
Type of licence per			
User			
Computer Concurrent User			
Number of Computers	1		
-		_	
Evaluation Time			
Number of days to evaluate	0		
End of Evaluation	▼	Clear Expiration Date	
No evaluation version - Serial Nur	nber needed to start		
1			
Check for system date modification	n	_	
Licence Options			
Time limited version after Activati	on		
🖲 Runtime - number of days	0		
Runtime - Expiry Date		Clear Expiration Date	
Advanced Protection			
Vo Activation (content protection	only)		
	tion-Settings are ignored.		
Settings	Image	Player Options	Administration
Licence Information	Data Import	Save	0

# 3.11.11 How to make a licence which is limited to one person?

It is possible to limit a license to a person / user:

In the <u>Screen - Licence Information</u> [235] select license per **user**.

If the application is a non-network application (installation is on a single PC) AND you want to limit it to one user, choose license per **User** and number of users =1. For details about the user license see Licence per User / Person [552].

This feature requires the All-In-One Protector <u>Premium Plus</u> or Multi-Platform Edition.

# 3.11.12 How to invoke external files?

If your application has external files outside the encrypted database but on the same directory like the database, you can invoke these files with a special command http:// FILE:testfile.exe\$\$RUN - for details see Flash application using EXE files 415 All-In-One Protector

# 3.11.13 How to protect the content but do not use Copy Protection?

It is possible to just protect the content, but use no licensing type like time limitation or copy protection

- Set Number of days to evaluate to 0
- End of Evaluation must be empty (press button Clear Expiration Date)
- Check No Activation (content protection only)

Details see Screen - Licence Information 200

User   Concurrent User     Number of Computers     3     Evaluation Time     Number of days to evaluate     15   © to days to evaluate   15   © to days to evaluate   15   © to days to evaluate   15   © to days to evaluate   15   © to days to evaluate   15   © to days to evaluate   15   © to days to evaluate   15   © to days to evaluate   15   © to days to evaluate   15   © to days to evaluate   15   © to days to evaluate   15   © to days to evaluate   16   © to days to evaluate   17   © to days to evaluate   18   19   19   19   19   19   19   19   19   19   19   19   19   19   19   19   19   10 <tr< th=""><th>Type of license per</th><th></th><th></th><th></th></tr<>	Type of license per			
Number of Computers 3   Evaluation Time   Number of days to evaluate   15   End of Evaluation   Image: Index of Evaluation   Image: Index of Evaluation version - Serial Number needed to start   Image: Index of Evaluation version - Serial Number needed to start   Image: Index of Evaluation   Image: Index of Ind	Computer			
Evaluation Time   Number of days to evaluate   15   End of Evaluation   Image: No evaluation version - Serial Number needed to start   Check for system date modification   License Options   Time limited version after Activation   Image: Limit by number of days   Image: Limit by number of days   Image: Limit by Expiry Date   Advanced Protection     No Activation (content protection only)	Concurrent User			
Number of days to evaluate 15   End of Evaluation Image: Clear Expiration Date   No evaluation version - Serial Number needed to start   Check for system date modification   License Options   Time limited version after Activation   Image: Limit by number of days   Image: Limit by Expiry Date   Advanced Protection   No Activation (content protection only)	Number of Computers	3		
End of Evaluation	Evaluation Time			
No evaluation version - Serial Number needed to start Check for system date modification License Options Time limited version after Activation I limit by number of days I limit by Expiry Date Clear Expiration Date Advanced Protection No Activation (content protection only)	Number of days to evaluate	15		
Check for system date modification  Cicense Options  Time limited version after Activation  Climit by number of days  Clear Expiration Date  Advanced Protection  No Activation (content protection only)	End of Evaluation	Clea	r Expiration Date	
Limit by number of days Limit by Expiry Date Advanced Protection No Activation (content protection only)	_			
Clear Expiration Date  Advanced Protection  No Activation (content protection only)	Check for system date modification			
✓ No Activation (content protection only)	Check for system date modification License Options Time limited version after Activation			
	Check for system date modification Cicense Options Time limited version after Activation Cimit by number of days		r Expiration Date	
	Check for system date modification  Cicense Options  Time limited version after Activation  Limit by number of days  Limit by Expiry Date		r Expiration Date	
	Check for system date modification Check for system date modification Time limited version after Activation Time limit by number of days Limit by Expiry Date Advanced Protection No Activation (content protection of	0 ▲ ▼ Clea	r Expiration Date	Administration

# 3.11.14 How to protect? - search by file type

The All-In-One Player supports **SWF** (Macromedia Flash) files, **FLV**, **PDF**, **PPT**, **JPEG**,**MP3** native and other file types by converting these files to flash.

At least one SWF, PDF, FLV or EXE file is needed. This file can start any video, music or image files which are supported by the standard flash players.

Find below a list of all supported file formats in alphabetical order:

478

- AVI, MPEG, Quicktime, Windows Media Video 28
- <u>CHM</u> 30
- EXE Files 33
- <u>FLV</u> 33 (Video)
- <u>HTML</u> 34
- JPG 37 (Photo / Image)
- <u>MDI</u> 38
- <u>MP3</u> 38 (Music)
- <u>PowerPoint</u> [41] (PPT)
- <u>SWF</u> 42 (Flash)
- WAV
- Word, Visio, Office Documents 42

# 3.11.15 How can I share my files using a download link?

In case you do not have an e-commerce provider or website, where the user can download your files, use a free service - Dropbox - <u>www.Dropbox.com</u>

# **Step 1- Install Dropbox**

Register on <u>www.Dropbox.com</u> and install the application.

# Step 2 - Copy file(s)

You can copy the **EXE** [256] you want to publish just like you would do on your hard disk. Copy the files from the folder **Publish Download** [392] of your project to the folder **public** of dropbox. The Dropbox folder is available within your File Explorer.

🔆 Favorites	Name
Public .	desktop.ini
📃 Desktop	ilash-demo.zip
🚺 Downloads	Mow to use the Public Tolder. It
Recently Changed	
😼 Dropbox	

# Step 3 - Get Download Link

Now click on the file you want to share (flash-demo.zip) and use **right** mouse click. In the menu, select **Dropbox** and then **Copy Public Link.** The download link is now in your **clipboard** and you can e-mail this link to your users.

Disclaimer



MIRAGE MAKES NO REPRESENTATION, WARRANTY, OR GUARANTY AS TO THE RELIABILITY, TIMELINESS, QUALITY, SUITABILITY, TRUTH, AVAILABILITY, ACCURACY OR COMPLETENESS OF THE SOFTWARE MENTIONED IN THIS TUTORIAL. MIRAGE DOES NOT REPRESENT OR WARRANT THAT (A) THE USE OF THE SOFTWARE WILL BE SECURE, TIMELY, UNINTERRUPTED OR ERROR-FREE OR OPERATE IN COMBINATION WITH ANY OTHER HARDWARE, SOFTWARE, SYSTEM OR DATA, (B) THE SOFTWARE WILL MEET YOUR REQUIREMENTS OR EXPECTATIONS, (C) ERRORS OR DEFECTS WILL BE CORRECTED, OR (D) THE SOFTWARE IS FREE OF VIRUSES OR OTHER HARMFUL COMPONENTS. YOU ARE RESPONSIBLE TO ENSURE THAT THE SOFTWARE IS USED WITHIN THE LIMIT OF THE LICENSE AGREEMENT OF THE SOFTWARE.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED TO YOU STRICTLY ON AN "AS IS" BASIS. ALL CONDITIONS, REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES, WHETHER EXPRESS, IMPLIED, STATUTORY OR OTHERWISE, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, OR NON-INFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY RIGHTS, ARE HEREBY DISCLAIMED TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW BY MIRAGE.

#### 3.11.16 How to use a password instead Copy Protection

If you want to use a simple password instead of copy protection, your files would be protected with All-In-One Protector (content protection) but everybody who knows the password can start the product. So it is not a copy protection - it is more a 'psychological ' barrier.

Step 1 - Configuration settings It is possible to just protect the content, but use no licensing type like time limitation or copy protection

- Set Number of days to evaluate to 0
- End of Evaluation must be empty (press button Clear Expiration Date)
- Check No Activation (content protection only)

Details see Screen - Licence Information 200

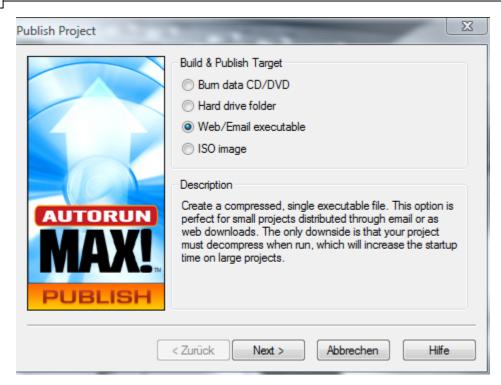
481

cense Inform	nation	
ype of license per		
lser		
Computer		
Concurrent User		
umber of Computers	3	
valuation Time		
umber of days to evaluate	15	
nd of Evaluation	Clear Expiration Date	
Check for system date modification		
Check for system date modification		
Check for system date modification icense Options Time limited version after Activation		
Check for system date modification icense Options		
Check for system date modification icense Options Time limited version after Activation		
Check for system date modification icense Options Time limited version after Activation Limit by number of days Limit by Expiry Date		
Check for system date modification Check for system date modification Check for system date modification Time limited version after Activation Chimit by number of days Chimit by Expiry Date Advanced Protection No Activation (content protection only)	0 A V Clear Expiration Date	
Check for system date modification Check for system date modification Check for system date modification Time limited version after Activation Chimit by number of days Chimit by Expiry Date Advanced Protection No Activation (content protection only	0 Interest Clear Expiration Date	
icense Options Time limited version after Activation Limit by number of days Limit by Expiry Date Advanced Protection No Activation (content protection only	0 Interest Clear Expiration Date	Administration

Step 2 - Use AutorunMax! to add a password

You have to use the menu application <u>AutorunMAX!</u> To add the password. It builds a single EXE file which has all All-In-One Protector files inside the single EXE file. Of couse you can use any other tool which supports to ZIP files with a password.

Select the *Publish* option **Web/Email executable** 



Then check: Password protect

F	Publish Project				
		Target: Compressed Executable Filename: \Users\Dieter\Documents\My Project.exe			
		Progress Window          Image: Show progress window         Window title:         Loading			
	AUTORUN MAX!	Options <ul> <li>Enable AutoPlay feature</li> <li>Password protect</li> <li>Settings</li> </ul>			
		< Zurück Build Abbrechen Hilfe			

and click on Settings.. to define the password.

# 3.11.17 Which files can not be protected?

See chapter <u>How to protect?</u> [478] to get a list of supported file types for protection.



All files will play only on a PC, not on a CD / DVD recorder connected to TV.

## 3.11.18 How to make a bootable CD / DVD

Your can generate a CD / DVD which starts the All-In-One Player directly after the CD / DVD is inserted.

- Save the project with the option Save for CD 255 and create the files for distribution 255
- Copy all files from the folder Publish All Media 332 to the CD/DVD
- You can add an <u>installer</u> which allows installing the files from CD to the hard disk drive



lf you use an own menu before you start the All-In-One Player then change the **autorun.inf** file.

## Autorun.inf

[autorun]

open=flash-demo.exe ← File which is automatically started after the CD is inserted Name=Multimedia Edition - Flash Demo ← Name which is displayed in the Explorer. Default is <u>Product Name</u>

## 3.11.19 Which flash version is supported?

The All-In-One Player supports Flash version 9.

# 3.11.20 How to make a CD menu / start menu

For details see menus

# All-In-One Protector

## 3.11.21 How to start different MMF files with one Multimedia Player?

It is possible to have just **one** All-In-One Player installed and use this All-In-One Player with different .aipfile (data) files or <u>MPVIDEO</u> (video files).

If you have a menu application as an EXE file, it might be useful, to start a specific database. The menu.exe file would be on the CD/disk (outside the database) and start each database individually.

## Example

484

The project has been <u>divided into several databases</u> A menu application now invokes for each menu item another database.

Start the the All-In-One Player with the parameter -f filename.aipfile

Sample: c:\programs\myapp\flash-demo.exe -f c:\programs\app2\powerpoint.aipfile

The license file can either be stored on the folder of the aipfile file (recommended), but also on the folder of the All-In-One Player.

Sample for video files: c:\programs\myapp\flash-demo.exe -mpvideo c:\programs\app2 \myvideo.wmv.mpvideo

# **License File**

By default, the All-In-One Player will search for a license file with the name of the database file. If this license file is not available, a license file with the name of the All-In-One Player is used.

This is necessary to cover the following scenarios.

- You deliver one All-In-One Player, several database files and one license file. All database files will use the same license. The license file should have the name of the player Example: flash-demo.exe, flash-demo.lic, a.aipfile, b.aipfile, c.aipfile The license file should be stored on the folder of the All-In-One Player
- You deliver one All-In-One Player, severial database files and for each database a license file. Each database requires an own license. The license file should have the name of the database file Example: flash-demo.exe, a.aipfile, a.lic, b.aipfile, b.lic, c.aipfile, c.lic

The license file should be stored on the folder the database

# Click on a file to open it

You can also open a database by clicking on the file in Windows file explorer. A database file has the extension **AIPFILE** or video file the extension **MPVIDEO**.

# File Icons

• All data files (.AIPFILE)



• Video files (MPVIDEO)

See also All-In-One Player - Start Options Start a specific file inside a database

# 3.11.22 How to edit an XML file

A lot of configuration files are in xml format. You can edit this file using any editor like Notepad or Word. As an alternative, there is a nice freeware tool for xml files which you can download here.

http://www.snapfiles.com/get/xmlnotepad.html

Start the XML notepad and select *File*, *Open*. You will see the XML file content which is structured. The content can be easily modified and saved.

🚮 cat.xml - XML Notepad				
File Edit View Insert Tools Help				
Structure	Values			
⊡ <sup>■</sup> t <mark>,</mark> subject				
[COMMENT]	in logo tag, after image name the fir			
[COMMENT]	in header tag, after # the first para			
[COMMENT]	in background tag, after # the first			
[COMMENT]	(RED, 0x00000, flowers.jpg)			
[COMMENT]	in filename tag, after # the first par			
	images/mirage.jpg#center			
header				
	Samples of protected files#18#0x3F			
background	WHITE			
e methods				
coursetitle	PDF-Printable			
🔨 filename	files/flyer-cdc-print.swf			
imgname	images/1.jpg			
主 📃 methods				
🗄 💼 methods				
🗄 🚞 methods				
🗄 🧰 methods				

# 3.11.23 How to protect an application written in .NET, VB, Delphi, C or other development languages?

You can use All-In-One Protector <u>EXE Protection</u>, if **all** of the below mentioned requirements match:

- No modules only one application which has to be licensed
- Must be standalone EXE file (not a DLL, not a service, not a server application)

All other requirements are covered with Licence Protector, which is a source code integration product - see website <u>www.Licence-Protector.com</u> for details and download the trial version.

For protection with Licence Protector you need the Source Code and development work is necessary.

## 3.11.24 Can I use my own Player

Yes, but for pure SWF applications it is better to use the inbuilt Flash Player of All-In-One Protector.

All other Players must be in EXE format - see **EXE protection** 

## 3.11.25 How can I view a swf (flash) file?

If you want to view a flash file (extension .swf), either **drag the file into the Browser** or use a flash viewer.

# **View file within Browser**

To drag the flash file into the Browser, open your Browser like Internet Explorer, minimize it, select the flash file with the left mouse button and drag it into the Browser.

# **View file with Flash Viewer**

Download free flash viewer SWF Opener: http://www.browsertools.net/downloads1.html

## 3.11.26 Where can I buy All-In-One Protector?

# **Select your Version**

Premium Plus or Standard Edition? Check out the <u>feature comparison matrix</u> to see which version is right for you.

# **Buy Serial Number**

You can buy All-In-One Protector online and instantly use it. Buy All-In-One Protector.

After the order process you will get a Serial Number and a download link. See <u>How to</u> <u>activate All-In-One Protector</u> 452 how to unlock the trial version.

## 3.11.27 How do I uninstall All-In-One Protector

To uninstall All-In-One Protector

- Select Start, Control Panel
- Add/Remove Programs

Search for All-In-One Protector 6 or All-In-One Protector Premium Plus 6 and select Remove.

# 3.11.28 I found no answer for my questions

All-In-One Protector

488

If you did not find an answer for your questions in the tutorial search in the extensive Online Knowledge Base.

# **Browse the Support Center**

# 3.12 Installation Manager for Harddisk and Network

The <u>Premium Plus [125]</u> or <u>Multi-Platform [125]</u> Edition comes with a ready to go installation manager. It allows installing the files from CD or download link to the hard disk. It also offers a network installation for Client PC's. The installer files can be found on the folder \All-In-One Protector\6\**installer**.

The installation manager includes the following features:

- Copies all files to a specified directory
- Displays a license agreement
- Adds the necessary user rights to the specified directory
- Copies the player, database (.aipfile) file and the license file to the specified directory, including an icon file
- Adds a program manager group and an entry within the program manager group to start the All-In-One Player
- Define a different start application, e.g.



a menu program

- Copy additional files, e.g. files needed by a menu program
- Display a readme file at the end of the installation
- Option to install the files on a USB flash drive instead of the hard disk
- Adds uninstall information
- Installation dialogs are available in multiple languages

You can change the icon on the desktop and in the program manager group with an own bespoke icon.

The installer consists of 2 files:

- **setup.exe** (installer file for single user installation) or setup-sign.exe (digitally signed with Mirage credentials)
- setup.ini (configuration file for installer)

Copy these 2 files from the main installation folder ..\All-In-One Protector Premium Plus\6 \installer to a new folder, eg. *Master CD* 

- Publish the project with the option for CD [255]
- Copy the files from the folder Publish All Media to the new Master CD folder
- Then modify the <u>setup.ini file</u> with any editor. The name of the installer can be renamed, e.g. to setup-abc.exe. The name of the ini file must be setup.ini.

If you want to start the installer directly after a CD is inserted, modify the file autorun.inf.

[autorun] icon=flash-demo.exe

#### open=setup.exe

Name=All-In-One Protector - Flash Demo

This feature requires the All-In-One Protector <u>Premium Plus [125]</u> or Multi-Platform Edition.



This option is not available



- All files of the installation manager can be delivered as a self extracting EXE file 465
- You should sign the installer and application. 258

## See also

Configuration File - Setup.ini 400 Single User Installation 500 Network Installation 500

## 3.12.1 Configuration File - Setup.ini

The configuration file defines options which are displayed during installation and allows to customizes the names and default values.

# Configuration options for setup.ini

Just overwrite the default values within the setup.ini file. The file has different sections (indicated with [SectionName])

■ [SETUP]

This section defines the program name displayed during installation and default values.

■ AppName=My All-In-One Player

Name of your application which is displayed during installation

AppVersion=3.0

Version number of your application which is displayed during installation.

- AppPublisher=Universal Software Name of your company
- DefaultDirName=my application Default name for directory. You can also define a sub folder, e.g. Universal Software

\application1

The real path would then be ... programs \Universal Software \application1

You can also specify a fix path like c:\Universal Software.

Alternatively you can define to install on the **public document folder** - see <u>InstallOnPublicDocsFolder</u> (recommended for documents) **DefaultGroupName**=Smart Program Group

Default name for program manager group

■ [ProgManGroup]

This section defines addition entries in the program manager group.

#### ■ ShowLicenseInfo = true or false

Adds an entry in the program manger group in a <u>single user</u> [son] installation to invoke the <u>License Viewer</u> [son]. This is an inbuilt Administration interface where the end user can add new licenses. It is highly recommended for network installations to add this option.

#### ShowLicenseInfoNetwork = true or false

Adds an entry in the program manger group for each client in a <u>Network Installation</u> to invoke the <u>License Viewer</u> [367]. This is an inbuilt Administration interface where the end user can add new licenses. It is highly recommended for network installations to add this option.

#### ShowReadmeFile = true or false

Adds an entry in the program manger group to invoke a ReadMe file. The ReadMe file has to be defined in the section [Files], readme

#### ■ [Files]

This section defines the files which have to be copied

#### ■ BinFolder=

This defines the folder, where the All-In-One Player and the database is copied to. By default, there is no subfolder. If an application like a menu needs the All-In-One Player files in a subfolder like \docs\bin, then you can define it here.

Example: BinFolder=docs\bin

This would place the All-In-One Player, the database and the license file in a subfolder ...\docs\bin during the installation

#### Exe-Start-Application=

The default value is, that no exe file is assigned. Then the All-In-One Player is the application, which is started when the user starts the application from the program manager group or desktop. If you have a menu application or another program, which always should be started first, then use this definition.

Example: Exe-Start-Application=menu.exe - This would always start the menu.exe

This file is automatically copied to the main installation folder.

#### exe-Filename=flash-demo.exe

Exe filename of the player (must match the name in the Publish All Media folder)

This file is automatically copied to the folder specified with *BinFolder*.

Although a file name can contain spaces, you should avoid it. If file names with a space is used do not use " "

Example: exe-Filename=flash demo.exe - wrong would be: exe-Filename="flash demo.exe"

■ aip-Filename=flash-demo.aipfile

*Filename* - must match a protected file name in the *Publish All Media* folder. <u>See file</u> <u>names and extensions</u> 113. Does the project included multiple protected files, you have to add the configuration option: <u>additional1=\*</u> 493

This file is automatically copied to the folder specified with *BinFolder*. **□ lic-Filename**=flash-demo.lic

Filename of the license file (must match the name in the Publish All Media folder).

Note If this file already exists, the option <u>OverwriteLicenseFile</u> defines, if the license file is overwritten or not.

This file is automatically copied to the folder specified with *BinFolder*.

**ico-Filename**=aioplayer.ico

Define a custom icon which should appear in the program manager group. If you

want to use the icon of the All-In-One Player provided



, use the file aioplayer.ico as

The icon is displayed in the following locations

- Program Manager Group
- Desktop Icon
- Quick Launch bar
- Uninstaller
- If a USB installation is done, the icon is used in the autorun.inf file

If you want to change the icon in the title bar of the All-In-One Player, you have to define the icon in the screen - <u>Image</u> 223. The icon which is displayed in the File Explorer cannot be changed.

This file is automatically copied to the folder specified with *BinFolder*.

## readme-xxx = readme-xxx.txt

This allows to display a readme file after the installation. The readme file must be in txt or doc format.

xxx is the language identifier. The following languages are supported.

```
readme-ces=Czech
readme-dan=Danish
readme-deu=German - sample: readme-deu=readme-deu.txt
readme-dut=Dutch
readme-enu=English - sample: readme-enu=readme-enu.doc
readme-esp=Spanish
readme-fra=French
readme-ita=Italian
reame-jap = Japanese
readme-nor=Norwegian
readme-por=Portuguese
readme-rus = Russian
```

Note: As you do not know, which language the user selects during installation, you should specify for each language a readme file, even if it is always the same file.

The readme file can be added to the program manager group, so that the file can be viewed after the installation is done. See section [ProgManGroup], <u>ShowReadmeFile</u>

This file is automatically copied to the folder specified with BinFolder.

additionalx = \*.bat

This command allows to copy additional files. You can either specify one file (e.g. doc-course1.pdf) or a complete group of files (\*.pdf). A maximum of **20** different files or folders can be copied. These files are copied to the main installation folder. They

are not protected.

If you want to copy a complete folder, then specify the **folder name and** \\*, e.g. image\\* would copy the complete folder image. By default, the folder content is copied to the main directory. If you want to copy the files to a different folder, then you can specify the folder name with **addtionalfolderx**, where x is the same number like in additionalx.

Example: additional4=image\\* and additionalfolder4=image4 - all files from the folder \image would be copied to the hard disk to the folder \image4.

If **all files including sub folders** should be copied, use \* Example: "additional1=\*". Copies all files and sub folders

If a file already exists on the target machine, the file is replaced.

```
additional1=*.bat
additional2=doc-course1.pdf
additional3=course*-lesson*.avi
additional4=image\*
additional5=
additional6=
.....
additional20=
```

```
additionalfolder1=
additionalfolder2=
additionalfolder3=
additionalfolder4=image4
additionalfolder5=
additionalfolder6=
......
additionalfolder20=
```

□ [InstallOptions]

DoNotInstallOnWindowsXX = true / false

Sie können eine Installation auf bestimmten Windows Betriebssystemen ausschließen, wenn der Wert = true gesetzt wird. Der Standardwert ist false.

DoNotInstallOnWindows2000=true 'verhindert eine Installation auf Windows 2000 DoNotInstallOnWindowsXP= DoNotInstallOnWindowsXPx64= DoNotInstallOnWindowsVista= DoNotInstallOnWindows7= DoNotInstallOnWindows8

### ☐ license-xxx = display license information

Display a license agreement text during installation. The file must be a text file. If you do not want to display a license agreement, leave all fields empty.

🛃 Setup - My Program 4.0				
License Agreement Please read the following important information before continuing.	5			
Please read the following License Agreement. You must accept the terms of this agreement before continuing with the installation.				
You have to specify a license agreement.				
For details see online help: http://www.helpserver.biz/onlinehelp/lpmme/generic/generator/help2000/index.html ?installer configruation file setup ini.htm				
I accept the agreement				
I do not accept the agreement				
< Back Next > Cancel	]			

xxx is the language identifier. The following languages are supported.

license-default=license.txt ' this text is used if a language does not have a license text defined license-ces=Czech license-dan=Danish license-deu=German 'sample: license-deu=license-german.txt license-dut=Dutch license-enu=English 'sample: license-enu=license-english.txt license-esp=Spanish license-fra=French license-ita=Italian license-jap=Japanese license-nor=Norwegian license-por=Portuguese license-rus=Russian

□ InstallOnPublicDocsFolder = true / false (Verzeichnis, auf das installiert wird)

Wenn diese Option auf false (Standard) gesetzt wird, wird das Produkt auf **c: \programme** installiert. Das Verzeichnis sollte für Anwendungen verwendet werden. Es erfordert jedoch **Administrator Rechte** zur Installation.

Wenn jedoch Dateien wie PDF Dateien oder Videos verteilt werden, ist das Dokumente Verzeichnis besser. Es erfordert **keine** Administrator Rechte. Das öffentliche Dokumentenverzeichnis wird vorgeschlagen.

C:\Benutzer\Öffentlich\Dokumente\Mein Programm

■ AllowNetworkInstall = true / false (Supports a network installation)

For more details see <u>network installation</u>. The user gets the following selection option.

Setup - My Program 4.0		
Select Components	5.50% (201)	
Which components should be in	istalled?	Ċ
Select the components you war install. Click Next when you are	nt to install; clear the component e ready to continue.	s you do not want to
Network installation		•
		Next
	< Back	Next > Cancel

□ AllowPortableInstall = true / false (Installation on a USB flash drive)

This option allows to either install the version from CD/Download to a USB flash drive or to the hard disk. It copies all files to the USB flash drive and adds the link to the USB flash drive in the program manager group. It automatically adds a program *add-startup-icon.exe* on the USB flash drive. If the user takes the USB flash drive to another PC, this EXE file would generate also a program manager group or desktop icon.

A autorun.inf file is copied to the main directory of the USB flash drive. This would start the All-In-One Player if the USB flash drive is attached to the PC.

If you specified an <u>lcon</u> in the [Files] section, then the icon is displayed in the file explorer as the USB flash drive icon.

🔁 Setup - My Program 4.0	
Select Components Which components should be installed?	
Select the components you want to install; clear the components you install. Click Next when you are ready to continue.	ou do not want to
Portable installation	-
< Back Ne	ext > Cancel

For online activation, the activation server has to use installation code 11 [305] as the main criteria. If the USB flash drive does not support copy protection, then the license is automatically bound to the PC which makes the activation.

Specify **Code 11** as the <u>Primary Hardware ID</u> and code 4 as the Alternative Hardware ID.

OverwriteLicenseFile = true / false

If you send out an <u>update</u> of your product you can define, if the existing licensing information is kept (license file .lic is not changed) or if the customer has to activate the product again.

true = existing license is overwritten. New activation necessary false = existing license information is not changed. No activation necessary

The default option is false

The Installation Manager can start an EXE file either before or after the installation is done. You can also define, if the EXE file is only started during the single user installation or also during the <u>network installation</u> . The installation manager **waits**, until the program is terminated.

- RunPlayerAfterInstall = true / false Starts the All-In-One Player after the installation. The default setting is true
- RunPlayerAfterInstallNetwork = true / false
   Starts the All-In-One Player after the **network** client installation (<u>setup-client.exe</u>)
   The default setting is true
- RunBeforeInstall= name of EXE file

Name of an EXE file, which is started **before** the installation of the All-In-One Player. If no path is provided, it is started from the **installation** folder.

Example: RunBeforeInstall=runfirst.exe

If the EXE file is located in a subfolder, specify the subfolder as a relative path to the installation folder

Example: RunBeforeInstall=\files\runfirst.exe

The EXE file is only started during a **single user** installation.

RunAfterInstall= name of EXE file

Name of an EXE file, which is started **after** the installation of the All-In-One Player. If no path is provided, it is started from the **\bin** folder.

Example: AfterInstall=runfirst.exe

If the EXE file is located in a subfolder, specify the subfolder as a relative path to the bin folder

Example: RunBeforeInstall=\files\runfirst.exe

The EXE file is only started during a **single user** installation.

You have to copy the EXE file to the installation folder using the <u>additionalx</u> <u>command</u> [48] in the [Files] section.

RunBeforeInstallNetwork= name of EXE file

Name of an EXE file, which is started **before** the **network** installation of the All-In-One Player. If no path is provided, it is started from the **installation** folder of the client <u>setup application</u> [setup-client.exe).

Example: RunBeforeInstall=runfirst.exe

If the EXE file is located in a subfolder, specify the subfolder as a relative path to the installation folder

Example: RunBeforeInstall=\files\runfirst.exe

The EXE file is only started during the **Client network** installation.

RunAfterInstallNetwork= name of EXE file

Name of an EXE file, which is started **after** the **network** installation of the All-In-One Player (setup-client.exe [505]). If no path is provided, it is started from the **\bin** folder.

Example: AfterInstall=runfirst.exe

If the EXE file is located in a subfolder, specify the subfolder as a relative path to the bin folder

Example: RunBeforeInstall=\files\runfirst.exe

The EXE file is only started during a **Client network** installation.

You have to copy the EXE file to the installation folder using the <u>additionalx</u> <u>command</u> in the [Files] section.

#### 500 All-In-One Protector

□ [Uninstall]

This section provides uninstall information using the Windows standard uninstall options (control panel, add/remove programs).

- AppComments=(C) 2007 Universal Software, Inc. Uninstallation comment
- AppContact=office@universal-soft.com Contact information
- AppPublisher=Universal Software, Inc Name of your company
- AppPublisherURL=http://www.universal-soft.com Main Homepage URL
- AppSupportURL=http://www.universal-soft.com/support URL for support page. If not available use main homepage URL
- AppUpdatesURL=http://www.universal-soft.com/downloads URL for Update page. If not available use main homepage URL



Have a close look at the options, which files should be launched after the installation or which file should be the main start application.

- [Options], RunPlayerAfterInstall=true starts the All-In-One Player after the installation
- [Options], RunAfterInstall=menu.exe starts a menu application after the installation
- [Files],Exe-Start-Application=menu.exe defines a menu application as the start program (selected either in the program manager group or from the desktop

## 3.12.2 Single User Installation

If you want to offer a **single user installation** (e.g. install from CD to the hard disk) then use the file **setup.exe**.

The installer performs the following tasks:

- If USB stick support is define (<u>use-usb</u> + true), then the user is asked if he want to install the files on a USB stick
- Asks for an installation directory
- Copies all files to a specified directory if an file already exists, the file is replaced
- Adds the necessary user rights to the specified directory
- Copies the player, database (.AIPFILE) file and the license file to the specified directory, including an icon file
- If selected, places an icon on the desktop
- Adds a program manager group and an entry within the program manager group to start the All-In-One Player
- Adds uninstall information
- Starts the application after installation

# Screens of the installer

Below find the screens which appear during installation.

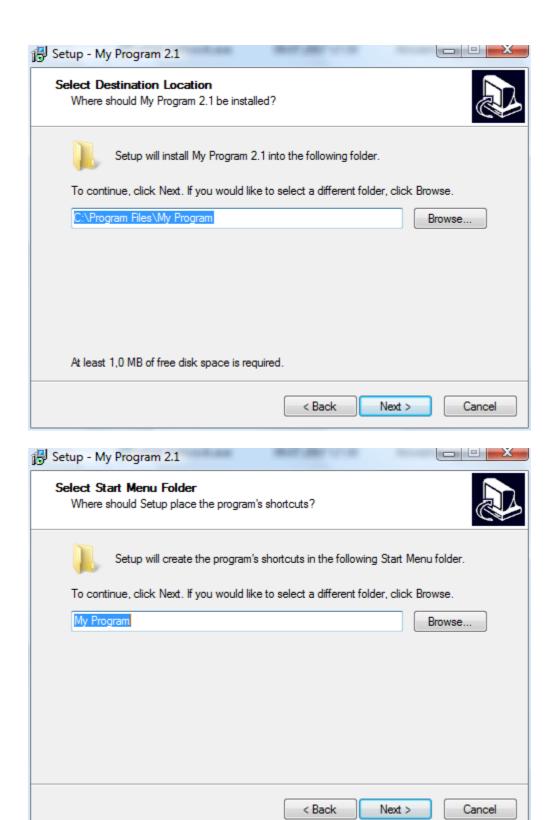
Setup-Sp	rache auswählen		
17	Wählen Sie die Sprache Installation benutzt werd	e aus, die während der Ien soll:	
	English	-	
		OK Abbrechen	
👸 Setup	- My Program 2.1	1.44 Mar. 180	
		Setup Wizard This will install My Program	
		continuing.	u close all other applications before
	3	Click Next to continue, or	Cancel to exit Setup.
			Next > Cancel

## 502 All-In-One Protector

🛃 Setup - My Program 4.0
License Agreement Please read the following important information before continuing.
Please read the following License Agreement. You must accept the terms of this agreement before continuing with the installation.
You have to specify a license agreement.
For details see online help:
http://www.helpserver.biz/onlinehelp/lpmme/generic/generator/help2000/index.html ?installer configruation file setup ini.htm
<ul> <li>I accept the agreement</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>I do not accept the agreement</li> </ul>
< Back Next > Cancel

# Only if USB flash drive support is defined

😽 Setup - My F	rogram 2.1			
Option to in	stall on an USB stick			
You can install the product on an USB stick. This allows you to use the application on another PC. If you want to use an USB stick, select the USB device in the next screen. Otherwise select a folder on your hard disk drive. Use the USB stick option only if you plan to use the product on other PCs.				
	Do you want to install the	application on an U	SB-Stick?	
		< Back	Next >	Cancel



## 504 All-In-One Protector





#### 3.12.3 Network Installation

If you want to offer a **network installation** (e.g. install from CD to the hard disk on the server) then you have to configure in the setup.ini file -<u>AllowNetworkInstall</u>

#### **Server Installation**

The installer performs the following tasks:

- Asks for an installation directory
- The user has to select: Network Installation

# 506 All-In-One Protector Image: Setup - My Program 4.0 Image: Setup - My Program 4.0

Select Components				ſ
Which components should be	installed?			Ć
Select the components you v install. Click Next when you a	want to install; are ready to co	clear the compontinue.	oonents you d	o not want to
Network installation				•
		< Back	Next >	Canc

- Copies all files to a specified directory on the server if an file already exists, the file is replaced
- Adds the necessary user rights to the specified directory
- Copies the player, database (.aipfile) file and the license file to the specified directory, including an icon file
- If selected, places an icon on the desktop
- Adds a program manager group and an entry within the program manager group to start the All-In-One Player
- Adds uninstall information
- Starts the application after installation
- Creates 2 files for network Client setups folder ...\install\setup-client.exe and setupclient-advanced.exe.

The server installation can be started on any Client / Workstation PC. There is no need to start the installation on the server.

# **Client / Workstation setup**

Each PC has to run a Client / Workstation setup, using **setup-client.exe**, which performs the following tasks:

• If selected, places an icon on the desktop

- Adds a program manager group and an entry within the program manager group to start the All-In-One Player
- Adds uninstall information
- Starts the application after installation

All files reside on the server.

#### **Advanced Client / Workstation setup**

It is possible to copy the .aipfile database to the local PC. This makes sense if huge flash files are used and network connection is an issue. The disadvantage is, that no central installation is available and updates have to be done on each Client PC. All-In-One Protector just loads the file, which is played via the network. The size of the database does not matter - only the size of the files which are loaded into the All-In-One Player .

Each PC has to run a Client / Workstation setup, using **setup-client-advanced.exe**, which performs the following tasks:

- Asks for an installation directory
- Copies the .AIPFILE to a specified directory on the local PC
- If selected, places an icon on the desktop
- Adds a program manager group and an entry within the program manager group to start the All-In-One Player
- Adds uninstall information
- Starts the application after installation

The All-In-One Player resides on the server, the database is on each local machine.

#### Screens of the installer

Below find the screens which appear during installation.

Setup-Sp	orache auswählen
12	Wählen Sie die Sprache aus, die während der Installation benutzt werden soll:
	English -
	OK Abbrechen

x

Γ

🔂 Setup - My Program 4.0	_	x
License Agreement Please read the following important information before continuing.		
Please read the following License Agreement. You must accept the term agreement before continuing with the installation.	s of this	
You have to specify a license agreement.		
For details see online help: http://www.helpserver.biz/onlinehelp/lpmme/generic/generator/help20 ?installer configruation file setup ini.htm	00/index.htm	Ŋ
<ul> <li>I accept the agreement</li> <li>I do not accept the agreement</li> </ul>		
< Back Next >	Ca	incel

<u>N</u>ext >

Cancel

Only if setup-client-advanced.exe is started

🔂 Setup - My Program 2.1	
Select Destination Location Where should My Program 2.1 be installed?	
Setup will install My Program 2.1 into the following folder.	
To continue, click Next. If you would like to select a different folder,	click Browse.
C:\Program Files\My Program	Browse
At least 1,0 MB of free disk space is required.	
< Back N	ext > Cancel

🔂 Setup - My Program 2.1	
Select Start Menu Folder Where should Setup place the program's shortcuts?	
Setup will create the program's shortcuts in the following St	art Menu folder.
To continue, click Next. If you would like to select a different folder,	click Browse.
My Program	Browse
< Back Ne	ext > Cancel

510	All-In-One Protector	
		ſ
	Setup - My Program 2.1	ļ
	Select Additional Tasks Which additional tasks should be performed?	
	Select the additional tasks you would like Setup to perform while installing My Program 2.1, then click Next.	
	Additional icons:	
	Create a desktop icon	
	Create a Quick Launch icon	

up - My Program 2.1 <b>ady to Install</b> Setup is now ready to begin installing	My Program 2.1 on your co	mputer.
Click Install to continue with the instal change any settings. Destination location: C:\Program Files\My Program	lation, or click Back if you v	vant to review or
Start Menu folder: My Program		
4		-

511



# 3.13 Menus

If your application consists of multiple files, there are different options to open the files:

- The user double-clicks on the file
- A menu, which allows to select the files, is used. This makes the handling easier (recommended)

#### **External Menu Applications**

Use any standard menu applications which are specialized for CD menus. We have described the most popular ones. More information about external menus [511].

#### 3.13.1 External Menu applications

You can use any type of menu. If you have an own flash application, which serves as a menu, nothing special has to be considered.

If you have a menu, which is an **EXE file**, you can invoke each file inside the database

#### 512 All-In-One Protector

with a special command. See chapter Start a specific file inside the database 32.

A EXE based menu would be **outside** the database (.aipfile) and is **unprotected**. It does not require the Premium Plus Edition. A typical content of the CD or download would be

menu.exe (your menu file) mycourse.exe (the All-In-One Player) mycourse.lic (the license file) mycourse.aipfile (the database) mycourse1-n.aipfile (additional database files if required - see <u>split project</u>) mycourse1-n.wmv.mpvideo (see <u>video / audio files</u>)

The menu.exe would be the program, which is started first. The menu exe can then invoke single files directly inside the database.

The menu application then invokes mycourse.exe with parameters (e.g. the database file name)

Example: mycourse.exe -f "mycourse12.aipfile"

Overview about all parameters 381

We have tested some menu programs and described the necessary settings.

- Autoplay Menu Designer 519
- <u>Autoplay Express</u>
- Autorun MAX! 530
- <u>CDMenuPro</u>
- Discstarter 542
- <u>Quick Menu Builder</u> [545] (Freeware)

Start a specific file inside the database Flash application using exe file 414

#### 3.13.1.1 AutoPlay Media Studio

This application can be downloaded at <a href="http://www.indigorose.com">http://www.indigorose.com</a> . The test was done with version 8.2

The menu application creates an EXE autostart file for the menu. This file (the menu application) is on the CD or in the download link and it is **not protected** (don't import it in

the All-In-One Protector database).

# Step 1 - Add the Publish All Media folder to the AutoPlay Media Studio project

You have to add all files which should be included in the Autoplay Project. Select the menu **Project**, *File Layout*. In the upper part of the screen open the <u>Publish All Media</u> [392] folder, select all files and add the files to the **docs** folder.

🐌 System 🛛 🎉 F	Publish CD	👻 🔁 Up			
_	* Name	Size	Туре	Modified	
Contacts	autorun	1 KB	Setup Information	05/20/14 07:18 PM	
Desktop Downloads	k lesson1.flv	20.511 KB	All-In-One Protector	05/20/14 07:161PM	
Favorites	lesson2.wmv	10,893 KB	All-In-One Protector	05/20/14 07:16 PM	
Links	lesson3.flv	919 KB	All-In-One Protector	05/20/14 07:16 PM	
My Documents	🗐 🔜 lesson4.avi	2,877 KB	All-In-One Protector	05/20/14 07:16 PM	
All-In-One Protector	📕 🔜 lesson5.wmv	25,922 KB	All-In-One Protector	05/20/14 07:17 PM	
🖃 퉲 video2	🜉 lesson6.avi	947 KB	All-In-One Protector	05/20/14 07:17 PM	
🗄 🚹 Config	🧕 🧕 videoplayer	21,346 KB	Application	01/25/14 11:38 AM	
Publish CD	videoplayer.lic	2 KB	LIC File	05/20/14 07:16 PM	
Work	ideoplayer	85 KB	All-In-One Protector	05/20/14 07:16 PM	
4 III					
🞐 Project 🛛 👌 Up	o 🔍 Add to Project 📓	Delete 🛛 👸 New folder			
CD_Root	Add to Project	Delete 💋 New folder Size	Туре	Modified	
CD_Root			Type Setup Information	Modified 05/20/14 07:16 PM	
CD_Root AutoPlay	Name	Size		1	
CD_Root AutoPlay Audio Buttons	Name	Size 1 KB	Setup Information	05/20/14 07:16 PM	
CD_Root AutoPlay Audio Buttons	Name autorun autorun	Size 1 KB 20,511 KB	Setup Information All-In-One Protector	05/20/14 07:16 PM 05/20/14 07:16 PM	
CD_Root AutoPlay Audio Buttons	Name autorun autoru	Size 1 KB 20,511 KB 10,893 KB	Setup Information All-In-One Protector All-In-One Protector	05/20/14 07:16 PM 05/20/14 07:16 PM 05/20/14 07:16 PM	
CD_Root AutoPlay Audio Buttons Docs	Name autorun alesson1.flv alesson2.wmv alesson3.flv	Size 1 KB 20,511 KB 10,893 KB 919 KB	Setup Information All-In-One Protector All-In-One Protector All-In-One Protector	05/20/14 07:16 PM 05/20/14 07:16 PM 05/20/14 07:16 PM 05/20/14 07:16 PM	
CD_Root AutoPlay Buttons Docs Flash Icons	Name autorun alesson1.flv alesson2.wmv alesson3.flv alesson4.avi	Size 1 KB 20,511 KB 10,893 KB 919 KB 2,877 KB	Setup Information All-In-One Protector All-In-One Protector All-In-One Protector All-In-One Protector	05/20/14 07:16 PM 05/20/14 07:16 PM 05/20/14 07:16 PM 05/20/14 07:16 PM 05/20/14 07:16 PM	
CD_Root AutoPlay Buttons Docs Flash Icons Images	Name autorun autoru	Size 1 KB 20,511 KB 10,893 KB 919 KB 2,877 KB 25,922 KB	Setup Information All-In-One Protector All-In-One Protector All-In-One Protector All-In-One Protector All-In-One Protector	05/20/14 07:16 PM 05/20/14 07:16 PM 05/20/14 07:16 PM 05/20/14 07:16 PM 05/20/14 07:16 PM 05/20/14 07:17 PM	
CD_Root AutoPlay Buttons CD_Root Audio Buttons Flash Icons Images Plugins	Name autorun autorun lesson1.flv lesson2.wmv lesson3.flv lesson4.avi lesson5.wmv lesson5.wmv lesson6.avi	Size 1 KB 20,511 KB 10,893 KB 919 KB 2,877 KB 25,922 KB 947 KB	Setup Information All-In-One Protector All-In-One Protector All-In-One Protector All-In-One Protector All-In-One Protector All-In-One Protector	05/20/14 07:16 PM 05/20/14 07:16 PM 05/20/14 07:16 PM 05/20/14 07:16 PM 05/20/14 07:16 PM 05/20/14 07:17 PM 05/20/14 07:17 PM	

### Step 2 - Define the file to start for each button

Now create your menu and add a button for each file you want to start, e.g. a button with Tutorial 1, Tutorial 2 etc. Then right click on the button and select **Properties.** 

In the TAB Quick Action - select: Action to run: *Open Document*. In the line *Document* to open add the path and the name of the protected document to open. All All-In-One Protector files have a special extension - see <u>file names</u>

In the screenshot below, the file *lession1.flv.mpvideo* is launched.

Label Properties: Label2	
🖉 Settings 🚀 Attributes 🖷 Quick Action 🔄 Script	
When Object is Clicked Action to run: Open Document   Tell me more about this action	
Properties Document to open:	
AutoPlay\\Docs\Vesson1.flv.mpvideo	
Run Mode	
Normal O Minimized Maximized	
Exit after action	
OK Canc	el Help

### Step 3 - Define a launch option when the menu is started

The All-In-One Player has to register the All-In-One Protector file extension. This is done done using an action. Select the TAB **Project**, then **Actions**.

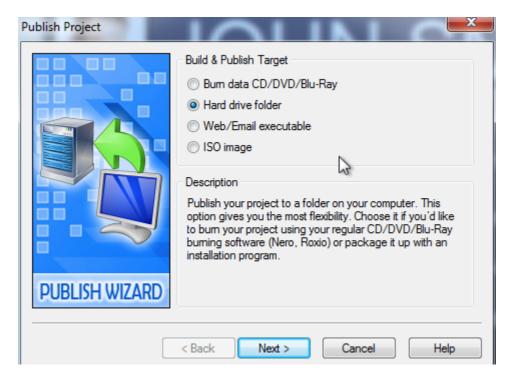
Copy the following line result = File.Run("AutoPlay\\Docs\\videoplayer.exe", "-reg", "", SW\_SHOWNORMAL, false);

Where *videoplayer.exe* is the name of the All-In-One Player.

Action Editor: Project	
On Startup On Shutdown On Size On Menu	
Event variables: None	
01 cesult = File.Run("AutoPlay\\Docs\\videoplayer.exe", "-reg", "", SW_SHOWNORMAL, false); 02	
	=
	-
	-
	•
Quick help: Tip: Press Ctrl+Space to view a list of all available actions.	2
≯ Add Action     Add Code       ▶     Edit        >       Advanced	
	OK Cancel Help

# Step 4 - Build the CD or EXE file for download

In the menu, select Publish, Build. Then select Hard drive folder to test the project.



All your files are now copied from the <u>Publish All Media</u> [392] folder to this new CD folder. Click on *Autorun.exe* to test everything.

If you have done all tests, you could directly burn a CD.

#### 516 All-In-One Protector

Do **not** use option "Web / EMail executable". If you want to create a download version use the Installation Manager (see chapter below).

If you make any changes in the All-In-One Protector project, you have to rebuild the CD with AutoPlay Media Studio

# **Using Installation Manager**

If the complete CD content should be copied to the hard disk of the user or if you want to create a download version, you can use the Installation Manager 488 of All-In-One Protector. Copy the file **setup.exe** and **setup.ini** to the installation directory created by AutoPlay Media Studio.

Documents library My Project	Arrang	ge by: Folder
Name	Date modified	Туре
퉬 AutoPlay	5/21/2014 7:46 PM	File folder
🐼 autorun	5/21/2014 7:46 PM	Application
autorun 👔	5/21/2014 7:46 PM	Setup Inform
buying-a-home.pdf	2/8/2010 12:24 PM	PDF File
🐼 home	3/27/2008 4:03 AM	Icon
License	3/29/2013 3:39 PM	Text Docum
🚳 lua5.1.dll	9/24/2013 5:26 PM	Application
🚳 lua51.dll	9/24/2013 5:26 PM	Application
selling-a-home.pdf	2/8/2010 12:24 PM	PDF File
💐 setup	9/13/2013 9:30 AM	Application
🗑 setup	5/21/2014 7:57 PM	Configuratic

The general settings are described in the chapter *Installation Manager, configuration file* <u>Setup.ini</u> [490]. There are special settings required as **all subfolders** have to be copied. After the installation and also when clicking on the desktop icon, the menu and not the All-In-One Player has to be started.

Find below all differing settings marked in red.

[Setup] AppName=My Program AppVersion=3.0 AppPublisher=Universal Software DefaultDirName=My Program DefaultGroupName=My Program [Files] BinFolder=\autoplay\docs Exe-Start-Application=Autorun.exe exe-Filename=\autoplay\docs\mycourse.exe (All-In-One Player application) mmf-Filename=\autoplay\docs\mycourse.aipfile (file could also have a different extension - see file names) lic-Filename=\autoplay\docs\mycourse.lic ico-Filename=\autoplay\docs\mycourse.ico readme-ces= readme-dan= readme-deu= readme-dut= readme-enu= readme-esp= readme-fra= readme-ita= readme-nor= readme-por= additional1=autoplay\\* additional2=autorun.exe additional3=autorun.inf additional4=\*.dll additional5= additional6= additional7= additional8= additional9= additional10= additional11= additional12= additional13= additional14= additional15= additional16= additional17= additional18= additional19= additional20= additionalfolder1=autoplay additionalfolder2= additionalfolder3= additionalfolder4= additionalfolder5= additionalfolder6= additionalfolder7= additionalfolder8= additionalfolder9=

additionalfolder10= additionalfolder11= additionalfolder12= additionalfolder13= additionalfolder14= additionalfolder15= additionalfolder16= additionalfolder17= additionalfolder18= additionalfolder19= additionalfolder20=

[Options] InstallPDFViewer=false OverwriteLicenseFile=true RunPlayerAfterInstall=false RunPlayerAfterInstallNetwork=true RunBeforeInstall= RunBeforeInstallNetwork= RunAfterInstall=autorun.exe RunAfterInstallNetwork=

[USB] use-usb=true

[ProgManGroup] ShowLicenseInfo=true ShowLicenseInfoNetwork= ShowReadmeFile=false

DBFileName01= EmbeddedDBFileDesc01= EmbeddedDBFileName01=

#### **Installation Manager**

To install a download or a CD version to the hard disk including adding a desktop icon or program manager group entry, use the Installation Manager 488.

### **Create Download Version**

In case you want to deliver one EXE file as a download version see chapter: <u>How to create</u> <u>a download version in EXE format?</u> ABB Otherwise just ZIP all files.

د Also see: <u>How can I share my files using a download link?</u>

#### 3.13.1.2 Autoplay Menu Designer

This application can be downloaded at: <u>http://www.visualdesigning.com</u> . The test was done with version 4.0.

The menu application creates an EXE autostart file for the menu. This file (the menu application) is on the CD or in the download link and it is not protected (don't import it in the All-In-One Protector database).

Start Autoplay Menu Designer. Use the project wizard and use as project path the folder of the All-In-One Protector project.

Create New Project Wizard	
Project Options	<b>e</b>
Input your project name :	
My E-Learning Tutorial	
Folder where your Project are placed : C:\Users\tom\Documents\Projects\My E-Learning Tutorial\	Browse
Folder where your Disc Image are placed :	
C:\Users\tom\Documents\Projects\My E-Learning Tutorial\Disc Image\	Browse
Input project name and select where Project and Disc Image will be	e placed.
< <u>B</u> ack <u>F</u> inish	Cancel

# Step 1 - Copy the Publish All Media folder to the Autoplay Menu Designer folder \resources

Copy the content of the folder <u>Publish All Media</u> to the folder ...\**disk image\resources** - e.g. C:\Users\tom\Documents\Projects\My E-Learning Tutorial\**Disc Image\Resources**. This folder already contains files of the menu application.

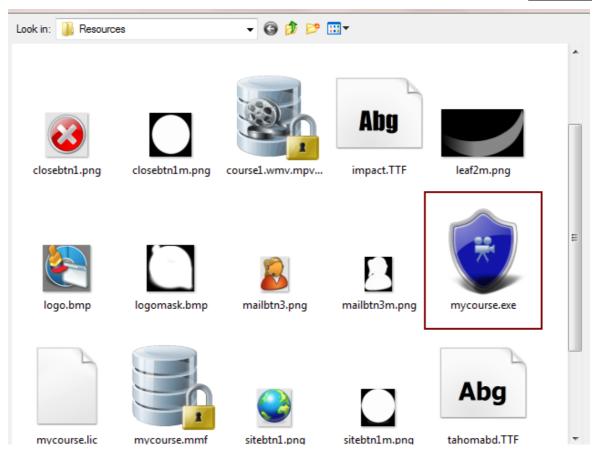
		21	
ARIAL2.ttf	04.08.2004 14:00	TrueType font file	359 KB
🗃 back1.png	14.10.2009 14:10	Ulead PhotoImpa	64 KB
🖻 back1m.png	14.10.2009 14:16	Ulead PhotoImpa	11 KB
🖻 cd2.png	15.10.2009 08:37	Ulead PhotoImpa	17 KB
🖻 cd2m.png	15.10.2009 08:38	Ulead PhotoImpa	5 KB
🖻 closebtn1.png	14.10.2009 12:49	Ulead PhotoImpa	5 KB
🖻 closebtn1m.png	14.10.2009 12:50	Ulead PhotoImpa	2 KB
impact.TTF	01.01.2007 21:44	TrueType font file	135 KB
🖻 leaf2m.png	14.10.2009 14:44	Ulead PhotoImpa	16 KB
📝 logo.bmp	15.09.2009 08:54	BMP File	8 KB
🛋 logomask.bmp	15.09.2009 08:18	BMP File	8 KB
🖻 mailbtn3.png	15.10.2009 10:47	Ulead PhotoImpa	3 KB
🖻 mailbtn3m.png	15.10.2009 10:47	Ulead PhotoImpa	2 KB
😨 mycourse.exe	17.06.2010 15:11	Application	16.973 KB
mycourse.lic	30.06.2010 08:08	LIC File	1 KB
🜆 mycourse.mmf	30.06.2010 08:08	Multimedia Prote	765 KB
🖻 sitebtn1.png	15.10.2009 08:48	Ulead PhotoImpa	4 KB
🖻 sitebtn1m.png	15.10.2009 08:48	Ulead PhotoImpa	2 KB
ahomabd.TTF	01.01.2007 21:56	TrueType font file	348 KB

# **Step 2 - Define the file to start for each button**

Now create your menu and add a button for each file you want to start, e.g. a button with Tutorial 1, Tutorial 2 etc. Then double-click on the button and select the TAB **On click**.

Properties Ba	r	×
Properties	On mouse over	On click
Event		<u>^</u>
Propaga	ite event	
Processi	ing group event	
	Change mouse curs ile/Folder actions	or
1		
Action :		
Run/Open		-
File name :		
Show window	wstyle :	

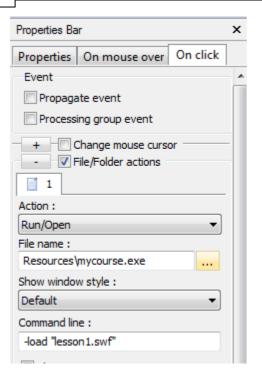
Check the option: **File /Folder actions.** Select the Action: Run / Open. In the field: *File Name* select All-In-One Player.exe file from the **resources folder**. It is the file with the blue shield.



In the field **Command line** add the command to load a flash file or PDF file. See chapter <u>Start a specific file inside the database</u> to get all details for this command.

In the screenshot below, the file (Player) mycourse.exe is started and loads the file lesson1.swf.

#### 522 All-In-One Protector



The sample below starts the player with a different **database**. This feature can be used if you <u>split the project into several databases</u>. This feature can be used if you have several protected PDF files.

Properties Ba	r	×
Properties	On mouse over	On click
Event		
Propaga	ate event	
Process	ing group event	
+ - (	Change mouse curs	or
- 🗸 F	ile/Folder actions	
1		
Action :		
Run/Open		•
File name :		
Resources	mycourse.exe	
Show window	w style :	
Default		-
Command lin	e:	
-f "lesson 1.	mmf"	
🔲 Alternati	ve start :	

The sample below starts a protected video 1941.

Properties Ba	r	×
Properties	On mouse over	On click
Event		
Propaga	ate event	
- + - 0	Change mouse curso	or
🗸 F	ile/Folder actions	
1		
Action :		
Run/Open		•
File name :		
Resources	course1.wmv.mpvid	deo
Show window	w style :	
Default		-
Command lin	e:	

# Step 3 - Build the CD or EXE file for download

In the menu, select **Project**, **Build Project**. This creates the menu EXE. Copy the complete folder **Disk Image** to the CD/DVD.

If you make any changes in the All-In-One Protector project or if you do **any tests**, you have to copy the files from the folder \Publish All Media again (Step 1)

List of all start options for the player 381

# **Installation Manager**

To install a download or a CD version to the hard disk including adding a desktop icon or program manager group entry, use the Installation Manager 488.

#### **Create Download Version**

In case you want to deliver one EXE file as a download version see chapter: <u>How to create</u> <u>a download version in EXE format?</u> [465] Otherwise just ZIP all files. Also see: How can I share my files using a download link?

#### 3.13.1.3 Autoplay Express

This application can be downloaded at: <u>http://www.kl-soft.com</u> . The test was done with version 4.5

#### This menu only works for CD delivery and not for delivery by download.

The menu application creates an EXE (autorun.exe) file. This file (the menu application) is on the CD or in the download link and it is not protected (don't import it in the All-In-One Protector database).

# Step 1 - Add the Publish All Media folder to the Autoplay Express project

You have to add all files which should be included in the Autoplay Express project. Select the menu **Project**, **Virtual CD-Rom.** Select the *Add* button to add your project files from the <u>Publish All Media</u> [392] folder. The result should look like this.

Virtual CD-ROM		×
Virtual CD-ROM This is your Virtual CD Drive, Ond	e you fill it with files and folders you'll be able to link your menu actions with real files. Whe al disc layout will be precisely recreated in some local folder or burned onto a real CD/DVD d	
My CD-ROM	Autorun.apf Autorun.exe mycourse.lic mycourse.exe	Add Files Create Folder Rename Delete Clear Disc Manage Virtual CD layout project: Load Project Save Project
Space Used: 22,71 of 700 Mb (C	D disc)	ect Close

# Step 2 - Define the file to start for each button

Now create your menu and add a button for each file you want to start, e.g. a button with Tutorial 1, Tutorial 2 etc. Then click on the button and select **Actions, Add.** 

526	All-In-One Protector
	dick_text           Properties       On Mouse Over         Actions           Actions to perform when the selected object
	Actions
	Add Edit Delete

Select the Action: **Open, Open File.** In the line *File to run* add the path and the name of the All-In-One Player.exe file. In the line **Command line parameters** add the command to load a flash file or PDF file. See chapter <u>Start a specific file inside the database</u> to get all details for this command.

In the screenshot below, the file (Player) mycourse.exe is started and loads the file lesson1.swf.

Edit Action	<b>X</b>
Open File	
File:	
\Autorun \mycourse.exe	
Command line parameters (optional):	
-load "lesson1.swf"	
	OK Cancel

The sample below starts the player with a different **database**. This feature can be used if you <u>split the project into several databases</u>.

Edit Action	
Open File	
File:	
\Autorun\mycourse.exe	
Command line parameters (optional):	
-f "lesson 1.mmf"	
	OK Cancel

If you don't specify a command line, the main database (same name like the All-In-One Player) is started and the file, which is defined as start file, is loaded.

# Step 3 - Build the CD or EXE file for download

In the menu, select **Project**, **Publish**. Then select *Copy all disc files into one place* to **test** the project.

528	All-In-One	Protector
-----	------------	-----------

-

Publish the project	X
Select publishing method from the list below	٥
🔘 Burn disc	
This will burn a Virtual CD-ROM layout to the CD or DVD disc. As a result you'll have a fully ready to use autoplay disc.	
Copy all disc files into one place	
This will recreate a Virtual CD-ROM files structure in the specified folder. All you'll need to do is to burn all files from the specified folder to the CD/DVD media.	
Just create autoplay menu files	
This won't copy any Virtual CD-ROM files but will just create the autoplay menu files itself. You'll have to handle placing the desired files in the proper place on your CD/DVD disc by yourself.	
Next > Ca	ancel

Unfortunately you can test it only if you copy it on the main directory of the hard disk or on an USB flash drive.

Publish the project		<b>•</b> ×
Publish: Copy all CD files	into one folder	<u>S</u>
Destination folder:	···	
Disc icon:		
Status:		
File progress: 0%		
Total progress: 0%	3	
		Start Cancel

All your files are now copied from the <u>Publish All Media</u> folder to this new CD folder. Click on \autorun\Autorun.exe to test everything.

If you have done all tests, then burn a CD using menu command **Project**, **Publish**, **Burn CD**.

If you make any changes in the All-In-One Protector project, you have to rebuild the CD with Autoplay Express

The files can also be delivered as a self extracting EXE file [46] for downloads.

List of all start options for the player 361

#### **Installation Manager**

To install a download or a CD version to the hard disk including adding a desktop icon or program manager group entry, use the Installation Manager 488.

# **Create Download Version**

In case you want to deliver one EXE file as a download version see chapter: <u>How to create</u> a download version in EXE format?

Also see: <u>How can I share my files using a download link?</u>

See also Start a specific file inside the database Split project into several databases All command line options Additional Menus [511]

#### 3.13.1.4 Autorun MAX!

This application can be downloaded at: <u>http://www.autorun.com</u> . The test was done with version 2.1.0.

The menu application creates an EXE (autorun.exe) file. This file (the menu application) is on the CD or in the download link and it is **not protected** (don't import it in the All-In-One Protector database).

Start Autorun MAX!.

# Step 1 - Add the Publish All Media folder to the Autorun MAX! project

You have to add all files which should be included in the Autorun MAX! project. Select the menu **Project**, *File Layout*. In the upper part of the screen open the <u>Publish All Media</u> [392] folder, select all files and add the files to the **docs** folder.

531

My Computer	🌗 Deploy		- 🐼 Up			
Name		Size	Туре	Modified		
autorun.inf pdftest.exe pdftest.lic pdftest.mmf	Select all files	1 KB 7.650 KB 1 KB 11.361 KB	Setup-Informationen Anwendung LIC-Datei MMF-Datei	07/23/08 0 07/23/08 0 07/23/08 0 07/23/08 0	16:37 PM 17:36 PM	
Press Add to Project My Project 🐼 Up 🕹 Add to Project 🔊 Delete 🌾 New folder						
CD_Root AutoPlay Buttons Docs Tcons Inages Plugins Videos		ame ] autorun.inf ! pdftest.exe ] pdftest.lic ] pdftest.mmf		Size 1 KB 7.650 KB 1 KB 11.361 KB	Type Setup-Informationen Anwendung LIC-Datei MMF-Datei	Modified 07/23/08 07:36 PM 07/23/08 06:37 PM 07/23/08 07:36 PM 07/23/08 07:36 PM

# Step 2 - Define the file to start for each button

Now create your menu and add a button for each file you want to start, e.g. a button with Tutorial 1, Tutorial 2 etc. Then right click on the button and select **Properties.** 

Select: Action to run: *Run Program*. In the line *File to run* add the path and the name of the All-In-One Player.exe file from the <u>Publish All Media</u> [392] folder. In the line **Command line arguments** add the command to load a flash file or PDF file. See chapter <u>Start a</u> <u>specific file inside the database</u> [392] to get all details for this command.

In the screenshot below, the file (Player) mycourse.exe is started and loads the file lesson1.swf. You have to set the *Working folder* to the same path where the All-In-One Player.exe is located.

532	All-In-One Protector
	🤞 Settings 🔊 Attributes 🥏 Action
	When Object is Clicked Action to run:
	Run Program   Tell me more about this action
	Properties
	File to run:
	%CDRoot%\AutoPlay\Docs\mycourse.exe
	Command line arguments: Command line
	-load ''lesson1.swf''
	Working folder:
	%CDRoot%\AutoPlay\Docs
	Run Mode
	Normal
	Exit after action
	OK Abbrechen Hilfe

The sample below starts the player with a different **database**. This feature can be used if you <u>split the project into several databases</u>.

Button Properties		
🎸 Settings 🔬 Attributes 🥏	Action	
When Object is Clicked		
Action to run:		
Run Program	Tell me more abo	ut this action
Properties	Name of	1
File to run:	Player EXE	
%CDRoot%\AutoPlay\Docs\m	ycourse.exe	🗔 Browse
Command line arguments:	Database to	
-f "lesson1.mmf"	load	
Working folder:		
%CDRoot%\AutoPlay\Docs		🗔 Browse
Run Mode		
Normal	🔘 Minimized	Maximized
Exit after action		
	OK /	Abbrechen Hilfe

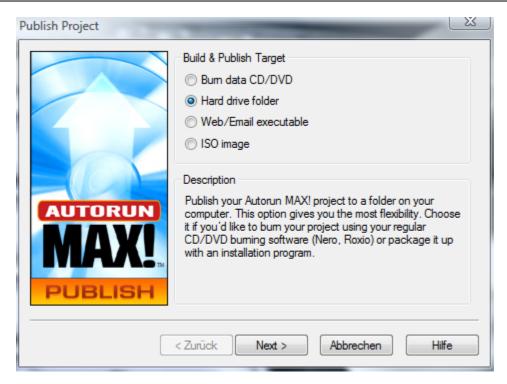
To select the working folder, click on the Browse button and select the Docs folder

534	All-In-One Protector		
	Select Folder		
	CD_ROOT AutoPlay Audio Buttons Docs Tcons Images Videos		
		OK	Cancel

If you don't specify a command line, the main database (same name like the All-In-One Player) is started and the file, which is defined as start file, is loaded.

# Step 3 - Build the CD or EXE file for download

In the menu, select Publish, Build. Then select Hard drive folder to test the project.



A good idea is to create a **new folder**, e.g. cd-project training 1

F	ublish Project	<u> </u>
		Target: Hard Drive Folder         Output folder:         C:\data\cd-project training 1         Executable filename:         autorun.exe
	AUTORUN	Options          Image: Construction of the second state of the
		< Zurück Build Abbrechen Hilfe

All your files are now copied from the <u>Publish All Media</u> [392] folder to this new CD folder. Click on Autorun.exe to test everything. Do **not** use option "Web / EMail executable". If you want to create a download version use the Installation Manager (see chapter below).

If you make any changes in the All-In-One Protector project, you have to rebuild the CD with Autorun MAX!

List of all start options for the player 361

### **Using Installation Manager**

If the complete CD content should be copied to the hard disk of the user or if you want to create a download version, you can use the <u>Installation Manager</u> of All-In-One Protector. Copy the file **setup.exe** and **setup.ini** to the installation directory created by Autorun Max!.

퉬 AutoPlay	20.11.2009 17:53	Dateiordner	
🦉 autorun.exe	20.11.2009 17:52	Anwendung	839 KB
autorun.inf	20.11.2009 17:53	Setup-Informatio	1 KB
💼 setup.ini	19.11.2009 18:47	Konfigurationsein	3 KB
🔂 setup.exe	19.11.2009 19:02	Anwendung	653 KB

The general settings are described in the chapter *Installation Manager, configuration file* <u>Setup.ini</u> [490]. There are special settings required as **all subfolders** have to be copied. After the installation and also when clicking on the desktop icon, the menu and not the All-In-One Player has to be started.

Find below all differing settings marked in red.

[Setup] AppName=My Program AppVersion=3.0 AppPublisher=Universal Software DefaultDirName=My Program DefaultGroupName=My Program

[Files] BinFolder=\autoplay\docs Exe-Start-Application=Autorun.exe exe-Filename=\autoplay\docs\mycourse.exe mmf-Filename=\autoplay\docs\mycourse.lic lic-Filename=\autoplay\docs\mycourse.lic ico-Filename=\autoplay\docs\mycourse.ico

readme-ces=

readme-dan= readme-deu= readme-dut= readme-enu= readme-esp= readme-fra= readme-ita= readme-nor= readme-por= additional1=autoplay\\* additional2=autorun.exe additional3=autorun.inf additional4= additional5= additional6= additional7= additional8= additional9= additional10= additional11= additional12= additional13= additional14= additional15= additional16= additional17= additional18= additional19= additional20= additionalfolder1=autoplay additionalfolder2= additionalfolder3= additionalfolder4= additionalfolder5= additionalfolder6= additionalfolder7= additionalfolder8= additionalfolder9= additionalfolder10= additionalfolder11= additionalfolder12= additionalfolder13= additionalfolder14= additionalfolder15= additionalfolder16= additionalfolder17= additionalfolder18=

additionalfolder19=

additionalfolder20=

[Options] InstallPDFViewer=false OverwriteLicenseFile=true RunPlayerAfterInstall=false RunPlayerAfterInstallNetwork=true RunBeforeInstall= RunBeforeInstallNetwork= RunAfterInstall=autorun.exe RunAfterInstallNetwork=

[USB] use-usb=true

[ProgManGroup] ShowLicenseInfo=true ShowLicenseInfoNetwork= ShowReadmeFile=false

DBFileName01= EmbeddedDBFileDesc01= EmbeddedDBFileName01=

[Uninstall] AppComments=(C) 2009 Universal Software, Inc. AppContact=office@universal-soft.com AppPublisher=Universal Software, Inc AppPublisherURL=http://www.universal-soft.com/support AppSupportURL=http://www.universal-soft.com/support AppUpdatesURL=http://www.universal-soft.com/downloads

#### Installation Manager

To install a download or a CD version to the hard disk including adding a desktop icon or program manager group entry, use the Installation Manager 488.

#### **Create Download Version**

In case you want to deliver one EXE file as a download version see chapter: <u>How to create</u> <u>a download version in EXE format?</u> [465] Otherwise just ZIP all files.

Also see: How can I share my files using a download link?

See also Start a specific file inside the database Split project into several databases All command line options Additional Menus 511

#### 3.13.1.5 CDMenuPro

This application can be downloaded at: <u>http://www.cdmenupro.de/</u>

This menu application creates an EXE file. This file is on the CD or in the download link and it is not protected (don't import it in the All-In-One Protector database).

You have to copy all All-In-One Protector files from the folder <u>Publish All Media</u> into the folder **CD\_ROOT** of the CDMenuPro project.

After defining buttons to invoke e.g. lesson 1, lesson 2 you specify in the **properties dialog** of a button the command, to invoke the invoke the All-In-One Player.exe file.

In the line **Application** add the path and the name of the All-In-One Player.exe file. It is the file with the blue shield

In the line **Parameter** add the command to load a flash file or PDF file. See chapter <u>Start</u> <u>a specific file inside the database</u> to get all details for this command.

In the screenshot below, the file (Player) mycourse.exe is started and loads the file lesson1.swf.

540	All-In-One Protector				
	Button Properties				
	Text Position, Style Linkage Sound				
	Document, application or function to be linked to the button				
	Document (e.g: *.doc, *.bt, *.pps, *.htm, *xls,)				
		Browse			
	Use file from a CDMenuPro ArchiveSafe				
	Link button with a link object				
	Name of the Player EXE file Applic e *.bat *.com)				
	%CURRENTDIR%\mycourse.exe	Browse			
	Parameter (runtime parameter)				
	-load "lesson 1 swf"				
	Function:     Command Line Parameter to load       Open document, launch app     lesson1.swf	Function Info			
	Displaying a loading message Loading message				

The sample below starts the player with a different **database**. This feature can be used if you <u>split the project into several databases</u>.

541

Button Properties	×
Text Position, Style Linkage Sound	
Document, application or function to be linked to the button	
Document (e.g: *.doc, *.bxt, *.pps, *.htm, *xls,)	
Bro	owse
Use file from a CDMenuPro ArchiveSafe	
Contract Con	
Link button with a pop-up menu	
Application (e.g.: *.exe *.bat *.com) Name of the Player EXE file Browned Brow	owse
Parameter (runtime parameter)	
f lesson 1.mmf to load	
Open document, launch application or open an internet site	tion Info
Displaying a loading message Loading message	
OK Abbrechen	Hilfe

If you don't specify a runtime parameter, the main database (same name like the All-In-One Player) is started and the file, which is defined as start file, is loaded.

List of all start options for the player 361

# **Installation Manager**

To install a download or a CD version to the hard disk including adding a desktop icon or program manager group entry, use the Installation Manager 488.

# **Create Download Version**

In case you want to deliver one EXE file as a download version see chapter: <u>How to create</u> <u>a download version in EXE format?</u> Otherwise just ZIP all files.

Also see: How can I share my files using a download link?

See also Start a specific file inside the database Split project into several databases All command line options Additional Menus 511

#### 3.13.1.6 Discstarter

The application can be downloaded at <u>http://www.mirabyte.com</u>. The test was done with version 6.1.2 (this version or higher version number is required for All-In-One Protector)

Discstarter lets you create menus easily because it uses **HTML pages** as a menu. You can use any application which can create html pages - e.g. *MS-Word*, *Web Page Editor* (e.g. mirabyte Web Architect) or even *Excel*. Save the document as a *HTM* or *HTML* file.

## Step 1 - Copy All-In-One Protector files

Copy all files you want to publish (the content of the folder <u>Publish All Media</u>) to a new folder where you create the menu.

## Step 2 - Create a menu with html pages

Use an application like MS-Word or Web Page Editor to generate the HTML menu.

#### **Adding Links**

Instead of making a link to the original file extension - e.g PDF - make a hyperlink link to the All-In-One Protector file extension **.AIPFILE** or **.MPVIDEO**.

In case you have a **single** .AIPFILE file which holds **multiple** other files like SWF or PDF and you directly want to start a file, you need to start the All-In-One Player **with command line parameters**.

As a normal hyperlink does not support such a parameter, Discstarter has a special option to use the command line in the **target attribute** of a hyperlink.

#### HTML code for the hyperlink:

<a href="mycourse.exe" target="params: -load 'lesson1.swf' ">Load the flash file lesson1.swf in the default .aipfile</a>

This command would start the (Player) mycourse.exe and loads the file lesson1.swf inside the default database mycourse.aipfile .

To load a .AIPFILE file use

<a href="mycourse.exe" target="params: -f 'course2.aipfile' ">Start the file course 2.aipfile</a> This command would start the (Player) mycourse.exe and opens the start file in the database course2.aipfile.

The file name must be included in ' (and not in ") as this is a special requirement from Discstarter.

See chapter Start a specific file inside the database [362] to get all details for this command.

## **Step 3- Create menu with Discstarter**

Assign your htm file as start file of the menu.

<ul> <li>]</li> </ul>	. 1				Discstarter	Designer [	autorun.inf]			
File	Home	Project	Help							Style
Projec	License	Optional	Window	Position	K Toolbar &	Window	Background	Extensions	autorun.inf	
Setting		The second second	Style	& Size	Buttons	Skin	Music	Extensions	Source Code	
	General Sett	ings		Windo	w Settings		Miscelanio	us Settings	Source Code	
E	xecutable st	a <mark>rt</mark> file:				Autostart HTML s	tart file:			]
ā	utostart.exe				6	html M	lenu.htm			
a	o not chang utostart.exe iscstarter th	or you are i	using an ex	tension fo		Icon:	vate automatic	language de	tection	

Add the *file extensions to be excluded by Discstarter* : **aipfile**, **mpvideo**, **bat**. This setting will start the files without any dialog appearing.

roject	Home	Project	Help			
	License Settings eneral Sett	Optional Settings	Window Style	& Size	Toolbar & Buttons w Settings	Window Skin
					0	ptional S
					-	
Alt	ernative H	TML start fi	le:			
					6	
		s to be exe mpvideo,b			:starter: evate UAC	
					evale onc	d)
		ements che			.cr.common	<b>G</b> )
	Copy plug	jins into pro	oject direct	ory		G.
Reg	gistry impo	rt (*.reg file	on start up	o):		
-					0	-
		iscstarter st	art up:			
	sh-demo.e					
	ecute on Di	iscstarter sh	utdown:			

544

To automatically register the file extensions of All-In-One Protector on the end user PC, add in the line *Execute on Discstarter start up*: *player*.**exe** -**reg** where player.exe is the name of your All-In-One Player EXE file. Details for about this command.

# Step 4 - Build the CD or EXE file for download

Select TAB *Home*, then *Publish All Media Project*. This creates the menu EXE. Copy the complete folder to the CD/DVD. For a download version see instruction below.

If you make any changes in the All-In-One Protector project or if you do **any tests**, you have to copy the files from the folder \Publish All Media again (Step 1)

List of all start options for the player 361

## Installation Manager

To install a download or a CD version to the hard disk including adding a desktop icon or program manager group entry, use the Installation Manager 488.

## **Create Download Version**

In case you want to deliver one EXE file as a download version see chapter: <u>How to create</u> <u>a download version in EXE format?</u> [465] Otherwise just ZIP all files.

Also see: <u>How can I share my files using a download link?</u>

## See also

Start a specific file inside the database Split project into several databases All command line options

#### 3.13.1.7 Quick Menu Builder

This application can be downloaded at: <u>http://www.quickmenubuilder.com/</u>

The menu application creates an EXE file. This file is on the CD or in the download link and it is not protected (don't import it in the All-In-One Protector database).

You have to copy all All-In-One Protector files from the folder Publish All Media [392] into the main folder of the menu.exe application.

After defining buttons to invoke e.g. lesson 1, lesson 2 you specify in the **Assign actions Tab** the Button action: **Execute...** to invoke the All-In-One Player.exe file.

In the line **Select a file** add the path and the name of the All-In-One Player.exe file. It is the file with the blue shield.

In the line **Parameters** add the command to load a flash file or PDF file. See chapter <u>Start a specific file inside the database</u> to get all details for this command.

In the screenshot below, the file (Player) mycourse.exe is started and loads the file lesson1.swf.

Quick Menu Builder	v1.31
File Language Ski	ns About
1) Load files 2) Create buttor	s 3) Assign actions 4) Customize 5) Export menu
Button List: Start file	Name: Start file   Button style :: Picture roll-over   Button action: Execute   Action Font   Select a file: Player EXE   file file   MenuDir%\mycourse.exe Browse   Parameters: Window State   -load "lesson1.swf" Command Line   Parameter to Normal   Ioad Normal   Button preview

The sample below starts the player with a different database. This feature can be used if you split the project into several databases.

547

Quick Menu Builder V	/1.31
File         Language         Skin           1) Load files         2) Create buttons	S     About       S     3) Assign actions     4) Customize       5) Export menu
Button List:	Name: Start file Show as caption
Start file	Button style : Picture roll-over   Button action: Image: secure and secure action   Action Font   Select a file: Image: secure action   MenuDir%\mycourse.exe Image: secure action   Parameters: Image: secure action   Image: secure action Image: secure action   Button preview Image: secure action

If you don't specify a runtime parameter, the main database (same name like the All-In-One Player) is started and the file, which is defined as start file, is loaded.

List of all start options for the player 361

# **Installation Manager**

To install a download or a CD version to the hard disk including adding a desktop icon or program manager group entry, use the Installation Manager 488.

## **Create Download Version**

In case you want to deliver one EXE file as a download version see chapter: <u>How to create</u> <u>a download version in EXE format?</u> Otherwise just ZIP all files.

Also see: How can I share my files using a download link?

See also Start a specific file inside the database Split project into several databases All command line options Other Menus 511

# 3.14 All-In-One Protector Generator - Start / Command Line options

The All-In-One Protector (mpgenerator.exe) supports the following start options:

- Start All-In-One Protector and open a project -f "path\filename.AlPPROJECT"
- Update project files and rebuilt publish folder -re (requires -f with project name ) and -pf

You would start the All-In-One Protector and use one or more command line parameters: "mpgenerator.exe" -f "c:\programs\myapp\courses\course1.AlPPROJECT"

Always use " if you specify a path to cover spaces in the path or filename



The maximum number of characters for a command line is 256

## 3.14.1 Update project files

With the command line parameter **-re** all files of a project can be **automatically imported** and updated.

You can select the publish options:

- -pf cd Publish for All Media [255] (creates folder \project name\Publish All Media)
- -pf exe Publish as Download version 256 (creates folder \project name\Publish Download)
- -pf usb Publish for USB [261] (creates folder \project name\Publish USB)
- -pf hdd Publish for Hard Disk 2007 (creates folder \project name\Publish HDD)

Multiple output options can be combined: -pf exe+cd+usb+hdd

This allows implementing a batch process in case the content has changed.

This parameter **-re** requires additionally the parameter **-**f with the name of the project file, which should be updated.

#### Example

"C:\Program Files\All-In-One Protector Premium\6\aiogenerator.exe" **-re -pf cd -f** "C: \myfiles\pdf-info.**AIPPROJECT**"

"C:\Program Files\All-In-One Protector Premium\6\aiogenerator.exe" -re -pf exe+cd -f "C:\myfiles\pdf-info.AIPPROJECT"

The following example copies the download file into the dropbox after it was created "C:\Program Files (x86)\All-In-One Protector 6\aiogenerator.exe" -re -pf exe -f "C:\myfiles \office-files.aipproject"

copy "C:\myfiles\Publish office-files\Publish Download\office viewer.exe" "c:\dropbox\" /Y pause



- Always use " if you specify a path to cover spaces in the path or filename
- If only the parameter -re is used, the files are updated on the folder \project name\Work

## 3.15 Network License - how it works

It is possible to store all files (required files see <u>files for distribution</u> 392) on a network folder. Multiple users can start the All-In-One Player at the same time. Each user needs a **read and write access** to this folder.

The advantages of a network installation are:

- Centralized installation all files are located on one machine
- Only 1 activation is necessary, even if 100 users or PCs use the All-In-One Player
- If <u>additional users</u> [554] should be added, only one Activation Key has to be sent out

Just define the number of users or computers you want to allow starting the All-In-One Player.

There are 3 different kinds of network license

- Licence per PC 551
- Licence per User 552
- Floating license / concurrent user 552
- <u>Network license per Server</u>
- <u>Terminal Server / Citrix</u>



- The product **cannot be activated on the server.** It has the be activated on the workstation PC. The activation has to be done only **once** for all PC's. Also the All-In-One Player cannot be used on the server
- The network drive has to be mapped to a drive letter accessing the network drive using UNC path will not always work



The <u>installation manager</u> with provides a server and workstation setup for a network license.

This feature requires the All-In-One Protector <u>Premium Plus</u> for Multi-Platform Edition.

#### See also

Available Licence Options 116 How to add Add additional users / licenses within a network 554

#### 3.15.1 Licence per PC

The <u>license per PC</u> uses the **name of the PC** (hostname) and stores this name in the license file. Once the All-In-One Player is started, it checks wether the PC name is already stored in the license file and if not, it starts only in case a free license is available. After the All-In-One Player has been terminated, the license is **still in use**.

A PC can be removed from the license file in the <u>Licence Viewer</u> [332]. The license will then be available for another PC.

This license type can be used for a single PC installation (license = 1 =limitation to 1 PC) or network installation.

All files have to be on the server in the same directory - see files for distribution in the server needs read and write access

If a user connects through a remote connection using a tool like Remote Desktop, Citrix, Terminal Server or gotomypc, it depends on the tool if the remote connection counts as a separate license. For most tools, All-In-One Protector retrieves the PC name of the remote PC and counts the connection as a new license.

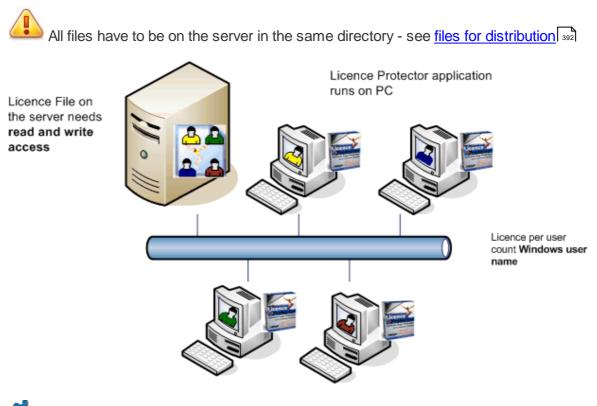
This feature requires the All-In-One Protector <u>Premium Plus</u> or Multi-Platform Edition.

## 3.15.2 Licence Per User / Person

The <u>license per User user</u> uses the **Windows user name** and stores this name in the license file. Once the All-In-One Player is started, it checks whether the user name is already stored in the license file and if not, it starts only in case a free license is available. After the All-In-One Player has been terminated, the license is **still in use**. If a user is logged in with the same name on multiple PCs, it is counted as one license.

This license type can be used for a single user installation (license = 1 = limitation to 1 user) or network installation.

A user can be removed from the license file in the <u>Licence Viewer</u> [332]. The license will then be available for another user.



This feature requires the All-In-One Protector <u>Premium Plus</u> first or Multi-Platform Edition.

## 3.15.3 Network Licence Per Concurrent User

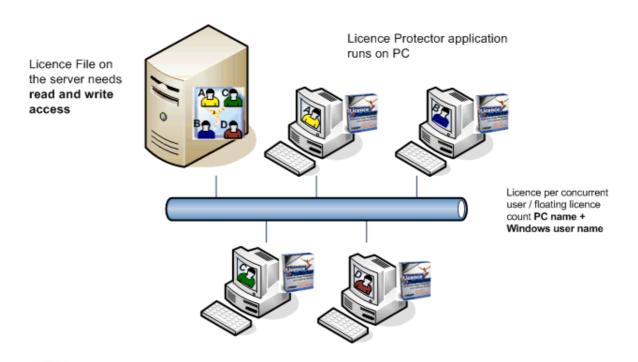
This <u>concurrent user license</u> is also called floating license. It is checked, how many users have started the All-In-One Player at the same time.

The license per Concurrent User **combines** the **PC name + Windows user name** (e.g. *OFFICEPC-TOM*) and stores this name in the license file. The combination is necessary to count a license, even if a user is logged in with the same name on multiple PCs.

Once the All-In-One Player is started, it checks whether the name is already stored in the license file and if not, it starts only in case a free license is available. After the All-In-One Player has been terminated, the **license is given back by removing the name in the license file.** The license will be available again for another user.

This license type can be used only for a network installation.

All files have to be on the server in the same directory - see files for distribution



If a user connects through a remote connection using a tool like Remote Desktop, Citrix, Terminal Server or gotomypc, it depends on the tool if the remote connection counts as a separate license. For most tools, All-In-One Protector retrieves the PC name of the remote PC and counts the connection as a new license.

This feature requires the All-In-One Protector <u>Premium Plus</u> [125] or Multi-Platform Edition.

### 3.15.4 Network License per Server

To have a license per Server (the number of PCs are not limited), use the Licence per PC

This feature requires the All-In-One Protector <u>Premium Plus</u> [125] or Multi-Platform

Edition.

## 3.15.5 Terminal Server / Citrix

All-In-One Protector automatically detects, that the application runs on a Terminal Server / Citrix (only 1 server but multiple PCs are starting sessions on this server)

The following licenses are supported on a Terminal Server / Citrix:

- Licence per PC 551
- Licence per User 552
- Floating license / concurrent user 552
- <u>Network license per Server</u>

This feature requires the All-In-One Protector <u>Premium Plus</u> first or Multi-Platform Edition.

## 3.15.6 How to add additional users / licences within a network?

To add additional licenses to an existing installation, just create an Activation Key.

- The license type (per user, per PC or concurrent user) from the original delivery is used - See Licence Type
- The Activation Key is generated within the Screen Administration, TAB <u>Additional</u> <u>Licences</u>

If you are using the <u>Web Activation server</u> [352], use the Switch: *Online Validation required* to ensure, that a key can never used twice.

Details for all options see Screen - Administration, TAB <u>Additional Licences</u> 290

555

🔉 Multimedia Protector - flash-demo [C:\Program Files\1.3\Demodata\flash-demo.mme]					
Administratio	on				
Serial Number Unlocking with Copy Pr	ot. Unlocking without Copy Prot. Additiona	al Licences		Keys	
Hardware ID (Installation Code)	Generate Key	Additional licences 5 • • Number of days to evaluat 0 • • End of Evaluation	te Clear Expiration Date	ys Misc	
Key to add 5 licences. Notice: Can be a Rd6Pr-1EIE8-47K9n-EXxwZ-jNC8N-BgF	pplied on all computers! D1				
			Save generated keys to file		
Settings	Image	Player Options	Administration		
				_	

# 3.16 Problems - Trouble Shooting - Error Messages

If you have problems, check one of the solutions below. Also check <u>How TOs and FAQ</u> - you will find a lot of information for frequently asked questions.

See also Player Error Messages Project Generator Error Messages Activation Server Error Messages FLV files FLV files f found no answer for my questions 488

## 3.16.1 FLV file does not load

If you load an FLV file within your flash application and this file does not load, try to embed the FLV file instead of loading it externally. Otherwise convert the FLV file to flash. This will always work.

If you have just one SWF file that starts a FLV file, you may use a special command. This will load the FLV file in the player, but will end the SWF file

- <u>http://files/xy.flv</u> - the command must begin with http:// and then a folder name or the flv filename must follow.



556

If you have multiple FLV files to secure use a menu application [51]

## 3.16.2 Player Error Messages

Find below error messages which are related to the All-In-One Player.

# **Errors during product activation**

Online Activation Failed

This error occurs during Online activation of the product. It indicates that your project data is not uploaded on the Activation Server.

Check if your URL to the Activation Server is correct - see <u>Online Activation</u>. If the activation never works and you always get this error, then this is 99% due to a wrong URL.

Otherwise it is a typical message when a firewall blocks the online activation. If it is a company wide firewall the system administrator would have to open port 80.

The activation key cannot be applied. The installation code of the license file does not match with code 0

The <u>Unlock Key</u> is was made using a wrong installation code.

Example Instcodes: 01: 3F523F50 02: 3DED554A 03: 280EAE6E 04: 280EAE6E

•••

If you create an Unlock Key and use 3F523F50 (=Code1) for Netbios Name (=Code 4) then you get this error.

## **Runtime Errors**

■ There is no free license of module xy available

This error indicates that there is no free license available for the PC or user, who wants to start the All-In-One Player . See error screen sample [331].

Possible situations where this error might occur are:

- in a network installation, too many PC's or users try to start the All-In-One Player
- using a Terminal Server, Citrix or Remote PC session as each session counts a separate license per PC or license per concurrent user. See <u>Network License</u> [549].
- on a local PC installation with a license per user and multiple users on the PC start the All-In-One Player
- if a USB flash drive is used, you can define on how many PCs the USB flash drive can be attached see <u>Number of Computers where the USB flash drive can be used</u> [26]. If the user used his own USB flash drive the number of PCs is coded in the <u>Serial Number</u> [277].

Click on <u>Show License information</u> 367. You would see all PC's or users holding the license. It is possible to <u>deactivate a license</u> 372 if it is no longer necessary.

See also: How to add Add additional users / licenses within a network 554

#### ■ Error 3011

This error occurs during Online activation of the product. It indicates that your project data is not uploaded on the Activation Server.

Solution: Upload your configuration files 306 to the Activation Server

This error could also occur if the URL to the Activation Server is wrong - see configuration Online Activation [21].

#### Error 3013

This error occurs during Online activation of the product. It indicates that your project data is out of date on the Activation Server.

Solution: Upload your configuration files [306] to the Activation Server

- Log into Activation Server Administration Interface using the Link in the Web
- Select menu Tools, select: Restart Webservice

■ Error 3014

This error occurs during Online activation of the product. Probably the user does not have the correct date/time set on his PC. You can react as follows:

- Tell the user to correct the local time setting on his PC
- He can try the Online Activation again

If the same error appears again, the user should try e-mail activation.

Error - The installation code does not match with code...Copy Protection Violation

If this <u>screen</u> appears during the start of the All-In-One Player it indicates

- The application is used on a different machines as it was licensed for
- The hardware criteria which was used for copy protection has changed (e.g. new hard disk or new network adapter)
- Installation code <u>5</u>[386] or <u>6</u>[387] was used and the All-In-One Player was started on the server AND on the workstation. It only works if the server is used as a dedicated server and the All-In-One Player is not started on the server

#### 3.16.3 Project Generator Error Messages

Find below error messages which are related to the Project Generator.

Error 21

Error message: Creation of.. \work and .. \Config files failed with error 21

Check the folders <u>Config and work</u> 392

- that you have full write access to these folders
- that no file inside the folder is write protected

#### 3.16.4 Activation Server Error Messages

The Activation Server has 2 different types of error messages

## Error codes of the All-In-One Player

If an online activation is not successful, the All-In-One Player creates an error code like error 3013 or 3014. All All-In-One Player related errors can be found in the chapter <u>Player</u> <u>Error Messages</u> 556. The details of an error can be found in the server log file.

## **Error codes of the Activation Server**

Errors which are created on the server side are written into a log file. The details of an error can be found in the server log

#### **2013**

This error could have 2 reasons:

- The web service has not all rights which are needed to create / modify files on the folder ...\alg see Necessary Rights for ASP Service
- Your license file expired or more projects are used then included in the license for more details view the log file
- **3**001

Connection to the Activation Server could not be established. Typical causes of this error are:

- Activation Server is down
- URL to the Activation Server [211] is wrong
- · Client does not have Internet access or access is blocked by a firewall
- Client Proxy Server settings are wrong
- **3002**

Configuration file in the folder \pconfig could not be read

The XML format is wrong. This error can only happen if you manually change configuration files

**3003** 

ProjectID is missing - check configuration file in the folder \pconfig. This error can only

happen if you manually change configuration files

**3**004

An unknown installation code [299] is used - check configuration file in the folder \pconfig. This error can only happen if you manually change configuration files

**3**005

No projects could be found - check configuration file in the folder \pconfig. Update Project on the Activation Server

**3006** 

Bad request

- ProjectName is empty This error can only happen if you manually change configuration files
- A request to the Activation Server was made not using All-In-One Protector
- **3007**

Unknown request type. This situation could only occur, if the All-In-One Protector version is newer than the Activation Server server version and All-In-One Protector uses a command, which is unknown to the Activation Server

**3008** 

Writing to database failed. Check, if the database is running and check the database setup.

**3**009

Reading from database failed. Check, if the database is running and check the database setup

**3010** 

The Serial Number was already used or was locked.

Increase the number, how often the key can be used or unlock the key

**3011** 

This error occurs during Online activation of the product. It indicates that your project data is not uploaded on the Activation Server.

Solution: Upload your configuration files 100% to the Activation Server

This error could also occur if the URL to the Activation Server is wrong - see configuration Online Activation [211].

**3012** 

The output file, which is generated on the folder .\alg during product activation, is missing or has a wrong XML format - for more details view the log file

**3014** 

The most common reason for this error is that the computer, which does the activation, has a wrong date/time set. The error occurs, if the time difference is more than 24 hours.

Reading projects failed with: load config failed

Configuration file in the folder \pconfig could not be read

The XML format is wrong. This error can only happen if you manually change configuration files

See also Player Error Messages

#### 3.16.5 I found no answer for my questions

If you did not find an answer for your questions in the tutorial search in the extensive Online Knowledge Base.

Browse the Support Center

# 3.17 Update your projects

562

# Update content without sending out a new Serial Number

If you want to update your content without sending out a new Serial Number, then just load the new content and save the project. Only send the new created **database** (**.AIPFILE file** - <u>see file names</u> ) to the user. If you installed an update of All-In-One Protector, then you also have to deliver the new All-In-One Player.

Sending out a new license file would destroy the product activation information and the user would have to activate the product again.

# Update content with a new Serial Number

If the new content should be usable only with a new Serial Number, then <u>copy the project</u>  $12^{9}$ , using the option: **New project uses a different encryption.** This duplicates the complete project but uses a new encryption with new Serial Numbers.



If you use the installation manager, the field <u>OverwriteLicenseFile</u> and controls, if the license file is overwritten or not.

The best option is to send the file via <u>download link</u> [179] to the customer.

# 3.18 USB-Stick (flash drive) as a Dongle replacement

All-In-One Protector offers copy protection with all the advantages and flexibility of a software solution. However, there are some situations where a hardware protection makes sense.

- A product activation using a Serial Number is not possible or not favored. The user should be able to work instantly with the product
- Using one single license on multiple PCs and no online connection is available. The user can move the license from PC A to PC B using the USB flash drive
- Deliver a complete application on a USB flash drive ready to go without the need to activate the software
- Marketing reasons instead of receiving a CD, the user gets a USB flash drive with additional value for him

All-In-One Protector offers a unique protection feature using a **standard USB flash drive**. The license is bound to an individual criterion of the USB flash drive (different for each stick), which cannot be copied. It supports all the license options of a single user license like

- Evaluation options
- Multiple Modules

and additionally the option to define,

- on how many PCs the USB stick can be used or
- how many users can start the application

This is a very handy feature as you can control the usage of the stick.

The USB flash drive solution is much better than a Dongle:

- It is favorable the price is only a fraction of the price of an Dongle
- The customer could even use his own USB flash drive. You can send out a Serial Number and activate the license on the USB flash drive using Online, E-Mail, Fax and phone activation. This is important if you deliver in multiple countries and shipping hardware is difficult
- In case of a hardware failure you can instantly issue a temporary license, where the license is stored on the local PC

All-In-One Protector combines the advantages of software copy protection with the advantages of hardware protection!



- The USB flash drive protection can only be used as a **single PC / single user** license. A network license is not supported as a PC cannot retrieve the hardware information of the USB flash drive when it is used on a server.
- USB flash drives which mount as a **hard drive** and not as a **removable media** can be used in the same way like Memory Cards 573
- <u>Flash disks, Memory Cards, SD cards</u> are not supported. They do not have a the special ID a USB flash drive has but they could be used with another ID:

#### See also

Activate USB flash drive 261 Deliver the USB flash drive with Copy Protection already activated 564 Use USB flash drive of the customer 566 Security option - Check if USB flash drive was removed 247 Install Application on hard disk and use USB flash drive 570 Automated USB flash drive duplication 570

564

## 3.18.1 Deliver the USB stick with Copy Protection already activated

To deliver a USB flash drive with a ready to go license, there are only a few steps necessary.



The customer can use the license always **only on the computer, where the USB flash drive is attached**. The limitation by PC / user is an additional configuration setting to limit the usage.

- Use a license per <u>Computer/PC</u> this limits the usage to the defined number of computers (recommended option). To define an unlimited usage, just configure a license with 9999 computers.
- Use a license per User 235 this limits the usage to the defined number of users

The default value is retrieved from the project settings in the screen - <u>License Information</u> [235]. If you want to change the default settings, define the new value in the field *Number of Computers where the USB stick can be used.* 



- A license per concurrent user is not supported with a USB flash drive
- The deactivation of a license 228 can be prevented

# Limit by Expiry Date 💐

Adds an expiry date when the product will expire.

# Limit by Number of Days 💐

Instead of using an expiry date, you can specify how many days the product can be used. The days count starts with the first program start.



To ensure, that the user cannot turn back the system date, check the security option: Check for system date modification 247

## Licensed to

This should be the company name or the user name. The information is displayed in the License Viewer and or below the splash screen.

# Activate protection on USB flash drive

If you want to copy the files to the USB flash drive and automatically activate the copy protection, select the option: *Files should be copied to the USB flash drive* press the button *Switch on Copy Protection on USB flash drive*. This opens a file dialog to select the USB flash drive, copies the files and adds the protection. You can specify the number of computers, where the USB flash drive can be used, and an expiry date in the fields below.

If you already copied the files to the USB flash drive and you want to use default values, select the option: *Files are already on the USB flash drive - Activate Copy Protection* and press the button *Switch on Copy Protection on USB flash drive*. This opens a dialog, where you can select the license file on the USB flash drive. The copy protection is then activated.

If you already copied the files to the USB flash drive and you want to change the default settings, select the option: *Files are already on the USB flash drive - use the following values* and press the button *Switch on Copy Protection on USB flash drive*. This opens a dialog, where you can select the license file on the USB flash drive. The copy protection is then activated. You can specify the number of computers, where the USB flash drive can be used, and an expiry date in the fields below.

If the USB flash drive does not support copy protection, an error message is displayed: *There is no valid instcode for file filename.lic.* You have to use another USB flash drive.

566	All-In-One Protector		
			pdf-demo.mme - All-In-One Pro
	File Start Publish Keys Activ	vation Server Extras Help	
	Prepare Publish Process Test Driv	re Publish CD Publish USB	Publish EXE
	Publish USB		
		Files should be copied to the USB flash drive	
		Files are already on the USB flash drive - activ	ate Copy Protection
		Files are already on the USB flash drive - use t	he following values
	Number of Computers where the USB flash drive can be used	2	
	Time limited version		
	Limit by Expiry Date	Clear Expiration	Date
	🔘 Limit by number of days	30	
	Licensed to		
		Switch on Copy Protection on USB flash	drive
		Publish on USB flash drive	

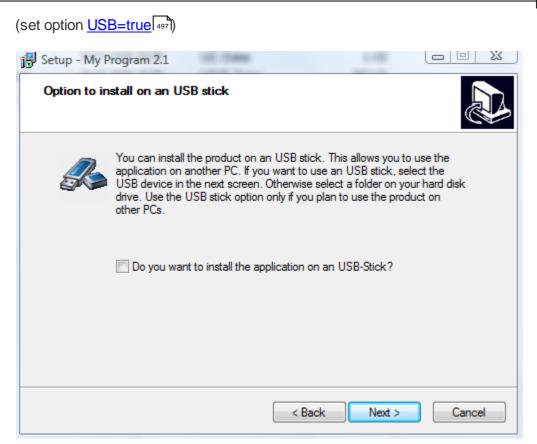
# Automated process for large quantities

If you need large quantities of USB flash drives with a license file already activated, the automated USB flash drive duplication store is the right choice. It allows USB flash drive duplication in a batch process.

# 3.18.2 Use USB stick of the customer

If a USB flash drive of the customer should be used, there is the same workflow with product activation. All activation options (online, e-mail, fax, phone) are supported. The user has to copy the original files to his own USB flash drive.

If you use the <u>Installation Manager</u>, **ABB** the installation program would ask the user to attach the USB flash drive and the files are copied automatically to the USB flash drive



## **Serial Number**

You define with the <u>Serial Number</u>, on how many PCs the USB flash drive can be attached.

🖬   🔛 💹		pdf-	demo.mme - All	l-In-One Protector	
File Start Publish Keys	Activation Server Extras Help				
େଅକ Serial Number ପ≑ Additional Licenses ପକ Tamper Detection	O¥ Unlock with Copy Protection O₩ Unlock without Copy Protection	Descriptions	Analyze Key	Save Key List	
e rumper beteetten	Keys	on/off			
Administra	tion				
Number of days until Unlock Key has to be used					
Number of computers for network lic	ense 3	Curt	e Serial Number		
Number of desired Serial Numbers	1	Create	e Serial NUMDEr		

To create a Serial Number for **more than 1** computer, the All-In-One Protector <u>*Premium*</u> <u>*Plus*</u> *L***<sup>25</sup>** *Edition* is required.

# **Product Activation**

The USB flash drive protection uses the **installation code 11** [389]. For activation by e-mail, fax, phone nothing specific has to be considered. See chapter: <u>Unlock Key</u> [282]. If the installation code 11 is empty, then the USB flash drive does not support copy protection.

569

Tooloc	nenabiage	-jjjj		
	A <u>n</u>	register@mirage-systems.de		
<u>S</u> enden	<u> </u>			
Kon <u>t</u> o 🔹	Bet <u>r</u> eff:	Activation-Request for CTI Data Connector.		
Activatio Please do Name/Co Serial Nu	n-Reques o not cha ompany: imber: di ddress: to 99F7C 3287 6C60 6C60 6260 224AE 23F3 '8BD8 C22B DC28	Installation code 11 is empty No support of Copy Protection		
12: E126	6C60			
Project:d User Info	- lemo-eas ):	nlock Key back within 2-3 business days. ygo - QHD001 te comments to the Activation Center)		
The following block contains the information of this email in an automatically processable for will be delayed.				
Zg1utME Wgi0UZS Ni2t1QU fvXI31utl 207K8U1	fEMp61F DD1hHdiX 5iG295IQ Qxj1TliKN w61z2c9 .36gBx1tl w10T3gN	 PWmMe1R2gZc1A9GfU1tdUtm1NI3s422vIo42eSktg1fAVI6121u (1qRIBD0RLb1H1VFWpl1Ms0CB1drwgd1hRpnm1DwXpt1pDKm81r2 a1gGjau1OCbTa1WT0zk1urPrF1epMeN2eLaBr29hPaL203mTs1h N1gJRd51DxQye1UAkMh1OH6vE0V6eAt1ciQa41SkAcH10MYNn1 I629dZqh1gDfze1hNkrd25E8Cu0N9chN1dhIZK1wHfYm21nAIm W5E28b7mb1thbVz1gDg1c1Z5qLg1MIoQi1SbN341k2r790SNLj 1hQ2IN1UsCKC17x1Fn		

E-Mail Activation - No support of USB stick protection

## **Activation Server**

For online activation, the activation server has to use **installation code 11** as the main criteria. If the USB flash drive does not support copy protection, then the license is automatically bound to the PC which makes the activation.

Specify **Code 11** as the <u>Primary Hardware ID</u><sup>299</sup> and code 13 as the Alternative Hardware ID. If you make any changes regarding the copy protection make sure, that you <u>update</u> the project on the Activation Server<sup>306</sup> again.

## 3.18.3 Install Application on hard disk using USB stick

It is possible to install the product and/or database on the hard disk. Only the license file has to be on the USB flash drive.

# Only Database on the hard disk

If the database (.aipfile) should be on the hard disk, then copy the All-In-One Player and the license file (.lic file) to the USB drive.

The All-In-One Player has to be started with an parameter

xy.exe -f "path\filename.aipfile"

## All-In-One Player and Database on the hard disk

If the All-In-One Player and the database (.aipfile) is on the hard disk, then only copy the license file (.lic file) to the USB drive.

The All-In-One Player has to be started with an parameter

#### XY.exe -If "path\licensefile.lic"

You can also use a <u>configuration file</u> 367

#### 3.18.4 Automated USB flash drive duplication

If hundreds of protected USB flash drives have to be produced, an automated process is required. The *Enterprise Edition* comes with a tool, which supports an automated process.

This application has no user interface. The main purpose is to activate the copy protection on the USB flash drive without any user interaction.

The simplest way to use the application **cpautomation.exe** is to use a .BAT file. If you start the application without any command line parameters, you get a list of all available command line parameters.

# **Command Line Parameters**

As the application has no user interface, it needs command line parameters. The values in **red** are required values

Parameter -p	<b>Explanation</b> Project file name in xml format which includes the encryption and other information about the project	Example -p flash-demo.xml				
-f	No longer valid starting from version 5.1 onwards					
-lic	License file name on the USB flash drive in previous versions the parameter was - which is no longer valid					
-n	Limit number of PC's (or users). 0 uses <b>-n 5</b> (this would limit to use the the value defined as <u>number of network</u> USB flash drive on 5 PC's or for 5 licenses <b>235</b> ]. Details see: Limit Usage <b>564</b> ] users (depending on the definition)					
-C	Hardware Id $3$ - the default value is $11 = USB$ flash drive					
-m	Module ID of the application. Not required and reserved for future use	not necessary				
-pause	will pause the screen. Necessary to trace if an error has occured	9				
-ер	Expiry date of the license	-ep 2014-12-31 (format must be YYYY-MM-DD)				
-days	Number of days, when the license will expires. Counter begins whith the first program start	-days 363				

# Setup for automated duplication

- Select <u>Publish for USB flash drive</u> distribution to create the files required for the USB flash drive. They are stored in the folder ... *Publish USB*
- Copy the XML file from the folder ... **Config** (e.g. flash-demo.xml) to the folder with the application for the automated USB flash drive duplication

The application for the automated USB flash drive duplication includes the following files:

- cpautomation6.exe
- cpautomation.lic
- cpautomation.bat

## Batch Process

The file cpautomation.bat defines the process. Normally this is:

- Copy the files to the USB flash drive
- Activate copy protection for the USB flash drive

You can modify this bat file and adapt it to your USB flash drive duplication facility.

If you are familiar with batch files, use example 2, otherwise edit the file cpautomation.bat and modify it like example 1.

#### Example 1

cpautomation.bat copy "c:....\Publish USB\\*.\*" m: cpautomation6.exe -p flash-demo.xml -lic m:\flash-demo.lic -n 5 copy "c:....\Publish USB\\*.\*" n: cpautomation.exe -p flash-demo.xml -lic n:\flash-demo.lic -n 5 copy "c:....\Publish USB\\*.\*" o: cpautomation.exe -p flash-demo.xml -lic o:\flash-demo.lic -n 5

For each USB flash drive (typically drive letter d: to z:) you have to repeat the command line - copy the files and add the copy protection with cpautomation.exe.

#### Example 2

You could also start the cpautomation.bat using command line parameters. Then you do not have to change the bat file for every project.

cpautomation.exe flash-demo m: 5 (project name, drive name of the USB flash drive, number of licenses)

cpautomation.bat copy autorun.info %1 copy %1.lic %2 copy %1.exe %2 copy %1.aipfile %2 cpautomation6.exe -p %1.xml -lic %2\%1.lic -n %3

Useful commands for batch files

- To delete all files within a folder: ECHO Y | DEL "m:\\*.\*"
- To delete a specific folder: ECHO Y | RMDIR /s "foldername"
- Stop the batch script to check results: PAUSE

This feature is available only in the All-In-One Protector Enterprise [125] Edition.

The automated duplication tool is also available as Event Edition with **monthly payments** (e.g. if it is needed only for a specific project).

## 3.18.5 Pen drive / Flash disk / Memory Card / SD Card

Although the name pen drive, flash disk, memory card is sometimes used for USB flash drives, these media are different in the way that a **USB flash drive does have a ROM BIOS with a unique ID** where these types of media mostly do not have that ROM BIOS ID. The same applies to USB flash drives which mount as a **hard disk** instead of a **removable media**.

The advantage of the ROM BIOS ID is, that it can only be modified by the manufacturer.

However, the above-named media do have an ID which could be used - the **volume ID**. Unfortunately most of these media have the same volume ID. If you want to use such a media, we recommend that you change the ID to get a unique ID for each delivery. There are a lot of tools which can do that (e.g. <u>www.krylack.com</u> or <u>http://</u> technet.microsoft.com/).

Once this is done, use Publish for Hard Disk and the Copy Protection option: Volume ID (1)

This feature requires the All-In-One Protector <u>Premium Plus</u> as or Multi-Platform Edition.

Disclaimer



MIRAGE MAKES NO REPRESENTATION, WARRANTY, OR GUARANTY AS TO THE RELIABILITY, TIMELINESS, QUALITY, SUITABILITY, TRUTH, AVAILABILITY, ACCURACY OR COMPLETENESS OF THE SOFTWARE MENTIONED IN THIS TUTORIAL. MIRAGE DOES NOT REPRESENT OR WARRANT THAT (A) THE USE OF THE SOFTWARE WILL BE SECURE, TIMELY, UNINTERRUPTED OR ERROR-FREE OR OPERATE IN COMBINATION WITH ANY OTHER HARDWARE, SOFTWARE, SYSTEM OR DATA, (B) THE SOFTWARE WILL MEET YOUR REQUIREMENTS OR EXPECTATIONS, (C) ERRORS OR DEFECTS WILL BE CORRECTED, OR (D) THE SOFTWARE IS FREE OF VIRUSES OR OTHER HARMFUL COMPONENTS. YOU ARE RESPONSIBLE TO ENSURE THAT THE SOFTWARE IS USED WITHIN THE LIMIT OF THE LICENSE AGREEMENT OF THE SOFTWARE.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED TO YOU STRICTLY ON AN "AS IS" BASIS. ALL CONDITIONS, REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES, WHETHER EXPRESS, IMPLIED, STATUTORY OR OTHERWISE, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, OR NON-INFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY RIGHTS, ARE HEREBY DISCLAIMED TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW BY MIRAGE.

# 3.19 Workflow - from Distribution to Activation

# **CD** and **Download** Version

This chapter explains the workflow in detail from distribution to activation.

- Distribution 577
- Evaluation Version 577
- Buy a Serial Number 578
- Product Activation Online
   579
- Product Activation by E-Mail, Fax or Phone [581]

## **USB** flash drive version

The USB flash drive version does not require a product activation process or a Serial Number. See chapter: USB-Stick (flash drive)

## 3.19.1 The Basics about Workflow

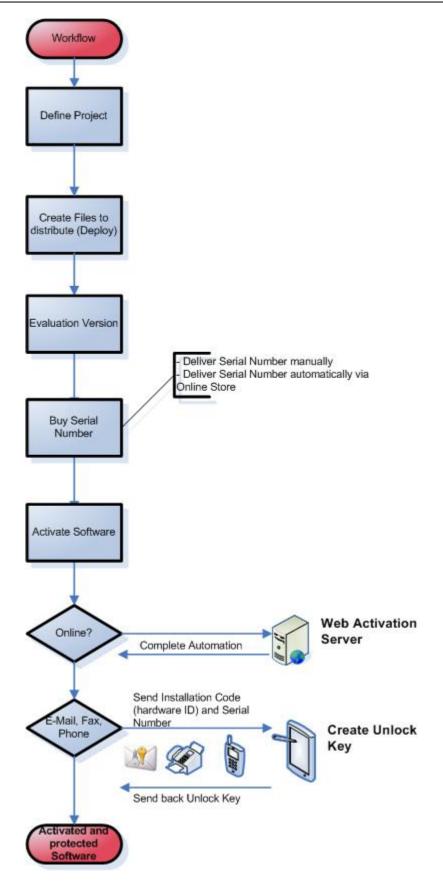
Depending on the kind of activation you choose, the workflow will be different.

# **CD** and **Download** Version

The predefined workflow is as follows:

- Create the project and define the settings
- Create the files for distribution Publish All Media
- Provide an <u>evaluation version [117]</u> (also non-evaluation version is possible)
- Customer can test within the time limited period or buy the software (buy link available if defined 135)
- Customer buys the software and gets the <u>Serial Number</u> [276] Key. The key is unique and is the 'proof of purchase'.
- The Serial Number sets a trigger that enables activation via web [211] (online), e-mail [213], <u>fax</u>[215] or <u>phone</u> [217] (activation methods can be defined)
- Online Activation the Serial Number is transferred to the <u>Web Activation Server</u> [352]; this process validates whether the Serial Number was already used and enables <u>copy</u> <u>protection</u> [115], deletes the time limitation (to get an unlimited full version). The customer can work instantly with the application. A reinstallation on the same PC that is already registered is accepted

- Activation by e-mail, fax and phone requires manual activation by sending the <u>installation</u> <u>code</u> [381] (hardware ID) to you and sending back an <u>Unlock Key</u> [285]
   The application is now copy protected and without time limitation (depending on the
- settings)



### **USB** flash drive version

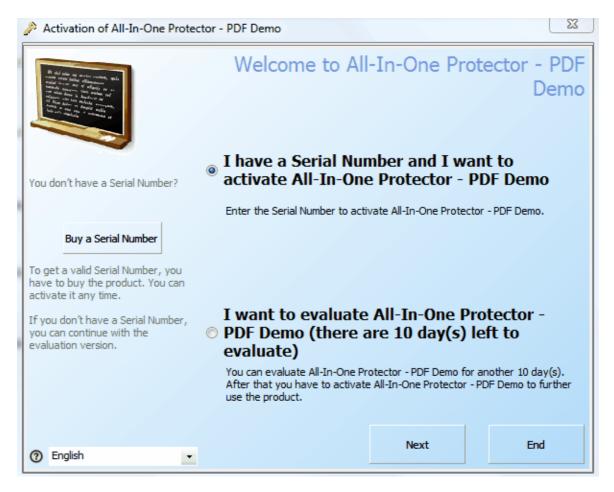
The USB flash drive version does not require a product activation process or a Serial Number. See chapter: USB-Stick (flash drive)

#### 3.19.2 Create Files for Distribution - Deploy

Create the files for Distribution and Deploy it - Details see chapter Deploy the Project 32

#### 3.19.3 Evaluation Version

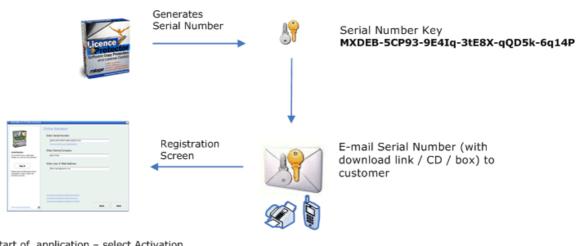
The application can be tested in an evaluation mode - details see chapter Evaluation



#### 3.19.4 Buy Serial Number

As a proof of purchase, the customer gets a unique Serial Number. This Serial Number is generated within the TAB Keys - Serial Number [276].

After receiving the Serial Number, the customer selects an <u>activation method</u> (Online, E-Mail, Fax, Phone) and types in the Serial Number, name and e-mail.



Start of application – select Activation Method (Online, E-Mail, Fax, Phone) requires to type in user name and E-Mail

If an <u>Online Shop</u> [425] is used, the Serial Number Key can be generated automatically after the order process or you use a key list [280], which you upload to the shop..

#### **Generate Serial Number**

579

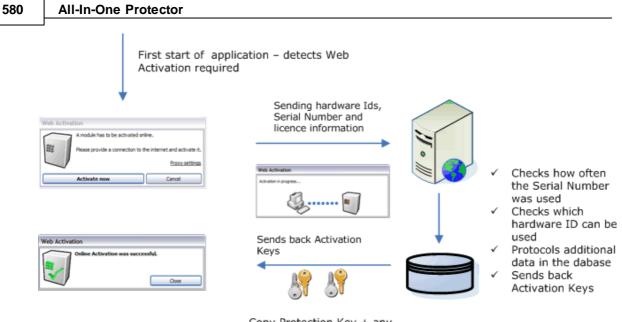
a   🖻 🛙	1								pdf-demo.mme -	All-In-On	e Protector
File Sta	irt Put	olish	Keys	Activation Ser	ver	Extras	Help				
🛱 Serial Num	ber			©¥ Unlock wit	h Copy	Protection	ı		Q		
Additional 🛱	Licenses			<mark>©</mark> ₩ Unlock wit	hout Co	py Prote	tion		$\sim$		Save Key List
🚔 Tamper De	tection							Descriptions on/off	Analyze Key		
							Keys				
Adr	nin	ist	rat	ion							
Number of da	vs until Ur	nlock Key	y has to	be used	3						
Number of cor	nputers f	or netwo	ork licen	se	1		*. *		Create Serial Number		
Number of de	ired Seria	al Numbe	ers		1						

### 3.19.5 Online Activation

0

This method allows a complete **automation** of the process. The Web Activation server [352] is required. Mirage offers a hosting sol of the server. The Web Activation Server also ensures that the Serial Number can be used only once (configurable).

The hardware IDs and the Serial Number is sent to the Web Activation server, verified, stored in a data base; in case the Serial Number was not used before, copy protection 11 will be activated and time limitation will be deleted to allow a an unlimited program start.



Copy Protection Key + any other Key e.g. delete demo version or time limitation

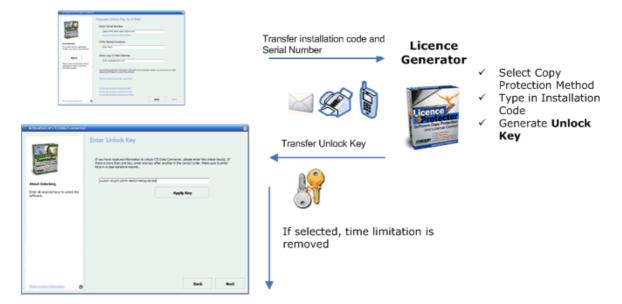
### Sample Screen - Enter Serial Number - Online Activation

Activation of CTI Data Connector	· 🛛 🔀
CIIData Connector Crimegation ner Application de Stocker	Online Activation Enter Serial Number hhDdJ-UDC95-e54Dk-atH82-LL82k-NBC4D You can not find your Serial Number?
Serial Number If you don't have a valid Serial Number you can buy the software.	Enter Name/Company Tom Hanks
Buy it Please enter all information that is requested in order to start the activation process.	Enter your E-Mail Address
Show Licence Information	You can also request an unlock key by E-Mail You can also request an unlock key by Fax You can also request an unlock key by Phone Back Next

#### 3.19.6 Activation by E-Mail, Phone, Fax

With either of this method, the customer has to send to you the <u>installation code</u> [381] (8 digit hardware ID), Serial Number, name, E-Mail address, and you have to send back the Unlock Key (Copy Protection Key). The Unlock Key is generated within the <u>Administration / Create Unlock Key</u> [285] screen. If the project was a time limited trial version, the time <u>limitation will be removed</u> [242].

Start of application, type in Serial Number, Name and E-Mail



#### Note

You have to check manually, whether the Serial Number was already used or not. If the Activation Server server is installed but the customer sends the information via e-mail, phone or fax, the Unlock Key can be generated using the <u>Activation Server Administration</u> Interface [289], which ensures that the Serial Number cannot be used twice.

#### Sample Screen - Enter Serial Number - Request Unlock Key by E-Mail

🔗 Activation of CTI Data Connector 👘		X
CIII Data Connector Connector Apricader di Arcolacor Apricader di Arcolacor Apricader di Arcolacor	Request Unlock Key by E-Mail Enter Your Serial Number dNDEI-5CP93-9E4I8-3tE8X-YQD5K-6R14L Where to find your Serial Number?	
Serial Number	Enter Your Name/Company	
In order to receive a valid Serial Number, you must purchase the product.	Tom Hanks	
Buy It	Enter Your E-Mail Address	
Please enter all information that is requested in order to start the activation process.	Your entered registration information will be sent to the Activation Center. You will receive an E-Mail containing information to unlock this product.	
	Request Unlock Key by E-Mail - send E-Mail	
	Activate the product online Activate the product by fax Activate the product by phone	
Show Licence Information	Back Next	



### 4 Your All-In-One Protector License

The license of All-In-One Protector is a license **PER PC / COMPUTER**. Copy Protection is turned on after activation. We recommend making a backup of the Serial Number

- You have to activate the product before you can use it without the restrictions of the demo version [124] see How to activate All-In-One Protector [452]
- Find out more about your license in the chapter Show License Information 462
- Transfer License / Move to a new computer
- See License Agreement [59] for details of usage.

### See also

Demo version 124 Browse your License 462 Apply Activation Key 459 License Agreement 591 Transfer license / Move to a new computer 588

### 4.1 Demoversion

The demo version has the following restrictions:

- Limited by days normally 30 days
- During the program start of the All-In-One Player a message is displayed: This is an unregistered Version of All-In-One Protector
- The protected product displays every 2 minutes the message: This is an unregistered Version of All-In-One Protector

All other parts of the application are fully functional.

Demo versions are available for the Premium and Premium Plus *Edition* on the website <u>www.AllInOne-Protector.com</u>. See: <u>Premium or Premium Plus Edition</u> (126)? for differences.

The Online Activation can be tested with the project Office-Files.

### 4.2 Show License Information

You can access your license information and your Serial Number within the <u>TAB - Help</u> 315.



### All-In-One Protector or All-In-One Protector Premium Plus

For differences see chapter Standard or Premium Plus Edition? [125]

- Number of Computers which have a license normally 1
- <u>Demo version</u> 124 if omitted, it is a full version
- Valid until (time limitation) if omitted, it is a non time limited version
- <u>Activation</u> 452 either done or required

### **Your Serial Number**

To retrieve your Serial Number:

- click on the + sign in the first line with the label All-In-One Protector
- click on the + sign with the label Activation Keys

The visible number is your Serial Number.

### **Update Subscription**

The update subscription entitles you to install the latest updates as long as it has not expired. See chapter Check for Updates at how to download updates.

- Available / Not available
- Time limitation the date when the update subscription expires

Manufacturer: Mirage Computer Systems GmbH Company: Mirage Office 1 Version: 4.0
Version: 4.0 Installation Codes - Copy protection activated(13) Vodules All-In-One Protector Premium Plus (Number of licenses per Computer: 1 (thereof 0 are available), Activation (done)) Activation Keys Activation Keys MIDDOVSONMAC Update Subscription (available, License is valid until: 28.01.2012) System

### 4.3 Apply Activation Key

An Activation Key is used to modify the license information (e.g. increase number of licenses).

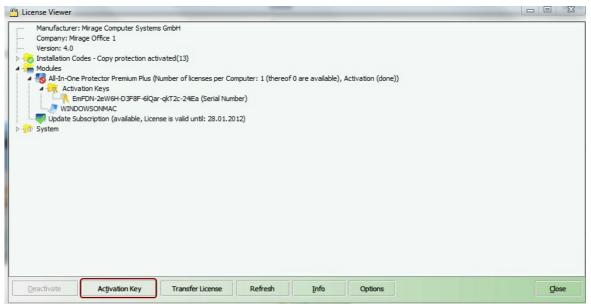
**Step 1 - Show License Viewer** 

Select the option License Viewer in the TAB Help 315

Step 2 - Activation Key

Click on the button **Transfer License** If you got an Activation Key via e-mail or fax, you can enter the key within the screen *Administration, TAB Misc, <u>Show License Information</u> [315].* 

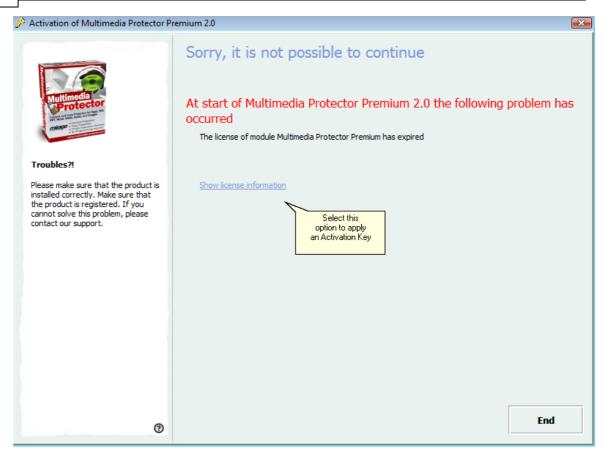
587



Screen - Show Licence Information - Button: Activation Key

### Apply Activation Key after Evaluation Period has expired

If the evaluation period has expired, select **Show Licence Information** (see screen *below*) and then press the button Activation Key.



### 4.4 Transfer All-In-One Protector license to a new computer

You can move the license to a new computer. The license will be deactivated on the current computer. The Serial Number can then be used again on another computer to activate the product. The license transfer is done automatically when you uninstall [595] All-In-One Protector.

This process requires an **online connection**. You only can transfer a license for a full version (no demo version).

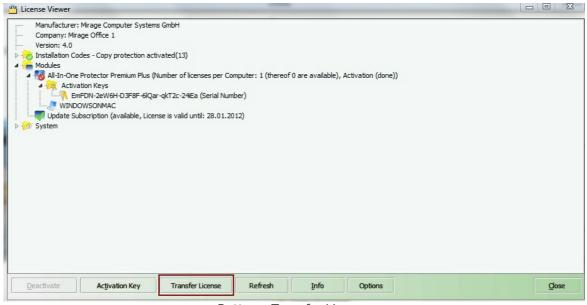
### **Step 1 - Show License Viewer**

Select the option

License Viewer in the TAB Help 315

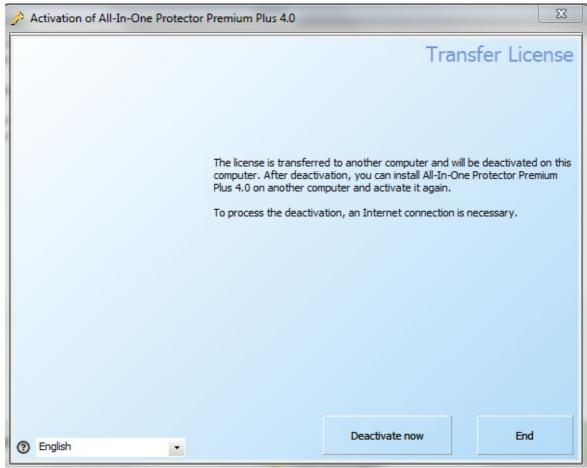
### Step 2 - Transfer License

Click on the button Transfer License



Button - Transfer License

Thereafter an information is displayed, that the license will be deactivated



Screen - License Deactivation

### Step 3 - Activate All-In-One Protector on a new computer

You can reuse the Serial Number on a new computer to activate All-In-One Protector



- After the license was deactivated, you can reactivate it during the next program start as long as the Serial Number was not used on another computer
- The license can be transferred multiple times between computers Example: Transfer license from PC A to PC B. Then deactivate on PC B and activate again on PC A

#### See also

How can an end user transfer / move the license of your product to a new computer?

### 4.5 License Agreement

PERPETUAL END USER LICENCE AGREEMENT

- You may distribute and install only those files marked for distribution in the chapter <u>Deploy</u> 0.00 Deploy 0.0
- You can distribute the All-In-One Player to any customer you like without paying more fees
- The license entitles to install All-In-One Protector on one single PC (license per PC/ seat)

NOTICE TO ALL USERS: CAREFULLY READ THE FOLLOWING LEGAL AGREEMENT ('AGREEMENT'), FOR THE LICENCE OF SPECIFIED SOFTWARE ('SOFTWARE') BY MIRAGE COMPUTER SYSTEMS GMBH ('MIRAGE'). BY CLICKING THE ACCEPT BUTTON OR INSTALLING THE SOFTWARE, YOU (EITHER AN INDIVIDUAL OR A SINGLE ENTITY) CONSENT TO BE BOUND BY AND BECOME A PARTY TO THIS AGREEMENT. IF YOU DO NOT AGREE TO ALL OF THE TERMS OF THIS AGREEMENT, CLICK THE BUTTON THAT INDICATES THAT YOU DO NOT ACCEPT THE TERMS OF THIS AGREEMENT AND DO NOT INSTALL THE SOFTWARE.(IF APPLICABLE, YOU MAY RETURN THE PRODUCT TO THE PLACE OF PURCHASE FOR A FULL REFUND.)

1. LICENCE Grant. Subject to the payment of the applicable LICENCE fees, and subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, MIRAGE hereby grants to you a non-exclusive, non-transferable right to use one copy of the specified version of the Software and the accompanying documentation (the 'Documentation'). You may install one copy of the Software on one computer, workstation, personal digital assistant, pager, 'smart phone' or other electronic device for which the Software was designed (each, a 'Client Device'). If the Software is LICENCED as a suite or bundle with more than one specified Software product, this LICENCE applies to all such specified Software products, subject to any restrictions or usage terms specified on the applicable price list or product packaging that apply to any of such Software products individually.

a. Use. The Software is LICENSED as a single product; it may not be used on more than one Client Device or by more than one user at a time, except as set forth in this Section 1. The Software is 'in use' on a Client Device when it is loaded into the temporary memory (i.e., random-access memory or RAM) or installed into the permanent memory (e.g., hard disk, CD-ROM, or other storage device) of that Client Device. This LICENSE authorizes you to make one copy of the Software solely for backup or archival purposes, provided that the copy you make contains all of the Software's proprietary notices.

b. Server-Mode. You may use the Software on a Client Device as a server ('Server') within a multi-user or networked environment('Server-Mode') only if such use is permitted in the applicable price list or product packaging for the Software. A separate LICENSE is required for each Client Device or 'seat' that may connect to the Server at any time,

regardless of whether such LICENSED Client Devices or seats are concurrently connected to, accessing or using the Software. Use of software or hardware that reduces the number of Client Devices or seats directly accessing or utilizing the Software (e.g., 'multiplexing' or 'pooling' software or hardware) does not reduce the number of LICENSES required (i.e., the required number of LICENSES would equal the number of distinct inputs to the multiplexing or pooling software or hardware 'front end'). If the number of Client Devices or seats that can connect to the Software can exceed the number of LICENSES you have obtained, then you must have a reasonable mechanism in place to ensure that your use of the Software does not exceed the use limits specified for the LICENSES you have obtained. This LICENSE authorizes you to make or download one copy of the Documentation for each Client Device or seat that is LICENSED, provided that each such copy contains all of the Documentation's proprietary notices.

c. Volume LICENSES. If the Software is LICENSED with volume LICENSE terms specified in the applicable price list or product packaging for the Software, you may make, use and install as many additional copies of the Software on the number of Client Devices as the volume LICENSE authorizes. You must have a reasonable mechanism in place to ensure that the number of Client Devices on which the Software has been installed does not exceed the number of LICENSES you have obtained. This LICENSE authorizes you to make or download one copy of the Documentation for each additional copy authorized by the volume LICENSE, provided that each such copy contains all of the Documentation's proprietary notices.

2. Term. This Agreement is effective for an unlimited duration unless and until earlier terminated as set forth herein. This Agreement will terminate automatically if you fail to comply with any of the limitations or other requirements described herein. Upon any termination or expiration of this Agreement, you must destroy all copies of the Software and the Documentation.

3. Updates. For the time period specified in the applicable price list or product packaging for the Software, you are entitled to download revisions or updates to the Software when and as MIRAGE publishes them via its electronic bulletin board system, website or through other online services. For a period of thirty (30) days from the date of the of original purchase of the Software, you are entitled to download one(1) revision or upgrade to the Software when and as MIRAGE publishes it via its electronic bulletin board system, website or through other online services. After the specified time period, you have no further rights to receive any revisions or upgrades without purchase of a new LICENSE to the Software.

4. Ownership Rights. The Software is protected by German copyright laws and international treaty provisions. MIRAGE and its suppliers own and retain all right, title and interest in and to the Software, including all copyrights, patents, trade secret rights, trademarks and other intellectual property rights therein. Your possession, installation, or use of the Software does not transfer to you any title to the intellectual property in the Software, and you will not acquire any rights to the Software except as expressly set forth in this Agreement. All copies of the Software and Documentation made hereunder must contain the same proprietary notices that appear on and in the Software and Documentation.

5. Restrictions. You may not sell, lease, LICENSE, rent, loan or otherwise transfer, with or

without consideration, rent, lease, loan or resell the Software. MIRAGE updates its Software frequently and performance data for its Software change. Before conducting benchmark tests regarding this Software, contact MIRAGE to verify that you possess the correct Software for the test and the then current version and edition of the Software. Benchmark tests of former, outdated or inappropriate versions or editions of the Software may yield results that are not reflective of the performance of the current version or edition of the Software. You agree not to permit any third party (other than third parties under contract with you which contains nondisclosure obligations no less restrictive than those set forth herein) to use the LICENSED Program in any form and shall use all reasonable efforts to ensure that no improper or unauthorized use of the LICENSED Program is made. You may not permit third parties to benefit from the use or functionality of the Software via a timesharing, service bureau or other arrangement, except to the extent such use is specified in the applicable price list, purchase order, or product packaging for the Software. You may not transfer any of the rights granted to you under this Agreement. You may not reverse engineer, decompile, or disassemble the Software, except to the extent the foregoing restriction is expressly prohibited by applicable law. You may not modify, or create derivative works based upon, the Software in whole or in part. You may not copy the Software or Documentation except as expressly permitted in Section 1 above. You may not remove any proprietary notices or labels on the Software. All rights not expressly set forth hereunder are reserved by MIRAGE.

6. Warranty and Disclaimer.

a. Limited Warranty. MIRAGE warrants that for sixty (60) days from the date of original purchase the media (e.g., diskettes) on which the Software is contained will be free from defects in materials and workmanship.

b. Customer Remedies. MIRAGE' and its suppliers' entire liability and your exclusive remedy for any breach of the foregoing warranty shall be, at MIRAGE's option, either (i) return of the purchase price paid for the LICENSE, if any, or (ii) replacement of the defective media in which the Software is contained. You must return the defective media to MIRAGE at your expense with a copy of your receipt. This limited warranty is void if the defect has resulted from accident, abuse, or misapplication. Any replacement media will be warranted for the remainder of the original warranty period. Outside the United States, this remedy is not available to the extent MIRAGE is subject to restrictions under United States export control laws and regulations.

c. Warranty Disclaimer. Except for the limited warranty set forth herein, THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED 'AS IS.' TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, MIRAGE DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, AND NONINFRINGEMENT WITH RESPECT TO THE SOFTWARE AND THE ACCOMPANYING DOCUMENTATION. YOU ASSUME RESPONSIBILITY FOR SELECTING THE SOFTWARE TO ACHIEVE YOUR INTENDED RESULTS, AND FOR THE INSTALLATION OF, USE OF, AND RESULTS OBTAINED FROM THE SOFTWARE. WITHOUT LIMITING THE FOREGOING PROVISIONS, MIRAGE MAKES NO WARRANTY THAT THE SOFTWARE WILL BE ERROR-FREE OR FREE FROM INTERRUPTIONS OR OTHER FAILURES OR THAT THE SOFTWARE WILL MEET YOUR REQUIREMENTS.

7. Limitation of Liability. UNDER NO CIRCUMSTANCES AND UNDER NO LEGAL THEORY, WHETHER IN TORT, CONTRACT, OR OTHERWISE, SHALL MIRAGE OR ITS SUPPLIERS BE LIABLE TO YOU OR TO ANY OTHER PERSON FOR ANY INDIRECT, CONSE-QUENTIAL OR PURELY FINANCIAL DAMAGES OF ANY CHARACTER INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, DAMAGES FOR LOSS OF GOODWILL, WORK STOPPAGE, COMPUTER FAILURE OR MALFUNCTION, OR FOR ANY AND ALL OTHER DAMAGES OR LOSSES. IN NO EVENT WILL MIRAGE BE LIABLE FOR ANY DAMAGES IN EXCESS OF THE LIST PRICE MIRAGE CHARGES FOR A LICENSE TO THE SOFTWARE, EVEN IF MIRAGE SHALL HAVE BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES. THIS LIMITATION OF LIABILITY SHALL NOT APPLY TO LIABILITY FOR DEATH OR PERSONAL INJURY TO THE EXTENT THAT APPLICABLE LAW PROHIBITS SUCH LIMITATION.

8. United States Government. The Software and accompanying Documentation are deemed to be 'commercial computer software' and' commercial computer software documentation,' respectively, pursuant to DFAR Section 227.7202 and FAR Section 12.212, as applicable. Any use, modification, reproduction, release, performance, display or disclosure of the Software and accompanying Documentation by the United States Government shall be governed solely by the terms of this Agreement and shall be prohibited except to the extent expressly permitted by the terms of this Agreement.

9. Export Controls. You have been advised that the Software and Documentation (the 'Products') are subject to the U.S. Export Administration Regulations. You shall not export, import or transfer Products contrary to U.S. or other applicable laws, whether directly or indirectly, and will not cause, approve or otherwise facilitate others such as agents or any third parties in doing so. You represent and agree that neither the United States Bureau of Export Administration nor any other federal agency has suspended, revoked or denied your export privileges. You agree not to use or transfer the Products for end use relating to any nuclear, chemical or biological weapons, or missile technology unless authorized by the U.S. Government by regulation or specific LICENSE. Additionally, you acknowledge that the Products are subject to export control regulations in the European Union and You hereby declare and agree that the Products will not be used for any other purpose than civil (non-military) purposes. The parties agree to cooperate with each other with respect to any application for any required LICENSES and approvals, however, You acknowledge it is Your ultimate responsibility to comply with any and all export and import laws and that MIRAGE has no further responsibility after the initial sale to You within the original country of sale.

10.High Risk Activities. The Software is not fault-tolerant and is not designed or intended for use in hazardous environments requiring fail-safe performance, including without limitation, in the operation of nuclear facilities, aircraft navigation or communication systems, air traffic control, weapons systems, direct life-support machines, or any other application in which the failure of the Software could lead directly to death, personal injury, or severe physical or property damage (collectively, 'High Risk Activities'). MIRAGE expressly disclaims any express or implied warranty of fitness for High Risk Activities.

11. Miscellaneous. This Agreement is governed by the laws of Germany, without reference to conflict of laws principles. The application of the United Nations Convention of Contracts for the International Sale of Goods is expressly excluded. This Agreement sets forth all rights for the user of the Software and is the entire agreement between the

parties. MIRAGE reserves the right to periodically audit you to ensure that you are not using any Software in violation of this Agreement. During your standard business hours and upon prior written notice, MIRAGE may visit you and you will make available to MIRAGE or its representatives any records pertaining to the Software to MIRAGE. The cost of any requested audit will be solely borne by MIRAGE, unless such audit discloses an underpayment or amount due to MIRAGE in excess of five percent (5%) of the initial LICENSE fee for the Software or you are using the Software in an unauthorized manner, in which case you shall pay the cost of the audit. This Agreement supersedes any other communications with respect to the Software and Documentation. This Agreement may not be modified except by a written addendum issued by a duly authorized representative of MIRAGE. No provision hereof shall be deemed waived unless such waiver shall be in writing and signed by MIRAGE or a duly authorized representative of MIRAGE. If any provision of this Agreement is held invalid, the remainder of this Agreement shall continue in full force and effect. The parties confirm that it is their wish that this Agreement has been written in the English language only.

12.MIRAGE CUSTOMER CONTACT. If you have any questions concerning these terms and conditions, or if you would like to contact MIRAGE for any other reason, please write to : MIRAGE Computer Systems GmbH, Auf der Steige 12, 88326 Aulendorf – e-mail: Info@Mirage-Systems.de). You will find our internet website at www.mirage-systems.de.

Date: October 2010 LA-DE-01082003

### 4.6 Uninstall All-In-One Protector

You can uninstall All-In-One Protector using Windows *Programs and Features*. Select *Control Panel*, click on *Programs* and then click on *Programs and Features*.

You will find All-In-One Protector in the program list. Select it and then click Uninstall.

When you uninstall

- Your license for this computer will be returned and you can use the Serial Number on another computer (license transfer [588])
- All your project data will not be deleted and can be used on another computer

# Index

#### - . -

.net 418, 486

About Licence Protector Multimedia Edition 110 access basic 418.486 Activate Product 452 Activation 336 by E-Mail 457 E-Mail 210, 213, 323, 581 Fax 210, 215, 324, 581 Online 455 Online / Web 210, 211, 352, 579 Phone 210, 217, 326, 581 Activation Key 290 459, 586 Apply Activation Screens Configuration 225 Activation Server Error 559 Error Uploading Files 307 304 Own Server Settings 299 TAB 298 Active E-Book Compiler 44 Add additional users within a network 554 Additional Licence 290 Add-ONs 355 Administration Server 306 Adobe Captivate 45 Director 69 Lightroom 90 Presenter 96 Airtight 356 All-In-One Protector License 461, 584 Allow Print 168 Analysieren

Schlüssel 297 APP files **Configuration Options** 143 MAC 142 Application Protect 156 Reinstallation 459 Apply Activation Key 459, 586 Articulate Engage 49 Presenter 51 Quizmaker 58 Audio 38 Audio Files 194 46 Authorware Automatic Licence Generator Licence 315 Autoplay Express 524 AutoPlay Media Studio 512 Autoplay Menu Designer 519 Autorun 392, 483 Autorun MAX! 530 Avangate 426 AVI 28, 111

## - B -

Backup 312 License License File 461, 584 Project Folder 126 basics 110 Buy Serial Number 578 Buy Link 135 **Buy Product** 455 **Buy Serial Number** 455

## - C ·

c# 418, 486 c++ 418, 486 Camtasia 63 Captivate 45 CD Autorun 392 CD / DVD 394

CDMenuPro 539 Check for Updates 314 CHM 111 CHM file 30 cleverbridge 432 Command Line Generator 548 Multimedia Player 361 Company Name 135 **Concurrent User** License Viewer 369 **Concurrent User Licence** 315 Configuration **Activation Screens** 225 **Configuration Options** EXE 158, 399 PDF 173 **Content Protection** 118, 209, 478, 480 Control Bar 168 Convert AVI 28 Document with Hyperlink 43 Excel 42 HTML 34 HTML Files 82 MPEG 28 PDF 39 Powerpoint 41 PPT 41 Quicktime 28 Visio 42 Windows Media Video 28 Word 42 Word with Hyperlink 43 Convert Video 73 Copy Project 129 Copy Protection 115 Basics 381 287 Change **Combined Installatino Codes** 387 Domain 390 hardware ID 381 Hostname 385 Hostname + UNC Pathname 388 installation code 381 **IP** Address 387

MAC Address + UNC Pathname 387 Mac Adress 383 No 209 478, 480 No Copy Protection **USB** Stick 389 Volume ID 383 Volume ID + UNC Pathname 386 Without 209. 287 Copy Protection Error 556 Copy Protection Violation 331, 347 Create Files for Distribution 577 Keylist 276 New Project 285 Project 128 Serial Number 276 Unlock Key 285 Create CD 255 Create CD / Download with an installer 273, 395, 488 Create Unlock Key With Copy Portection 285 With Web Activation Server 289 Without Copy Portection 287 Create ZIP file 256 Customer Name 135

## - D -

Data File 137 Data Import 137 DCatalog Inc 76 Deactivate concurrent user 372 item counter 372 network license 372 Deactivate Licence 331 deinstall 487 Delete time limitation 290 delphi 418, 486 Demoversion 315 Limitation 124, 584 Deploy 255, 256, 392 CD / DVD 394 Download Link 394, 430, 438, 443, 449 Director 69 Disable

Disable 44 Printing Discstarter 542 Distribute 394 DivX 28 390 Domain Dongle 562 Download EXE Datei erstellen 465 Download Version 256, 479

EasyGo Activation Success 342 Copy Protection Violation 347 Damaged license file 348 Evaluation Expired 342 348 License is locked Product Activation 336 Start Screen 334 E-Commerce 426 Avangate cleverbridge 432 Element5 439 Share-it! 439 Element5 439 E-Mail Activation 457 Enable error tracking 312 Engage Articulate 49 Error 558 21 3011 556 3013 556 3014 556 Activation Server 559 EXE 166.407 Generator Errors 558 Instalallation Code does not match 331 Installation Code 556 Player Error 556 There is no free licence available 331 There is no free license 556 Video 202 Error log 312 Error Message

Copy Protection Violation 347 Damaged license file 348 License is locked 348 No Internet Connection 350 Reinstallation not possible 350 Error Uploading Files to Activation Server 307 Evaluation 577 Options 117 Prolong 474 Time 240 329, 342 Evaluation Expired Evaluation Version No evaluation version 329 Start Screen 334 Excel 33. 42. 483 148 Protect EXE **Configuration File** 162, 408 **Configuration Options** 158, 399 Error 166, 407 Import 156 Protect 156 **EXE** Application Path 162, 408 EXE Datei erstellen 465 EXE file protection 111, 397 Expired 329, 342 Extras TAB 311

File Extension 113 Name 113 Start File 137 File extension Register 366 File Types 111 Flash 42, 83, 111 Protect 166 Version 166 Flash Application Flash invoking EXE file 414, 419 Load File 362, 422 Path 418 Read XML file 419

Flash Application Store Data 422 Flash Development 418 Flash disk 573 Flash Version 483 Flash Video MX 73 Flashform Rapid Intake 70 Flashpaper 42.73 Flip Builder 81 Flipb 76 **Floating Licence** 552 FLV 33. 111 Load Problem 556 Folder 126 Format of a Key 276 Freeware version 344 fscommand 414.419 Full Screen 168 **Full Version** Time limited 242 Full version witth expiry date 476

## - G -

Generator Command Line 548

## - H -

Harddisk 267 Harddisk Installation 273, 395, 488 Hardware ID 381, 574, 581 **Combined Installation Codes** 387, 388 Domain 390 Hostname 385 Hostname + UNC Pathname 388 MAC Address 383 MAC Address + UNC Pathname 387 383 Transfer **USB Stick** 389 Volume ID 383 Volume ID + UNC Pathname 386 Help TAB 313 Home Button 168 Hosting

Settings 305 Hosting Web Activation Server 353 Hostname 115, 385 Hostname + UNC Pathname 388 How to Additional users within a network 554 content protection 478, 480 Full version with expiry date 476 Make CD 483 network version 549 start different MMF files 364, 484 time limitation 463 use different license file 365, 367 HTML 424 HTML Executable 82 HTML File 34, 82, 483 Hyperlink Word 43

## - | -

lcon Change 464 Change Icon 273, 395, 488 Desktop 490 Title bar 223 Image 37 223 lcon **Registration Image** 221 Splash Image 220 Import 137 Audio Files 194 Excel 148 EXE 156 PDF 171 PPT, Powerpoint 186 Video Files 194 Word 202 Import File 140 Increase network licence 290 Installation Harddisk 273, 395, 488 Network 273, 395, 488 Installation Code 381, 574, 581 **Combined Installation Codes** 387, 388 Error Message 556 License Viewer 369

#### 600

#### **All-In-One Protector**

Installer 273, 395, 488 Introduction Help 313 IP Address 387 Item counter deactivate 372

## - J -

java 35, 415, 418, 486 JPG 37, 355

## - K -

Key Format 276 Lock 248, 301 maximum usage 295 usage 295 Key List Serial Number 277 Keylist 276, 280 Keys 275 Tab Knowledge Base 121, 488, 561

## - L -

Language 234, 311 Generator 120 Player 168 Learncube 86 Lectora 88 Licence Display 462, 585 Licence Agreement 591 Licence File 117, 392 Licence Information 315 Licence Options 116 Licence per concurrent user 552 Licence per PC 551 Licence per User 552 Licence Type 235 Licence Viewer 315, 331, 332, 462, 585 License Backup 312 Restore 312

Transfer 376, 588 License File Damaged 348 locked 348 Path 365.367 License Holder 369 License Information 162, 408, 418 License Multiple Versions 411 License Product 336 License Viewer 369 Deactivate License 372 MAC 374 Modules 371 Windows 332, 367 licprotectormme.lic 461, 584 Lightroom 90 Lock 248, 301 Key Log file 312, 373

## - M -

MAC APP files 142 Projects 119 MAC Address 115 MAC Address + UNC Pathname 387 Mac Adress 383 Macromedia Authorware 46 Director 69 Macromedia Flashpaper 42 Make CD 483 Matchware Mediator 95 Maximum Key Usage 295 MDI 38 Mediator 95 Memory Card 573 Menu 511 Autoplay Express 524 AutoPlay Media Studio 512 Autoplay Menu Designer 519 530 Autorun MAX! **CDMenuPro** 539 Discstarter 542 Exe 413

Menu 511 EXE file 362, 422 Own Menu 511 Quick Menu Builder 545 Menu Creator 511 MMF 392 Register 366 Modules License Viewer 371 Move 376 License Moyea 73 MP3 38, 111 MPEG 28 **MPVIDEO** Rister 366 Multimeda Protector Update 16 Multimedia Player 112, 361, 392 Start Options 361 Music 38

## - N -

NAS drive 381 net 418, 486 Network Installation 273, 395, 488 Network Licence 290 per concurrent user 552 per PC 551 per server 553 per User 552 Network license deactivate 372 Network Version 549 New Project 123 No Copy Protection 209, 287 No evaluation version 329 Northcode SWF Studio 102

## - 0 -

Online Video Streaming 200 Online Activation 211, 321, 455

Stepy by Step 353 **Online Help** 123 **Online Shop** Keylist 280 Open 123 Project Options Player 168 **Orontes Projects** SWF Generator 99 Outstart Learncube 86

## - P -

Password instead Copy Protection 480 Path **EXE** Application 162.408 Flash Application 418 PDF 39, 111 Add comments and notes 182 Audio and Video files 173 Import 171 Open within Flash 421 PDF Viewer and Options 173 Protect 171 PDF Printer Driver 43 **PDF** Viewer Display Problem 185 Pen drive 573 Photo Album 355 Airtight 356 112, 135, 361, 392 Player **Configuration File** 367 Copy Protection Violation 331 E-Mail Activation 213, 323 Evaluation Expired 329 215, 324 Fax Activation Licence Viewer 332 No free licence 331 Online Activation 211, 321 parameter -lf 365 364, 484 parameter -f parameter -load 362, 422 parameter -reg 366 Phone Activation 217, 326 Start Options 361

601

602

Player 112, 135, 361, 392 Start Screen 320 switch -v 332 Unlock Key 327 Web Activation 211, 321 **Player Control** Video 28 **Player Options** 168 Powerpoint 41, 111 PPT 41, 83, 111 Open within Flash 421 PPT, Powerpoint Import 186 Protect 186 Premium Plus Version 125 Premium Version 125 Presenter 96 Articulate 51 **Prevent Printing** 168 Print Disable 44 Permit 168 Prevent 168 Tutorial 12, 451 Print2Flash 98 Printer Driver Flashpaper 73 Print2Flash 98 Product Activation 336, 452 Product Name 135 **Program Versions** 125 Project Copy 129 Create 128 Folder 126 New 123 Open 123 Split project 131 Sub Project 131 Test 271 Update 562 Prolong 474 Evaluation Trial version 474 **Prolong Trial Period** 290 Protect Application 156

Audio 194 Excel 148 EXE 156 EXE files 397 Flash 166 PDF 171 PPT 186 SWF 166 Video 194 Word 202 Protect Executables 418, 486 Protection Snapshot 118 Publish CD 255 EXE 256 harddisk 267 Tab 251 USB 261

## - Q -

Quick Menu Builder 545 Quicktime 28, 111 Quizmaker Articulate 58

## - R -

**Refresh Data** 140 **Registration Image** 221 Regular online check 248, 301 **Reinstall Software** 459 Reset Key 293 ReturnCode 1024 347 16.17 342 2048 348 3001 350 3010 350 3018 348 Revoke a license 248, 301

## - S -

Save Project 255, 256 Schlüssel

Index

Schlüssel Analysieren 297 Screenrecording 118 Screenshot Protection 118 SD Card 573 Select Data Folder 140 Serial Number 276, 455, 578 Create on the Activation Server 281 Key List 277 manual creation 277 Your All-In-One Protector Serial Number 585 Server Administration 306 Settings Activation Server 299 Hosting 305 Share Files 479 Share-it! 439 Shop Keylist 280 Show Quick Start Screen 313 **Snapshot Protection** 118, 247 Software Activation 452 Spash Image 220 Start 134 548 Generator **Online Help** 123 Player 361 Tutorial 123 Start a flash file 362, 422 Start external file 477 Start File 137 Start Maximized 168 Start PDF, PPT within Flash 421 Start Screen 120 EasyGo - Evaluation Version 334 Player 320 Streaming Video 200 Sub Project 131 Subscription 242 Support 488, 561 supported file types 111 SWF 42, 111 Protect 166 SWF Generator 99

SWF Studio 102 System Date lock 240 modification 240 System Requirements 25

## - T -

462.

TAB Activation Server 298 Extras 311 313 Help Keys 275 Publish 251 Start 134 **Tamper Detection** 293 Test Project 271 Testdrive 271 **Time Limitation** 290 Delete Time limited full version 242 Time limited full version version 476 Time limited version 463 Transfer License 376, 588 Transfer Hardware Id 383 Trial Period Prolong 290 **Trial Version** 474 Prolong Trivantis Lectora 88 Troubleshooting EXE 166, 407 Turbodemo 103 Tutorial 123

## - U -

Uninstall 487, 595 Unlimited starts 476 Unlock System Date lock 240 Unlock Key 327 E-Mail Activator Service 289 General Information 282 With Copy Portection 285

Unlock Key 327 With Web Activation Server 289 Without Copy Portection 287 Update 121, 314, 562 Update from Multimedia Protector 16 Update Subscription 314, 459, 462, 585, 586 Updates 15, 313 URL Web Activation Server 211 USB stick 389, 562 **USB-Stick** Activate USB-Stick protection 261 Copy files to USB-Stick 261

vb 418, 486 Version date 316 Version Information 121, 313 Version number 316 Video 28, 33 Encryption Error 202 **Online Streaming** 200 Video Files Protect 194 Video Format AVI 28, 104 DivX 28, 104 MPEG 28, 104 Player Control 28 Quicktime 28, 104 Windows Media Video 28 WMV 104 Video Player 104 Virtual Zone 403 Visio 42.111 Vista 25 VLC Portable Player 104 Volume ID 115, 383 Volume ID + UNC Pathname 386

WAV 111 Web Activation 211, 321 Step by Step 353 Web Activation Server 352, 579

Hosting 353 211 URL Web Activation Server Licence 315 Web Shop 135 Keylist 280 Welcome Screen 121 Disable 313 Enable 313 Windows Media Video 28, 111 Windows Vista 25 Word 42, 111 Import 202 Protect 202 Word with Hyperlink 43 Workflow 574

XML file 419, 485

Zinc 109